



环球卓越
www.geedu.com



英语周计划系列丛书
ENGLISH WEEKLY PLAN SERIES

英语

专业四级

听力 周计划

英语专业四级考试
命题研究组 编著

TEM4
WEEKLY
PLAN FOR LISTENING
COMPREHENSION

扫二维码，搜索书名，即刻听录音！
挑战我的方法，引爆你的潜力！逐周挑战，日渐升级！



机械工业出版社
CHINA MACHINE PRESS



所有例题全部录音
附赠超长**630**分钟
MP3光盘

第5版

英语周计划系列丛书

英语专业四级听力周计划

第5版

英语专业四级考试命题研究组 编著



机械工业出版社
CHINA MACHINE PRESS

《英语周计划系列丛书》是针对我国读者的英语学习特点开发的、以“周”为谋篇布局单位、以“日”为具体实施单元的极具特色的英语辅导用书。具有思维创新、规划科学、目标明确、讲练结合、直击实战等特点。《英语专业四级听力周计划》是本系列针对 TEM4 的一个分册。

编者从英语专业四级听力部分的题型特点和设题规律出发,针对考生复习中经常遇到的问题,为考生提供了一个完整的 TEM4 听力 5 周复习方案。每周安排 5 天(星期一至星期五),第一至四周,每周一个听力题型:第一周短文听写,第二周对话理解,第三周短文理解,第四周新闻理解,针对各题型的考点和技巧进行全面讲解,边讲边练;第五周听力模拟测试,精心编写了 6 套听力模拟试题,方便考生考前进行实战演练。5 周的安排,目标明确,科学合理,帮助考生理清复习思路,最终成功通过考试。

图书在版编目(CIP)数据

英语专业四级听力周计划 / 英语专业四级考试命题
研究组编著. —5 版. —北京:机械工业出版社, 2015. 7
(英语周计划系列丛书)

ISBN 978-7-111-50721-5

I. ①英… II. ①英… III. ①大学英语水平考
试—听说教学—自学参考资料 IV. ①H319.9

中国版本图书馆 CIP 数据核字(2015)第 138963 号

机械工业出版社(北京市百万庄大街 22 号 邮政编码 100037)

策划编辑:孙铁军

责任编辑:王庆龙

版式设计:张文贵

责任印制:

印刷厂印刷(×××装订)

2015 年 7 月 5 版·第 1 次印刷

148mm×210mm·9.625 印张·394 千字

0 001-4 000 册

标准书号:ISBN 978-7-111-50721-5

ISBN 978-7-89405-802-7(光盘)

定价:26.80 元(含 1MP3)

电话服务

服务咨询热线:(010) 88361066

读者购书热线:(010) 68326294

(010) 88379203

封面无防伪标均为盗版

网络服务

机工官网:www.cmpbook.com

机工官博:weibo.com/cmp1952

教育服务网:www.cmpedu.com

金书网:www.golden-book.com

丛书序

“英语周计划系列丛书”的大学英语四级和六级两个系列共8种书，自问世以来，以其科学的时间安排、精练的考点讲解、实用的技巧点拨、充足的针对练习、细致的名师点评和贴心的版式编排，赢得了广大读者的好评，屡屡登上业内权威的开卷报告“全国英语国内考试类图书排行榜”的榜单。广大读者对周计划学习形式和编写团队工作的认可为我们增添了无穷的动力。我们觉得，如果能将周计划的学习模式应用到更多的考试中，就会让更多的考生从中受益。正因如此，“英语周计划系列丛书”的“英语专业四级系列”应运而生。

英语专业四级周计划系列图书的编写团队由经验丰富的教师组成，他们有着多年的一线教学和阅卷经验，深知考生在复习备考和应试过程中的“盲区”和“软肋”所在。结合英语专业四级的特点，他们将周计划的学习理念很好地融入了每一天的学习当中。如果考生有过使用周计划四六级系列的经历，那么对这套丛书的使用将会更加得心应手，考生的学习经历也将变得更加轻松、更有效率。

英语专业四级系列图书有如下特色：

1. 计划明晰，时间性强。每册书都将计划安排在3~5周内进行，并将任务细化到每天。由于每天都有很明确的学习任务，因此能让考生根据自身情况设定复习计划，合理分配备考时间，掌握学习的主动权。这是周计划的时间特性，也是周计划的主要特色。

2. 紧扣大纲，针对性强。严格依托英语专业四级考试大纲，按照考试分值和各部分的比重将本系列分为5个分册，分别是听力分册，阅读分册，写作分册，完形、语法和词汇分册和一个独立的词汇分册。各个分册既有极强的针对性，相对独立，又互相联系，共同组成了英语专业四级周计划的整体复习方案。所配练习题和模拟题，都严格按照专业四级命题要求进行编写，题目的难度、命题的角度、命题陷阱的设置等仿真性极强，非常有利于考生练习、模拟。

3. 新派方法，创新思维。周计划应用在英语专业四级考试，是专业四级备考图书领域的一个创新。完全从考生复习的角度出发，告诉考生每天应该学什么、练什么、背什么，就像良师一样，时刻在考生旁边细心指导，改变那种缺乏科学规划的传统学习模式。但周计划带给专四考生的将不仅仅是每周细致体贴的备考内容，更是一种新的学习方式，一种新的备考模式，一种新的思维方式。

4. 目标明确，讲求效率。帮助考生一方面理清复习思路，另一方面提高复习的针对性，提高应试效率。

5. 边讲边练，强化理解。每道真题都有详细的技巧引导和讲解，每套练习都有详细的答案和解析。考生通过以真题为模板的技巧点拨后，立即进行有针对性的训练，理解会更加充分。

6. 练习充分，直击实战。除每天的讲解配有专项练习外，每周复习结束时都有充分的练习，检验一周的复习效果，最后还有综合模拟练习，让考生真正练透、练精。

本丛书在出版前已经由多个辅导班的学生使用，结果证明，考生如按照本丛书规划认真复习备考，定能有效提高复习效率，取得更加理想的考试成绩！本丛书是一线辅导教师的倾力之作，凝结了我们的大量心血，辅导精华尽现书中，可谓辅导和图书出版的完美结合。编者衷心希望本丛书能让更多考生受益，如是，将深感欣慰！

编者

2015年6月

于中国人民大学

前言

专四考试中，听力部分的分值占 30%，听力能力的高低很大程度上影响着考生考试成绩的好坏。如何科学安排复习、快速提高听力水平是所有考生必须面对和思考的问题。

考生的问题

通过总结多年的一线教学和阅卷经验以及对考生的多次问卷调查统计，本书作者发现，考生听力能力低下、听力分数不高主要有以下几方面原因：

一、复习欠缺规划

听力能力的提高不是一蹴而就的，需要科学的计划和安排，但很多考生的听力复习都是三天打鱼、两天晒网，没有系统、没有计划，导致复习效率低下。

二、基础掌握不牢

对听力的场景话题不够熟悉、词汇句式基础不牢是很多考生提高听力水平的瓶颈，缺乏基本的听音基础，做再多的练习，花再多的时间，复习效果都不会明显。

三、技巧运用不当

很多考生以为听力水平的提高就是依靠长时间的练习，只要多花时间、多听就行了，谈不上什么技巧。其实，不同的听力题型有不同的做题技巧，做题时有针对性地使用这些技巧，养成良好的听音习惯，可以让你的学习事半功倍，更可以让你在考场上从容应对。

四、练习不够充分

纸上谈兵，听力水平是不可能提高的，光是基础好、会技巧，没有足够的练习，也发挥不了多大的作用。多听，多练，才能切实提高听力水平。

我们的对策

我们从专四听力的题型特点和设题规律出发，针对考生复习中经常出现

的问题，精心编写了这本书。本书内容安排在5周进行，每周5天，共25天。第1至4周每周1个听力题型，分项学习，各个击破；第5周模拟自测，实战演练，全面提升。

具体来讲，本书有以下特色：

一、5周时间，规划科学

第1至4周每周1个题型：第1周短文听写、第2周对话理解、第3周短文理解、第4周新闻理解；每周一到周四每天一项任务，带你扎实基础、掌握技巧、边学边练，每周五复习效果检验，让你通过自我测试来检验一周复习的成效。第5周精心设计了6套模拟自测题，带你在实践中检验自我、巩固提高。5周的安排，目标明确，科学合理，帮助考生理清复习思路，快速提升听力水平。

二、典型自测，自我诊断

在进入具体讲解之前，先给出1套典型的听力试题，在解析中对听力题目的解题技巧、错误原因给出详尽的点评分析，并给考生提出合理的复习建议，让考生通过模拟自测，找出自己的弱点，明确听力的努力方向。

三、考点精练，讲解到位

针对各种题型，透析考查重点，提炼必备知识，点拨解题技巧，将每个听力题型涉及的考点、知识、技巧分成若干个模块，安排在每天里进行透彻讲解，实现各个击破。

四、充分练习，练透练精

每天的讲解都配有专题演练，每周复习结束时都配有各题型的模拟题，检验一周的复习效果，让考生学完一个，练透一个，彻底吃透所学的知识。最后还配有6套听力模拟试题，让考生真正练透练精。

五、对照解析，清楚了

本书的解析点评采用了分栏对照的形式，让考生清楚直观地看出问题和题眼的对应关系，方便考生学习理解，提高复习效率。

编者

目 录

丛书序

前言

专四听力导学	1
一、专四听力命题方向	1
二、典型试题自测	1
三、答案及点评	6
四、给考生的复习建议	23
 第一周 短文听写	24
星期一 熟悉 6 类常考文章主题	24
一、主题熟悉	24
二、专题演练	29
三、名师点评	30
星期二 掌握 5 大科学听写技巧	33
一、技巧学习	33
二、专题演练	35
三、名师点评	36
星期三 了解评分原则和避错要诀	38
一、评分原则	38
二、避错要诀	38
三、专题演练	41
四、名师点评	41

星期四 提高边听边记能力	43
一、技巧学习	43
二、专题演练	44
三、名师点评	44
星期五 一周复习效果检验	46
Test 1	46
Test 2	46
 第二周 对话理解	 48
星期一 熟悉常考场景及词汇	48
一、场景熟悉	48
二、词汇通关	50
三、专题演练	62
四、名师点评	63
星期二 攻克3类常考题型	67
一、题型熟悉	67
二、专题演练	71
三、名师点评	72
星期三 学会听前读题预测	76
一、预测方法	76
二、专题演练	79
三、名师点评	80
星期四 熟悉对话设题重点	85
一、题眼熟悉	85
二、专题演练	90
三、名师点评	91
星期五 一周复习效果检验	95
Test 1	95

Test 2	99
第三周 短文理解	105
星期一 充分利用题目，确定听音重点	105
一、技巧点拨	105
二、专题演练	107
三、名师点评	108
星期二 抓住开头结尾和高频词语，拿下主旨题	112
一、技巧点拨	112
二、专题演练	114
三、名师点评	116
星期三 精听常设题处，征服细节题	119
一、技巧点拨	119
二、专题演练	122
三、名师点评	123
星期四 领悟言外之意，攻克推断题	126
一、技巧点拨	126
二、专题演练	129
三、名师点评	130
星期五 一周复习效果检验	133
Test 1	133
Test 2	137
第四周 新闻理解	141
星期一 熟悉 6 大类新闻词汇（一）	141
一、政治新闻	141
二、军事新闻	146
三、经济新闻	152

四、常见国家和城市名	156
五、专题演练	160
六、名师点评	161
星期二 熟悉 6 大类新闻词汇 (二)	164
一、天灾人祸	164
二、社会新闻	167
三、科学研究	172
四、常见国际组织名称	174
五、专题演练	176
六、名师点评	177
星期三 掌握 2 类新闻常考题型	180
一、题型透析	180
二、专题演练	183
三、名师点评	185
星期四 把握 5 大新闻做题关键	188
一、做题关键	188
二、专题演练	193
三、名师点评	194
星期五 一周复习效果检验	197
Test 1	197
Test 2	201
第五周 听力模拟测试	206
Model Test 1	206
Model Test 2	221
Model Test 3	236
Model Test 4	251
Model Test 5	266
Model Test 6	281

专四听力导学 >>>

一、专四听力命题方向

听力理解能力一直是专业四级考试测试的重点和难点，其分值所占比例高达 30%，听力能力的高低将直接影响到考生考试成绩的好坏，因此，在短期内熟悉听力考点、掌握解题技巧，最终提高听力能力、获得高分，已经成为考生越来越迫切的需要。

专四听力考试时间为 35 分钟，所占分值为 30 分，共包括两大部分：第一部分为短文听写（DICTATION），第二部分为听力理解（LISTENING COMPREHENSION），该部分又包括对话、短文和新闻三种题型。各题型的出题形式及所占分值如下：

听力题型		测试形式	题目数量	分值比例
第一部分 短文听写	短文听写 (Dictation)	全文听写	1 篇短文	15%
第二部分 听力理解	对话理解 (Conversations)	单项选择	3 组对话，10 道题	5%
	短文理解 (Passages)	单项选择	3 篇短文，10 道题	5%
	新闻理解 (News Broadcast)	单项选择	4~6 段，共 10 题	5%

知己知彼，百战不殆。考生既要熟悉听力考试，又必须清楚自己处在一个什么水平上、自己的弱点在哪，这样才能有针对性地训练，事半功倍。因此，接下来，我们为考生准备了一套典型的听力试题，并配有详尽的点评和分析，考生可以通过自我测评，了解自己哪方面知识和能力欠缺，哪种技巧没有掌握，为自己准确定位，然后开始有计划地一一提高。

二、典型试题自测

Part I Dictation



Listen to the following passage. Altogether the passage will be read to you four times. During the first reading, which will be read at normal speed, listen and try to

understand the meaning. For the second and third readings, the passage will be read sentence by sentence, or phrase by phrase, with intervals of 15 seconds. The last reading will be done at normal speed again, and during this time, you should check your work. You will then be given 2 minutes to check through your work once more.

Please write the whole passage on ANSWER SHEET ONE. Now listen to the passage.

Part II Listening Comprehension

In Sections A, B and C you will hear everything ONCE ONLY. Listen carefully and then answer the questions that follow. Mark the correct answer to each question on your answer sheet.

Section A Conversations



In this section you will hear several conversations. Listen to the conversations carefully and then answer the questions that follow.

Questions 1 to 3 are based on the following conversation. At the end of the conversation, you will be given 15 seconds to answer the questions.

Now listen to the conversation.

1. Which is NOT Mr. Lewis' purpose of the visit?
A) To visit friends. B) To give concerts.
C) To vacation. D) To give private lessons.
2. What kind of cello did Mr. Lewis use when he was eight?
A) A full-sized cello. B) A half-sized cello.
C) A two-thirds-sized cello. D) It is not mentioned.
3. What does the conversation say about Mr. Lewis' cello?
A) He always takes it with him. B) It was made by his uncle.
C) He borrowed it from his uncle. D) He got a seat free for his cello.

Questions 4 to 7 are based on the following conversation. At the end of the conversation, you will be given 20 seconds to answer the questions.

Now listen to the conversation.

4. What does Mark think of cricket?
A) It is exciting. B) There is a lot of fun.
C) It is a hard game. D) It is a slow game.
5. A batsman in cricket does all the following EXCEPT

- A) waiting for the other batsman. B) standing in front of the wicket.
 C) trying to hit the ball. D) running to change positions.
6. What does the bowler do?
 A) He runs after the ball. B) He changes positions.
 C) He throws the ball. D) He tries to hit the ball.
7. What do the speakers think about cricket and baseball?
 A) Both prefer cricket to baseball. B) Both prefer baseball to cricket.
 C) Mark disagrees with John. D) It is not clear from the conversation.

Questions 8 to 10 are based on the following conversation. At the end of the conversation, you will be given 15 seconds to answer the questions.

Now listen to the conversation.

8. What conclusion can we draw about Mike before he went to the camping school?
 A) Mike was eager to do the course. B) Mike had done outdoor activities.
 C) Mike enjoyed life in the open. D) Mike was reluctant and timid.
9. Mike participated in all the following activities EXCEPT
 A) hiking. B) canoeing.
 C) swimming. D) camping.
10. Which of the following words is most appropriate to describe Mike after the camping school?
 A) Independent. B) Strong.
 C) Determined. D) Persistent.

Section B Passages



In this section, you will hear several passages. Listen to the passages carefully and then answer the questions that follow.

Questions 11 to 13 are based on the following passage. At the end of the passage, you will be given 15 seconds to answer the questions.

Now listen to the passage.

11. What happened on January 27th, 1967?
 A) Three men were injured during a fire.
 B) One man died during the fire accident.
 C) A fire started inside a spaceship.
 D) A spaceship was launched.
12. What happened in 1981?
 A) The space programme was suspended.
 B) Five men were injured during an accident.
 C) The accident occurred before the rehearsal.
 D) No accident happened that year.
13. What does the passage say about accidents?

- A) Accidents are unavoidable. B) Accidents can be avoided.
C) Human beings are always careless. D) There should be more precautions.

Questions 14 to 17 are based on the following passage. At the end of the passage, you will be given 20 seconds to answer the questions.

Now listen to the passage.

14. BBC's weather forecast is a programme
A) seldom watched. B) little known.
C) new. D) popular.
15. Weather observations come from all the sources EXCEPT
A) computers. B) satellites.
C) the ground. D) radar.
16. What does the passage say about BBC's forecasters?
A) They read from a script. B) They are professionals.
C) They use a map for presentation. D) They care about their clothes.
17. What does the passage say about British television viewers?
A) They remember what they saw on weather forecasts.
B) They like talking about weather instead of watching.
C) They pay more attention to the style of the presenters.
D) They watch and remember what is necessary.

Questions 18 to 20 are based on the following passage. At the end of the passage, you will be given 15 seconds to answer the questions. Now listen to the passage.

18. Which is NOT showing an increase this year?
A) Number of tourists. B) Holiday travelers.
C) Shopping. D) Dining and entertainment.
19. What does the passage say about this year's business travelers?
A) There are fewer business travelers.
B) There are more business travelers.
C) The number remains the same as last year's.
D) It is not mentioned in the passage.
20. Which is the largest single visitor expenditure?
A) Hotel accommodation. B) Meals.
C) Shopping. D) Entertainment.

Section C News Broadcast



In this section, you will hear several news items. Listen to them carefully and then answer the questions that follow.

Questions 21 to 23 are based on the following news. At the end of the news item, you will be given 15 seconds to answer the questions.

Now listen to the news.

21. Who sponsored the conference on population?
 A) Cairo. B) The United Nations.
 C) The World Bank. D) The World Health Organization.
22. The current rate of annual increase in the world population is about
 A) 9 million. B) 5.7 million.
 C) 90 million. D) 20 million.
23. Which of the following concerning the document is NOT true?
 A) The document will cover the next two decades.
 B) The document will win support from the delegates.
 C) The document will serve as a guideline.
 D) The document will be completed after the conference.

Questions 24 and 25 are based on the following news. At the end of the news item, you will be given 10 seconds to answer the questions.

Now listen to the news.

24. Where did the storms first strike?
 A) The eastern U. S. . B) The Gulf of Mexico.
 C) The Canadian border. D) Some areas in Cuba.
25. The storms have resulted in the following EXCEPT
 A) death and damage. B) disruption of air services.
 C) destruction of crops. D) relocation of people.

Question 26 and 27 are based on the following news. At the end of the news item, you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

26. The Senate bill aims to _____ within the next seven years.
 A) end the country's huge public debts B) cut government spending on health
 C) end the large budget deficits D) cut some educational programmes
27. Congressional leaders have to work out a compromise because
 A) a similar bill has been passed.
 B) the President might oppose the plan.
 C) the Senate bill was passed by 57 to 42.
 D) the White House is facing opposition.

Question 28 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item, you will be given 5 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

28. Australia reacted towards the French test by
 A) recalling her ambassador to Paris. B) describing the test as insignificant.
 C) expressing her regret. D) expressing disapproval.

Question 29 and 30 are based on the following news. At the end of the news item, you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

29. The space shuttle Discovery completed a _____ mission upon its return to Kennedy Space Centre.
 A) 11-day B) 94-day
 C) 10-day D) 49-day
30. When the spacecraft was going to land,
 A) it produced a lot of noise. B) there were scattered showers.
 C) people could see it high in the sky. D) people could neither see nor hear it.

三、答案及点评

Part I Dictation

The Railways in Britain

The success of early railways, (1) such as the lines between big cities, / (2) led to a great increase in railway building in Victorian times. / Between 1835 and 1865, about 25,000 kilometres of track (3) was built, / and over 199 railway companies were (4) created. / Railway travel (5) transformed people's lives. / Trains were first (6) designed to carry goods. / However, a law in the (7) 19th century forced railway companies to run one cheap train a day, / (8) which stopped at every station (9) and cost only a penny a mile. / Soon working class passengers found they could afford to travel by rail. / Cheap day excursion trains became popular and seaside resorts grew rapidly. / The railways also provided (10) thousands of new jobs: / (11) building carriages, running the railways and repairing the tracks. / Railways even (12) changed the time. / The need to run the railways on time (13) meant that local time was abolished / and clocks showed the same time all over the country.

文章主题：本文是关于英国铁路的发展史。

听写提示：要注意听题目，题目是短文内容的概括，抓住它有助于考生把握短文主题和大意。

听第一遍录音时重点把握主题及文章脉络和大意，适当记录与主题相关的关键词，并留意其中的时间线索和 *such as* 列举以及 *However, also, even* 等逻辑线索词，以便理清短文脉络，把握其大意。

听第二、三遍录音时在理解每个意群的基础上边听边记，记录时注意使用缩略语，遇到不会的单词，也可先用中文记下，后面再进行转换。

听第四遍录音时，注意查漏补缺，并从语法和拼写角度通篇进行核查。

错误原因:

- (1) 听不出 such as 之间的连读; 忽略 lines 词尾-s 的弱读将其误写成单数; 忘记在 such as... 前后加逗号。
- (2) 忽略时态, 将 led 误写成 lead; 漏听弱读的不定冠词 a。
- (3) 将 was 误听成 were, 误以为主语为复数名词 kilometers。
- (4) 不熟悉 created 词尾-ed 的发音是/id/。
- (5) 忽略时态, 将 transformed 误听写成 transform the。
- (6) 不了解 designed to 之间存在失爆。
- (7) 漏听 19th 词尾-th 的音, 将其误写成 19。
- (8) 没有理解此处是非限制性定语从句; 没有在 which 前加逗号。
- (9) 不了解 and cost 之间存在失爆。
- (10) 没听出 thousands of 之间的连读。
- (11) 没有理解此处是对 new jobs 的解释, 漏掉了冒号。
- (12) 不了解 changed the 之间存在不完全爆破, 因而将 changed 误写成 change 或漏写定冠词 the。
- (13) 不熟悉 meant 的发音/ment/; 不了解 meant that 之间存在不完全爆破。

Part II Listening Comprehension

Section A Conversations

Conversation One

题目	原文
1. Which is NOT Mr. Lewis' purpose of the visit? A) To visit friends. B) <u>To give concerts.</u> C) To vacation. D) To give private lessons.	W: Welcome to visit our city, Mr. Lewis. But, of course, you have been here before, haven't you? M: Yes, I have. What a good memory you have! I was here for the Arts Festival last year. W: (1 ①) <u>And what will you be doing on this visit?</u> M: Oh, (1 ②) <u>I came here primarily for a holiday and to see some friends. But I will also be giving some private cello lessons as well.</u> W: I believe that your cello is rather special. Is that true? M: Oh, yes. It was made for my uncle by a very

2. What kind of cello did Mr. Lewis use when he was eight?

A) A full-sized cello.
B) A half-sized cello.
C) A two-thirds-sized cello.
D) It is not mentioned.

3. What does the conversation say about Mr. Lewis' cello?

A) He always takes it with him.
B) It was made by his uncle.
C) He borrowed it from his uncle.
D) He got a seat free for his cello.

expert German cello maker called Schuster.

(2①) When I began cello lessons at the age of eight, he said that when I grew big enough to handle a full-sized cello, he would give it to me.

W: So when a child begins to play the cello, he or she starts on a smaller instrument?

M: Of course, or he would be very uncomfortable. Many children begin with a half-sized cello, (2②) but as I was big for my age, I began with a two-thirds-sized cello.

W: Are you going to other places on this trip and will you take your cello with you?

M: Yes, very definitely.

W: But, isn't it difficult taking a cello around with you?

M: Not really. (3) I just reserve two seats when I'm traveling anywhere, one for me and one for my cello. It's such a precious instrument to me that it hardly ever leaves my side.

主题推测：由题干和选项中多次出现 Mr. Lewis 以及 cello（大提琴），visit 推测，对话应该与大提琴家 Mr. Lewis 到某地访问有关。

1. **听前读题：**由题干可知，本题是问哪一项不是 Mr. Lewis 访问的目的，故应该有三个选项的内容一定会在对话中出现，听音时注意一一对照排除。

答案解析：选 B。细节题。对话中女士问 Mr. Lewis 这次访问的目的是什么，Mr. Lewis 回答说，他这次来主要是度假（for a holiday）和见几个朋友，不过他也要上几节私人的大提琴课，由此可知，只有 B) To give concerts（举行音乐会）没有提及，故为答案。

错误原因：辨认和捕捉多个细节的能力不强，只听到部分细节，不能将干扰项全部排除。

2. **听前读题：**由题干可知，本题是问 Mr. Lewis 在 8 岁时使用的是什么样的大提琴；选项提示，听音时应重点关注大提琴的大小。另外，听音时不要忽略了时间状语（8 岁时）。

答案解析：选 C。细节题。Mr. Lewis 说许多孩子开始练琴时所用的琴都是正常大小的一半（a half-sized cello），但是他当时比其他孩子长得大些，所以他用正常的三分之二大小的琴（a two-thirds-sized cello），而由前面的对话中可知，Mr. Lewis 当时的年龄是 8 岁，故答案为 C。

错误原因：对细节信息理解不透，听到时间状语 at the age of eight 及其后面

句中的 a full-sized cello 后就匆忙作答。忽略了时间状语（8 岁时）、没有抓住 but 转折而误选 B。

3. 听前读题：由题干可知，本题仍然是关于 Mr. Lewis 的大提琴。选项涉及大提琴的不同方面，听音时要注意将各选项与原文信息一一对照。

答案解析：选 A。细节题。由对话结尾可知，每次旅行时，Mr. Lewis 都会订两个座位，一个专门用来放他的大提琴，这把大提琴对他来说十分珍贵，所以他会随身携带（it hardly ever leaves my side），故答案为 A。对话中 Mr. Lewis 提到，他的大提琴是他叔叔送给他的，但并不是他叔叔做的，故排除 B 和 C；对话中 Mr. Lewis 只是提到，他会给大提琴订一个座位，但并没有提到座位是免费的（free），故排除 D。

错误原因：对细节信息理解不透，只听到大概意思，却忽略一些重要的小细节。

Conversation Two

题目	原文
4. What does Mark think of cricket? A) It is exciting. B) There is a lot of fun. C) It is a hard game. D) <u>It is a slow game.</u>	W: Hello, Mark. Have you ever played cricket? M: No, never, but I once watched a game at the Cricket Club. W: Did you enjoy it? M: No, not much, though everybody else seemed to. (4) <u>I found it very slow.</u>
5. A batsman in cricket does all the following EXCEPT A) <u>waiting for the other batsman</u> B) standing in front of the wicket C) trying to hit the ball D) running to change positions	Nothing much seemed to happen. Perhaps that was because I didn't really understand what was going on. W: It's a bit like baseball, isn't it? M: Well, not really. In baseball there is only one man with a bat but in cricket there are two. W: Both at the same time? M: No. They take turns. (5①) <u>They each stand at one end of the pitch in front of some sticks called "stumps" or the "wicket".</u>
6. What does the bowler do? A) He runs after the ball. B) He changes positions. C) <u>He throws the ball.</u> D) He tries to hit the ball.	A member of the other team, (6) <u>the "bowler", throws the ball at the stumps.</u> (5②) <u>The batsman tries to protect the wicket and hit the ball as far as he can.</u>
7. What do the speakers think about cricket and baseball? A) Both prefer cricket to baseball.	W: What happens when he hits the ball? M: (5③) <u>The batsmen run to change positions.</u> That's called a "run". They do it as many times as they can.

B) <u>Both prefer baseball to cricket.</u> C) The woman disagrees with the man. D) It is not clear from the conversation.	W: What does the other team do? M: One of them runs after the ball and throws it at the wicket. If he hits it while the batsmen are still running, one of them is out. W: That sounds a little like baseball. M: Not really. (7①) <u>I think baseball is more exciting.</u> W: (7②) <u>Yes, so do I.</u>
主题推测: 由题干和选项中多次出现的 cricket (板球) 以及与其相关的 batsman (击球手), wicket (三柱门), ball, bowler (投球手) 等词可推测, 对话应该是围绕板球运动展开。 4. 听前读题: 由题干可知, 本题是问 Mark 对板球的态度。选项提示, 听音时应注意判断 Mark 对板球是“很喜欢”还是“不太喜欢”, 如是前者, 应从 A、B 中选择; 如是后者, 应从 C、D 中选择。 答案解析: 选 D。细节题。女士问男士 (即 Mark) 喜不喜欢板球, Mark 说不太喜欢 (not much), 他觉得板球比赛太慢了, 由此可知答案为 D。 错误原因: 受后面的 I don't understand... 影响而误选 C。 5. 听前读题: 由题干可知, 本题是问哪一项不是一个击球手 (batsman) 做的事, 故应该有三个选项的内容一定会在对话中出现, 听音时注意一一对照排除。 答案解析: 选 A。细节题。对话中男士提到, 每个击球手都站在球场一端叫做“三柱门”或一些柱子前面 (in front of some sticks called “stumps” or the “wicket”), B 项与此相符, 故排除。男士接着又提到, 击球手会尽力保护三柱门, 将球尽可能地击远 (hit the ball as far as he can), C 项与此相符, 故排除。接着, 女士问男士击球手击中球以后会怎么样, 男士说击中球后, 两个击球手会跑动交换位置 (run to change positions), D 项与此相符, 故排除。由此可知, B、C、D 三项都是击球手要做的事情, 只有 A 项在对话中未提及, 故为答案。 错误原因: 辨认和捕捉多个细节的能力不强, 只听到部分细节, 不能将干扰项全部排除。 6. 听前读题: 由题干可知, 本题是问哪一项是投球手 (bowler) 做的事, 听音时要留意关键词 bowler 及与其对应的信息, 并注意结合第 5 题来做。 答案解析: 选 C。细节题。对话中男士提到, 一个队的击球手 (batsman) 会站在三柱门的前面, 而另一个队的投球手 (bowler) 则会将球扔向三柱门 (throw the ball at the stumps), 由此可知答案为 C。 错误原因: 听音时没有将所听到的活动与活动的发出者一一对应起来。 7. 听前读题: 由题干可知, 本题是问对话双方对板球和棒球的看法, 选项提示, 对话中可能涉及双方对板球和棒球的喜好程度的比较, 听音时注意判	

断双方的意见是“一致”还是“不一致”，是更喜欢“棒球”还是更喜欢“板球”。

答案解析：选 B。细节题。对话结尾处，男士说他觉得棒球更刺激，女士表示赞同（Yes, so do I.），由此可知，对话双方都是更喜欢棒球，故答案为 B。

错误原因：忽略了对话的结尾处。没有理解 so do I 的含义。

Conversation Three

题目	原文
8. What conclusion can we draw about Mike before he went to the camping school? A) Mike was eager to do the course. B) Mike had done outdoor activities. C) Mike enjoyed life in the open. D) <u>Mike was reluctant and timid.</u>	W: My brother Mike has just done a course at the Green Park Camping School. M: Really! What made him decide to do that? W: Well, for one thing, (8①) <u>some boys in his class decided to do it and they dared him to go with them!</u> M: You mean he didn't really want to go? W: I think he wanted to go, (8②) <u>but I think he was also a little frightened.</u> Of course, now that he's done it, he's very pleased with himself and he's always talking about it. M: So he enjoyed it, didn't he? W: Not exactly. I think he's enjoying the feeling of having done it more than he enjoyed actually doing it! M: What sort of things did he do? W: Oh, (9) <u>all sorts of open-air activities: hiking, camping, canoeing.</u> One thing he had to do was to capsize a canoe and then right it again without getting out. He said the water was very cold, but he hardly noticed it at the time. M: Why not? W: He was too busy righting the canoe! M: That doesn't sound very comfortable at this time of the year. W: That's what I said when he told me. On another occasion he had to spend a day and a night by himself in the open country.
9. Mike participated in all the following activities EXCEPT A) hiking. B) canoeing. C) <u>swimming.</u> D) camping.	

10. Which of the following words is most appropriate to describe Mike after the camping school? A) <u>Independent.</u> B) Strong. C) Determined. D) Persistent.	M: Was he frightened? W: He was at first, apparently, but then he got used to it. M: It seems to me that the course did him a lot of good. (10) <u>I expect it's made him more self-reliant.</u> W: That's what he says, and now he wants me to go!
---	--

主题推测：题干和选项中多次出现 camping school, outdoor, hiking 等词，可推测，对话应该主要是围绕 Mike 参加露营学校展开。

8. **听前读题：**由题干可知，本题是问参加露营学校之前 Mike 的情况。选项内容提示，听音时应重点留意 Mike 是否喜欢做户外活动或是否很想参加露营。

答案解析：选 D。推断题。女士说她哥哥 Mike 报名参加了露营学校的一门课程，男士问是什么促使他去参加那个课程的，女士说是 Mike 班上的一些男孩想参加，然后就激励说他不敢跟他们一起去 (dared him to go with them)，由此可推知 Mike 并不是特别情愿去参加露营学校。接下来女士又提到，她觉得 Mike 想去，但也确实有点害怕 (a little frightened)。综合可知，Mike 在参加露营学校之前是有些不情愿和害怕的 (reluctant and timid)，故答案为 D。

错误原因：忽略了时间状语，没有分清 Mike 参加露营学校之前和之后的不同态度。

9. **听前读题：**由题干可知，本题是问哪一项是 Mike 没有参加的活动，故应该有三个选项的内容一定会在对话中出现，听音时注意——对照排除。

答案解析：选 C。细节题。对话中女士明确提到，Mike 参加了各种各样的户外活动，包括远足 (hiking)、露营 (camping) 和划独木舟 (canoeing)，由此可知，四个选项中 Mike 唯一没有参加的活动是 C) swimming (游泳)。

错误原因：辨认和捕捉多个细节的能力不强，只听到部分细节，不能将干扰项全部排除。

10. **听前读题：**由题干和选项可知，本题是问参加露营学校之后 Mike 性格的变化。

答案解析：选 A。细节题。对话结尾处，男士说他觉得这门课程使 Mike 受益很多，它让 Mike 变得更加独立了 (self-reliant)。A) Independent 与 self-reliant 同义，故为答案。

错误原因：忽略了对话的结尾处，没有抓住关键词 self-reliant。

Section B Passages

Passage One

题目	原文
11. What happened on January 27th, 1967? A) Three men were injured during a fire. B) One man died during the fire accident. C) <u>A fire started inside a spaceship.</u> D) A spaceship was launched.	(13 ①) <u>Although it is impossible to eliminate all risks from such a complex and experimental project as the American space programme, every precaution is taken to reduce the possibility of injury.</u> Nevertheless, accidents do happen. The first major casualties occurred when, despite every precaution, (11) <u>fire broke out on the Apollo 5 capsule on January 27, 1967.</u> In spite of every effort to save them, three men died in this terrible accident. The programme continued without pause, however, and there were no more serious injuries until 1981. Then, the engines having been successfully tested on an earlier occasion, a rehearsal for the actual launching was held. Not knowing that an engine-chamber was full of nitrogen gas, used to clean the motor, (12 ①) <u>six technicians entered for routine work after the final rehearsal had been declared successful.</u> (12②) <u>They collapsed as soon as the gas entered their lungs. One man died and the others were very ill.</u> Though everyone involved was shocked and grieved by this apparently unnecessary accident, preparations continued for the actual launching later that year. (13 ②) <u>However hard we try, accidents are bound to happen whenever a new and challenging project is undertaken. It seems to be the price of progress.</u>
12. What happened in 1981? A) The space programme was suspended. B) <u>Five men were injured during an accident.</u> C) The accident occurred before the rehearsal. D) No accident happened that year.	
13. What does the passage say about accidents? A) <u>Accidents are unavoidable.</u> B) Accidents can be avoided. C) Human beings are always careless. D) There should be more precautions.	

主题推测：由题干和选项中多次出现的 accidents, space, spaceship 以及 injured, died 等词，可推测，短文应该是围绕太空飞船中的事故展开。11、12 题的题干提示，短文中应该涉及不止一次事故。

11. **听前读题：**由题干和选项可知，本题是问 1967 年 1 月 27 日发生的事故情况。选项 A、B 提示，听音时重点留意事故中人员的伤亡情况，并注意抓住时间线索。
答案解析：选 C。细节题。文中提到，1967 年 1 月 27 日，阿波罗 5 号太空舱（capsule）中发生了火灾，尽管全力进行了营救，还是有 3 人在事故中丧生（A、B 均与此不符），由此可知答案为 C。
错误原因：对数字等微小细节的捕捉能力不够。
12. **听前读题：**由题干和选项可知，本题是问 1981 发生的事故情况。选项 B 提示，听音时重点留意事故中人员的伤亡情况，并注意抓住时间线索。
答案解析：选 B。细节题。文中提到，从 1967 年那次事故之后一直到 1981 年，这期间没再出现过事故。由此可知，1981 年又发生了事故，接着就叙述了该次事故的情况：6 名技师在最后一次演习宣布成功以后开始进入常规工作，他们的肺部吸入氮气（nitrogen gas）后立刻就晕倒了（collapse），其中 1 人死亡，其余 5 人也严重受伤，由此可知答案为 B。
错误原因：没有理解 not... until 的含义而误选 D。
13. **听前读题：**由题干和选项可知，本题与短文的主旨有关，听音时重点关注短文的首尾处。
答案解析：选 A。主旨题。短文开头的让步状语从句就表明，在进行像美国太空计划这样复杂的、实验性的项目时，要想消除所有的风险（eliminate all risks）是不可能的（impossible）。短文结尾处又通过让步状语从句表明，不管我们多么努力（However hard we try），只要是进行一项新的有挑战性的计划，就一定会发生事故（accidents are bound to happen），综合可知，本文告诉我们，事故是不可避免的（unavoidable），故答案为 A。
错误原因：脱离文章而主观地朝积极的方向进行选择，误选 B 或 D。没有理解让步状语从句的含义。

Passage Two

题目	原文
14. BBC's weather forecast is a programme A) seldom watched. B) little known. C) new. D) popular.	(14) <u>In Britain, just after the main television news programmes, audience figures rise. It's weather forecast time. The BBC broadcasts forty-four live forecasts a day, 433 hours of weather a year, using forecasters from the Meteorological Office. The Met. Office makes predictions about the weather seven days in advance.</u> (15) <u>These are based on observations from the ground, from satellites</u>
15. Weather observations come from all the sources EXCEPT	

- A) computers.
 B) satellites.
 C) the ground.
 D) radar.
16. What does the passage say about BBC's forecasters?
 A) They read from a script.
 B) They are professionals.
 C) They use a map for presentation.
 D) They care about their clothes.
17. What does the passage say about British television viewers?
 A) They remember what they saw on weather forecasts.
 B) They like talking about weather instead of watching.
 C) They pay more attention to the style of the presenters.
 D) They watch and remember what is necessary.

and from radar. The observations are stored in computers that can do up to 4,000 million calculations a second.

In Britain the weather is news. A television weather forecast often begins with an interesting fact — the town with the top temperature of the day or the place with the most rain. “The public like that kind of information,” says senior forecaster Bill Giles.

(16) The BBC forecasters are professional meteorologists, but they do not have an easy job. They are the only presenters on television who do not use a script, and they cannot see the map that they are describing. Viewers are often critical, especially of female presenters. One woman left her job after rude letters and press reports about her clothes.

The British talk about the weather more than almost any other subject, so it is a surprise to discover that seventy percent of television viewers cannot remember what they saw on the weather forecast. (17) “What happens is that people like watching and hearing the forecasts, but they probably only take real notice when they need to,” says one forecaster. “Or, of course, when we make mistakes!”

主题推测：由题干和选项中的 BBC's weather forecast, weather, broadcasters 等词，可推测，短文应该是围绕英国广播公司（BBC）的天气预报节目展开。

14. **听前读题：**由题干和选项可知，本题是问 BBC 的天气预报节目的受关注程度，听音时注意判断其是否“受欢迎”。

答案解析：选 D。推断题。短文开头第一句提到，在英国，主要的电视新闻节目结束以后，收视率就会上升（audience figures rise），那是天气预报时间。由此可推知，收看天气预报的观众很多，即天气预报节目很受欢迎（popular），故答案为 D。

错误原因：没有留意短文的开头处。只能辨认一些明显的细节信息，推断能力较差。

15. **听前读题：**由题干可知，本题是问哪一项不是英国天气预报观察结果的来源，故应该有三个选项的内容一定会在对话中出现，听音时注意一一对照排除。

答案解析：选 A。细节题。文中明确提到，气象局（The Met. Office）对天气做出的预测是基于来自地面（from the ground）、卫星（from satellites）和雷达（from radar）的观察。由此可知，四个选项中只有 A) computers 不是观察结果的来源，故为答案。

错误原因：辨认和捕捉多个细节的能力不强，只听到部分细节，不能将干扰项全部排除。

16. **听前读题：**由题干可知，本题是问 BBC 天气预报员的相关情况。选项涉及天气预报员的不同方面，听音时要注意将各选项与原文信息一一对照。

答案解析：选 B。细节题。文中提到，BBC 的天气预报员（broadcasters）都是专业的气象人员（professional meteorologists），故答案为 B。文中后面提到，天气预报员的工作并不容易，他们不用广播稿（do not use a script），也不能看地图（cannot see the map），由此可排除 A、C。

错误原因：对细节信息理解不透，只听到大概意思，却忽略一些重要的小细节。

17. **听前读题：**由题干和选项可知，本题是问观众对天气预报的收看情况。

答案解析：选 D。细节题。文章结尾处提到，观众喜欢观看和收听天气预报，但是他们可能只有在需要的时候才会认真去看或听（only take real notice when they need to）。也就是说，他们会收看天气预报并记住那些他们需要的内容，故答案为 D。前一句提到，70% 的观众都记不住他们收看的天气预报内容，故排除 A。

错误原因：没能抓住结尾 but 转折处。

Passage Three

题目	原文
18. Which is NOT showing an increase this year? A) Number of tourists. B) Holiday travelers. C) <u>Shopping.</u> D) Dining and entertainment.	(18①) <u>A record number of tourists visited the city this year</u> , and tourist spending appears to have increased. Hotel occupancy rates are likely to exceed the world average. The latest issue of the Tourist Association's Travel Bulletin says that last year's record arrivals figure of 2.5 million was passed last month.
19. What does the passage say about this year's business travelers? A) There are fewer business travelers. B) <u>There are more business travelers.</u>	During the month, traditionally the peak tourist period of the year, hotels were reporting an 87 percent plus occupancy rate. (18②) <u>The Bulletin notes an increased tendency this year for people to visit the city on holiday.</u> Last year, 65 percent of the visitors came for holidays while 21 percent were on business.

C) The number remains the same as last year's. D) It is not mentioned in the passage. 20. Which is the largest single visitor expenditure? A) Hotel accommodation. B) Meals. C) <u>Shopping.</u> D) Entertainment.	(19) “<u>This year's figures so far are showing a swing in favour of more vacation travelers plus an increase in the arrivals for meetings and conferences,</u>” the Bulletin reports. Total tourist expenditure was running about 10 percent higher earlier this year over the same period last year. Visitors spent 11 million yuan last year, a substantial increase over the previous year. (18 ③) (20) <u>Money spent on shopping, however — the largest single visitor expenditure — dropped slightly in the first half of the year, but spending on items such as tours, dining and entertainment increased.</u> Nevertheless, money spent by tourists in shops still accounted for 60 percent of total tourist expenditure. The rest was spent mainly on hotel accommodation and meals.
---	---

主题推测：由题干和选项中 tourists, travelers, shopping, dinning, entertainment 等词以及 increase, fewer, more 等表示变化的词可推测，短文应该是围绕旅游业以及与其相关的其他方面的变化展开的。

18. **听前读题：**由题干可知，本题是问哪一方面没有显示出增长，故选项中应该有三项显示出了增长，听音时注意一一对照排除。

答案解析：选 C。细节题。短文开头提到，今年来本市旅游的人数又创了新的纪录 (A new record number of tourists)，由此可知游客人数增加了，故排除 A。后面又提到，公告还强调，今年来度假的游客人数也显示出增加的趋势 (an increased tendency)，故排除 B。短文结尾处通过转折指出，购物方面的消费 (Money spent on shopping) 却略微下降了 (dropped slightly)，但旅游、餐饮和娱乐方面 (tours, dining and entertainment) 的消费却增加了，由此可确定答案为 C，并排除 D。

错误原因：辨认和捕捉多个细节的能力不强，只听到部分细节，不能将干扰项全部排除。没能抓住 however 转折处。

19. **听前读题：**由题干可知，本题是问有关商务游客的变化情况。选项提示，听音时主要判断该类游客是“增加”、“减少”还是“不变”。

答案解析：选 B。细节题。短文中提到，去年 65% 的游客是来度假的，21% 的游客是来出差的 (on business)，今年这两类游客的数量都增加了，由此可知答案为 B。

错误原因：只根据去年的数据情况判断，没有抓住今年数据的变化情况。

20. **听前读题：**由选项可知，本题是问游客在哪一方面的消费最多，听音时留意关键短语 largest single visitor expenditure。

答案解析：选 C。细节题。短文中提到，在购物方面的消费，也就是游客单项消费中最大的一项（the largest single visitor expenditure），呈现出轻微下降，由此可知答案为 C。

错误原因：没能抓住关键短语 largest single visitor expenditure。没能理解解释说明处的含义。

Section C News Broadcast

News Item One

题目	原文
21. Who sponsored the conference on population? A) Cairo. B) <u>The United Nations.</u> C) The World Bank. D) The World Health Organization.	(23 ①) <u>A 20-year action plan for cutting the rate of world population growth is expected to win wide approval today in Cairo.</u> (21) (23 ②) <u>Delegates at the UN-sponsored conference on population completed final talks on the plan Monday.</u> The document is non-binding, but
22. The current rate of annual increase in the world population is about A) 9 million. B) 5.7 million. C) <u>90 million.</u> D) 20 million.	(23 ③) <u>it will serve as a guideline for countries and donor states that fund health care and family planning programmes.</u>
23. Which of the following concerning the document is NOT true? A) The document will cover the next two decades. B) The document will win support from the delegates. C) The document will serve as a guideline. D) <u>The document will be completed after the conference.</u>	(22) <u>The world population of 5.7 billion currently is growing at more than 90 million a year.</u>

主题推测：由题干和选项中的 conference, world, population 可推测，该新闻应该与一次有关人口的国际会议有关。

21. **听前读题：**由题干可知，本题是问该人口会议的发起者是谁。听音时要注意新闻中可能涉及不止一个选项的内容，不要听到什么选什么。

答案解析：选 B。细节题。新闻中第二句提到，本次由联合国发起的（UN-sponsored）人口会议的代表在星期一完成了最后的会谈。由此可知该次会议的发起者是 B) The United Nations。新闻首句中提到的 Cairo（开罗）应该是会议的举办地而不是发起者。

错误原因：对 the United Nations 的缩写 UN 在听觉上的反应不敏感。听到首句中的 Cairo 直接做出选择。

22. **听前读题：**由题干可知，本题是问目前世界人口的增长率是多少。听音时要注意新闻中可能会出现不止一个数字，要留意与这些数字对应的信息。

答案解析：选 C。细节题。新闻最后一句提到，目前（currently），已达 57 亿（5.7 billion）的世界人口正在以每年 9000 多万的速度递增（growing at more than 90 million a year）。由此可知目前世界人口的增长率是大约 9000 万，故答案为 C。

错误原因：对数字信息的辨别能力较差。只关注数字本身，忽略与其对应的信息。

23. **听前读题：**由题干可知，本题是问关于会议文件的描述哪一项不正确，故应该有三个选项的内容一定会在新闻中出现，听音时注意一一对照排除。

答案解析：选 D。细节题。新闻开头第一句就提到，一项为期 20 年的削减世界人口的计划（A 20-year action plan）今日有望在开罗获得广泛的支持。A、C 两项与此相符，故排除。接下来第二句中提到，会议代表于星期一完成了最后的会谈。由此可知会议文件已经完成，D 项与此不符，故为答案。后面第三句中提到，会议文件不具有约束力，但它将会成为各国的指导方针（a guideline），C 项与此相符，故排除。

错误原因：辨认和捕捉多个细节的能力不强，只听到部分细节，不能将干扰项全部排除。

News Item Two

题目	原文
24. Where did the storms first strike? A) The eastern U. S. . B) <u>The Gulf of Mexico.</u> C) The Canadian border. D) Some areas in Cuba.	About 100 people are now known to have died in what have been described as the worst storms ever to hit the eastern U. S. this century. (24) <u>The hurricane-force winds first struck the Gulf of Mexico</u> , and have now spread across the Canadian border, continuing to bring record snowfalls, severe flooding and causing millions of dollars of damage. (25) <u>All major airports have now reopened and airlines are beginning to cope with the backlog of thousands of stranded passengers.</u> The storms also paralyzed areas of Cuba where several people were killed and property and crops destroyed.
25. The storms have resulted in the following EXCEPT A) death and damage. B) disruption of air services. C) destruction of crops. D) <u>relocation of people.</u>	

主题推测：由题干中的 storms 可推测，该新闻应该是关于一次风暴的。

24. **听前读题：**由题干可知，本题是问此次风暴首先袭击的地点是哪里。听音时要注意新闻中可能会出现不止一个选项的内容，并注意捕捉关键词 first。

答案解析：选 B。细节题。新闻中第二句提到，飓风级的狂风首先袭击了 (first struck) 墨西哥湾 (the Gulf of Mexico)，由此可知答案为 B。其他三项内容在新闻中也都出现了，但它们都不是此次风暴首先袭击的地点。

错误原因：没有抓住关键词 first。

25. **听前读题：**由题干可知，本题是问哪一项不是此次风暴导致的结果，故应该有三个选项的内容一定会在新闻中出现，听音时注意一一对照排除。

答案解析：选 D。细节题。新闻中第三句提到，所有大的机场现在已经重新开放，航空公司也开始处理成千上万的滞留旅客 (stranded passengers)。由此可知风暴导致的结果之一就是航空运输的中断 (disruption of air services)，故排除 B。接着又提到，风暴也使古巴地区陷入瘫痪 (paralysed)，一些人在风暴中丧生 (killed)，财产和庄稼都遭到了破坏 (property and crops destroyed)。由此可排除 A、C 两项。四个选项中只有 D) relocation of people (人们的迁移) 未提到，故为答案。

错误原因：辨认和捕捉多个细节的能力不强，只听到部分细节，不能将干扰项全部排除。

News Item Three

题目	原文
26. The Senate bill aims to _____ within the next seven years. A) end the country's huge public debts B) cut government spending on health C) <u>end the large budget deficits</u> D) cut some educational programmes	(26) <u>U. S. Senate has passed a landmark bill aimed at ending the country's huge budget deficits within the next seven years.</u> It would cut government spending by more than 900,000 million dollars. Health, education and hundreds of other programmes will be hit. The bill was passed last week by the House of Representatives. (27) <u>And congressional leaders now have to work out a compromise.</u> A BBC Washington correspondent says the stage is now set for a confrontation with the White House. President Clinton has threatened to veto the Republican plans.
27. Congressional leaders have to work out a compromise because A) a similar bill has been passed. B) <u>the President might oppose the plan.</u> C) the Senate bill was passed by 57 to 42. D) the White House is facing opposition.	

主题推测：由题干和选项中多次出现的 Senate bill, bill 可推测，该新闻应该与美国参议院的一项法案有关。

26. **听前读题：**由题干可知，本题是问该项参议院法案的目的是什么。选项内容提示，该法案可能涉及支出或预算方面。听音时注意捕捉关键词 aim 和时间状语 within the next seven years。

答案解析：选 C。细节题。新闻首句即提到，美国参议院通过了一项具有里程碑意义的法案，其目的是 (aimed at) 在 7 年内结束该国巨大的预算赤字 (ending the country's huge budget deficits)。由此可知答案为 C。

错误原因：没有听清开头。没有抓住关键词 aim。将前两句的信息混淆而误选 B。

27. **听前读题：**由选项可知，本题是问国会领导之间必须制定出一个妥协方案的原因。

答案解析：选 B。细节题。新闻后面提到，该法案上周已在众议院 (the House of Representatives) 获得通过，而国会领导现在必须制定出一个妥协方案。接下来交代了原因：因为该法案要面对白宫，而克林顿总统威胁要否决 (veto) 共和党的计划，也就是说总统可能会反对该项计划，故答案为 B。

错误原因：不熟悉美国政府机构相关词汇。没能理解隐含的因果关系。

News Item Four

题目	原文
28. Australia reacted towards the French test by A) recalling her ambassador to Paris. B) describing the test as insignificant. C) expressing her regret. D) <u>expressing disapproval.</u>	France has carried out the first of a planned series of nuclear tests in the south Pacific despite strong international opposition. The French Defence Ministry said the device exploded at an underground site beneath Mururoa Atoll yielded less than 20 kilotons. (28①) <u>Australian scientists described it as fairly small compared with previous tests.</u> There's been swift reaction from several countries. (28②) <u>New Zealand and Chile have recalled their ambassadors to Paris in protest.</u> (28③) <u>Australia condemned the test and</u> (28④) <u>the U. S. expressed its regret.</u> Before the nuclear device was exploded, the French President Jacques Chirac said his country might carry out fewer than the eight tests originally planned.

28. **听前读题：**由题干和选项可知，该新闻可能是围绕法国的一项试验展开。本题是问澳大利亚（Australia）对该项法国试验（French test）的反应。各选项都表示不同的反应，故新闻中可能不仅涉及澳大利亚的反应，还可能涉及其他国家的反应，听音时要留意结合选项捕捉对应信息。

答案解析：选 D。细节题。本段新闻是关于法国的核试验和各国对其的反应。新闻中先是提到，澳大利亚科学家说与前几次核试验相比，法国此次核试验规模相当小（fairly small），显然 fairly small 不等于 insignificant（不重要的），故排除 B。后面又提到，澳大利亚谴责了该项试验（condemned the test），由此可知澳大利亚对该项试验是持反对意见（disapproval），故答案为 D。A) recalling her ambassador to Paris（召回驻巴黎大使）是 New Zealand 和 Chile 的反应；C) expressing her regret（表示遗憾）则是美国的反应，故都排除。

错误原因：听音时没能有效地结合选项内容捕捉到对应信息。

News Item Five

题目	原文
29. The space shuttle Discovery completed a _____ mission upon its return to Kennedy Space Centre. A) 11-day B) 94-day C) 10-day D) 49-day	The space shuttle Discovery made a rare night landing at the Kennedy Space Centre early on Thursday. The night landing, the 11th in the Centre's 94 shuttle missions, (29) <u>ended a 10-day mission to outfit the orbiting International Space Station.</u>
30. When the spacecraft was going to land, A) <u>it produced a lot of noise.</u> B) there were scattered showers. C) people could see it high in the sky. D) people could neither see nor hear it.	Although (30) <u>the spacecraft created a sonic boom that could be heard along much of Florida's eastern seaboard</u> , witnesses on the ground could not see the orbiter until it was directly over the runway lights. Scattered showers off the Florida coast had threatened to postpone the shuttle's return, but forecasters gave the green light when they decided no rain would fall within 48 kilometres of the space centre.

主题推测：由题干和选项中的 space shuttle, spacecraft, mission, return, land 可推测，该新闻可能是关于一架航天飞机执行完任务后返航的情况。

29. **听前读题：**由题干和选项可知，本题是问“发现号”航天飞机在返回肯尼迪太空中心时是完成了为期几天的任务。新闻中可能涉及不止一个选项中的数字，听音时要留意各数字及其对应信息。

答案解析：选 C。细节题。新闻开头提到，“发现号”航天飞机星期四早

上在肯尼迪太空中心进行了一次少见的夜间着陆，这次着陆是该中心 94 次航天任务中的第 11 次夜间着陆，它结束了“发现号”为期 10 天的任务。由此可知答案为 C。

错误原因：只留意数字，忽略与其对应的信息。

30. **听前读题：**由题干和选项可知，本题是问航天飞机即将着陆时的情况。

答案解析：选 A。细节题。新闻中提到，航天飞机发出的声震（sonic boom）响彻佛罗里达东海岸的大部分地区，由此可知航天飞机在着陆时产生了很大的噪声（a lot of noise），故答案为 A。

错误原因：没能抓住结尾的 but 转折语气而误选 B。没能理解 not... until 句型而误选 C 或 D。

四、给考生的复习建议

考生通过上面的自我测评以后，应该对自己在听力中经常出现的错误和错误原因有所了解。下面我们对考生在听力考试中容易出现的几大问题进行了总结，并给出了复习建议，考生可以结合自身情况有针对性地强化提高。

序 号	问题描述	原因分析	复习建议
1	很难集中注意力，听一听就走神。	集中的强化训练不够。	练习时选择集中的时间，模拟考试环境，培养长时间的注意力集中能力。
2	能基本听懂，但老是边听边忘。	短期记忆和速记能力较差。	平时训练时，养成边听边记的好习惯。专门进行听写和笔记练习，提高短期记忆和速记能力。
3	能够听懂大部分内容，但总是抓不住要考的重点细节。	不会结合选项听音；不熟悉设题重点；不会记笔记。	学会听前读题，根据题干和选项确定听音重点。了解设题重点，听音时重点记录那些经常设题的地方（如开头结尾、因果处等）。
4	能捕捉到重点细节，但经常不能将其与问题和答案对应起来。	对同义转述的理解能力和推理判断能力较差。	熟悉听力中常见的短语和句式的转述方式。了解听力中常考的特殊句式表达。
5	看到基本都认识，但听到时却反应不过来。	对听力词汇掌握不够熟练；对语音的识别能力较差。	熟悉听力中常考的词汇和短语，尤其是新闻词汇，多读多记。多听一些 VOA 等新闻广播或标准的朗读材料，并进行跟读练习，培养对语音的识别能力。

第一周

短文听写



短文听写为一篇长约 150 词的短文，其中含有约 15 个意群。全文一共朗读 4 遍，要求全部听写。考试时间为 15 分钟，所占分值为 15 分。

星期一 熟悉 6 类常考文章主题

做短文听写时，把握文章主题对于理解继而记下文章细节至关重要，因此今天的任务就是熟悉专四短文听写中经常涉及的哪一类话题，以便在复习时进行有针对性的训练。

一、主题熟悉

通过对 1995 ~ 2014 年的专四真题的统计，我们发现专四短文听写的文章主题主要可分为以下六类：

1 介绍某一事物的发展历史、现状或人们对某一事物的认识

年份	文章主题
2013	介绍人们对梦的认识
2011	介绍英国人度假习惯的改变
2005	介绍手表的发展历史
2004	介绍货币的发展历史
2000	介绍我们对人类语言的了解
1998	介绍英国铁路的发展

例 1 (2005 年 DICTATION)



The Wrist Watch

It is generally believed that / wrist watches are an exception to the normal

sequence in the evolution of man's jewelry. / Reversing the usual order, they were first worn by women, / and then adopted by men. / In the old days, queens included wrist watches among their crown jewelry. / Later, they were worn by Swiss workers and farmers. / Until World War I, Americans associated the watch with fortune hunters. / Then army officers discovered that the wrist watch was most practical for active combat. / Race car drivers also loved to wear wrist watches, / and pilots found them most useful while flying. / Soon men dared to wear wrist watches without feeling self-conscious. / By 1924, some 30 percent of man's watches were worn on the wrist. / Today, the figure is 90 percent. / And they are now worn by both men and women / for practical purposes rather than for decoration.

文章主题: 本文是关于手表的发展历史。

听写提示: 听第一遍录音时重点把握主题及文章脉络和大意, 适当记录与主题相关的关键词: wrist watches, jewelry, worn, practical 等, 并留意 first, then, later, until World War I, soon, by 1924, today 这些表示时间顺序的线索词, 理清短文脉络, 把握其大意。后面的听音中, 注意在理解每个意群的基础上 (斜杠隔开处为一个意群), 边听边记; 注意各种连读、弱读、失爆等语音现象; 并注意结合上下文语意和语法知识仔细核对。

2 介绍某种现象

年份	文章主题
2013	介绍技术发展给人类带来的影响
2012	介绍新的旅行方式
2002	介绍世界森林正逐渐减少的现象
1995	介绍不明飞行物

例 2 (2012 年 DICTATION)



Ecotourism

Nowadays, many of us try to live in a way/ that will damage the environment as little as possible. / We recycle on newspapers and bottles. / We take public transport to get to work, / and we try to buy locally produced food and vegetables, / and we want to take this attitude on holiday with us. / This is why alternative forms of tourism are becoming popular in the world. / There are lots of names for these new forms of tourism: / responsible tourism, natural tourism, adventure tourism, educational tourism and more. / Although everyone may have a different definition, / most people agree that these new forms of tourism should

do the following: / First, they should conserve the wild life and culture of the area. / Second, they should benefit the local people, / Third, they should make a profit without destroying natural resources. / And finally they should provide experience that tourists want to pay for.

文章主题: 本文是关于生态旅行。

听写提示: 文章主题: 本文是关于生态旅行。听写提示: 听第一遍录音时重点把握主题及文章脉络和大致, 适当记录与主题相关的关键词: environment, recycle, public transport, holiday, forms of tourism, conserve 等, 并注意文中出现的列举: these new forms of tourisms: responsible tourism, natural tourism... and more; First, ... Second, ... Third, ... And finally, ... 同时注意理清短文脉络, 把握其大意。后面的听音中, 注意在理解每个意群的基础上 (斜杠隔开处为一个意群), 边听边记; 注意各种连读、弱读、失爆等语音现象; 并注意结合上下文语意和语法知识仔细核对。



3 介绍某一流行事物

年份	文章主题
2007	介绍广告
2006	介绍互联网

例 3 (2007 年 DICTATION)



Advertising

Advertising has already become a very specialized activity in modern times. / In today's business world, supply is usually greater than demand. / There is great competition between manufacturers of the same kind of product / because they want to persuade customers to buy their particular brand. / They always have to remind their customers / of the name and qualities of their products by advertising. / The manufacture advertises in newspapers and on the radio. / He sometimes employs salesgirls to distribute samples of his products. / He sometimes advertises on the Internet as well. / In addition, he always has advertisements put into television programs that will accept them. / Manufactures often spend huge sums of money on advertisements. / We buy a particular product because we think that is the best. / We usually think so because the advertisements say so. / People often don't ask themselves if the advertisements are telling the truth / when they buy advertised products from shops.

文章主题：本文是关于广告。

听写提示：听第一遍录音时重点把握主题及文章脉络和大意，适当记录与主题相关的关键词：advertising, advertisements, manufacturers, customers, product, buy 等，并注意 always, sometimes 以及 in addition, because 等逻辑线索词，搞清文章围绕主题主要讲了哪几个方面，理清短文脉络，把握其大意。后面的听音中，注意在理解每个意群的基础上（斜杠隔开处为一个意群），边听边记；注意各种连读、弱读、失爆等语音现象；并注意结合上下文语意和语法知识仔细核对。

4 介绍某一类人、动物或植物

年份	文章主题
2003	介绍鲑鱼
2001	介绍好读者具备的特点
1996	介绍北美巫医

例 4 （2001 年 DICTATION）



Characteristics of A Good Reader

To improve your reading habits, / you must understand the characteristics of a good reader. / First, the good reader usually reads rapidly. / Of course, he does not read every piece of material at the same rate. / But whether he is reading a newspaper or a chapter in a physics text, / his reading rate is relatively fast. / He has learned to read for ideas / rather than words one at a time. / Next, the good reader can recognize and understand general ideas and specific details. / Thus he is able to comprehend the material / with a minimum of effort and a maximum of interest. / Finally, the good reader has in his command several special skills, / which he can apply to reading problems as they occur. / For the college student, the most helpful of these skills include making use of the various aids to understanding / that most text books provide and skim-reading for a general survey.

文章主题：本文是关于一个好的读者具备的特点。

听写提示：听第一遍录音时重点把握主题及文章脉络和大意，适当记录与主题相关的关键词：good reader, reading, understand, skills 等，并注意 First, Next, Finally 这些表示列举的词语以及 but, thus 等逻辑关系词语，理清短文脉络，把握其大意。后面的听音中，注意在理解每个意群的基础上（斜杠隔开处为一个意群），边听边记；注意各种连读、弱读、失爆等语音现象；并注意结合上下文语意和语法知识仔细核对。

5 介绍某一节日、习俗或重要场合

年份	文章主题
2010	介绍英国大学的新生周
2009	介绍新年前夕的庆祝活动
1999	介绍美国国庆日
1997	介绍美国法定结婚年龄

例 5 (2009 年 DICTATION)



New Year's Eve

For many people in the west, New Year's Eve is the biggest party of the year. / It's time to get together with friends or family and welcome in the coming year. / New Year's parties can take place in different places. / Some people hold a house party; / others attend street parties, / while some just go for a few drinks with their friends. / Big cities have large and spectacular fireworks displays. / There is one thing that all New Year's Eve parties have in common — the countdown to midnight. / When the clock strikes 12, / people give a loud cheer and sing songs. / It's also popular to make a promise in the New Year. / This is called a New Year's resolution. / Typical resolutions include giving up smoking and keeping fit. / However, the promise is often broken quite quickly / and people are back into their bad habits within weeks or days.

文章主题：本文是关于新年前夜人们的庆祝活动。

听写提示：听第一遍录音时重点把握主题及文章脉络和大意，适当记录与主题相关的关键词：New Year's Eve, party, friends, family, resolution 等，并注意 some..., others... 等列举的地方，理清短文脉络，把握其大意。后面的听音中，注意在理解每个意群的基础上（斜杠隔开处为一个意群），边听边记；注意各种连读、弱读、失爆等语音现象；并注意结合上下文语意和语法知识仔细核对。

6 介绍某种技能、技巧或方法

年份	文章主题
2008	介绍如何选择职业

例 6 (2008 年 DICTATION)



Choosing a Career

When students graduate from college, / many of them do not know how they want to spend their working lives, / and they sometimes move from job to job until they find something / that suits them and of equal importance to which they are suited. / Others never find a job in which they are really happy. / They remain all their lives square pegs in round holes. / When we choose our careers, / we need to ask ourselves two questions. / First, what do we think we would like to be? / Second, what kind of people are we? / The idea, for example, of being a painter or a musician may seem very attractive, / but unless we have great talent and are willing to work very hard, / we are certain to fail in these occupations / and failure will lead to unhappiness in life. / So it is important to assess our suitability for a certain career in job search.

文章主题：本文是关于大学毕业生应该如何选择职业。

听写提示：听第一遍录音时重点把握主题及文章脉络和大意，适当记录与主题相关的关键词：students, graduate, work, find a job, careers 等，并注意 many of them, others, First, Second, for example 等列举或举例时常用的词语，理清短文脉络，把握其大意。后面的听音中，注意在理解每个意群的基础上（斜杠隔开处为一个意群），边听边记；注意各种连读、弱读、失爆等语音现象；并注意结合上下文语意和语法知识仔细核对。

二、专题演练



Dictation 1

Dictation 2

Dictation 3

Dictation 4

Dictation 5

Dictation 6

三、名师点评**Dictation 1****The Library of Congress**

The Library of Congress is America's national library. / It has millions of books and other objects. / It has newspapers, popular publications as well as letters of historical interest. / It also has maps, photographs, art prints, movies, sound recordings and musical instruments. / Altogether, it has more than 100 million objects. /

The Library of Congress was established in 1800. / It started with eleven boxes of books in one room of the Capitol building. / By 1814, the collection had increased to about 3,000 books. / They were all destroyed that year when the Capitol was burned down during America's war with Britain. /

To help rebuild the library, Congress bought the books of President Thomas Jefferson. / Mr. Jefferson's collection included 7,000 books in seven languages. / In 1897, the library moved into its own building. / Today, three buildings hold the library's collection.

文章主题：本文是关于美国国会图书馆的发展历史。

听写提示：听第一遍录音时重点把握主题及文章脉络和大意，适当记录与主题相关的关键词：Library of Congress, books, established, destroyed, rebuild, building 等，并留意文中的时间线索。

Dictation 2

The Camera Recommended

There are a lot of good cameras available at the moment. / Most of these are made in Japan, / but there are also good quality models from Germany and the USA. / We have investigated a range of different models / to see which is the best value for money. / After a number of different tests and interviews, / our researchers recommend the Olympic BY model / as the best auto-focus camera available at the moment. / It costs \$200, although you may well want to spend more / on buying additional lenses and other equipment. / It is a good Japanese camera, easy to use. / Equivalent German models tend to be heavier and slightly less easy to use / whereas the American versions are considerably more expensive. / All the people we interviewed expressed almost total satisfaction with it. / The only problem was a slight awkwardness in loading the film.

文章主题：本文是关于照相机。

听写提示：听第一遍录音时重点把握主题及文章脉络和大意，适当记录与主题相关的关键词：cameras, Japan, Germany, USA, models, recommend, costs 等，并留意 heavier, whereas 等比较处和 but, after 等逻辑线索词。

Dictation 3

Indiana State Fair

Almost all states in America have a state fair. / They last for one, two or three weeks. / The Indiana state fair is one of the largest and oldest state fairs in the United States. / It is held every summer. It started in 1852. / Its goals were to educate, share ideas, and present Indiana's best products. / The cost of a single ticket to enter the fair was 20 cents. / During the early 1930's, officials of the fair ruled / that people could attend by paying with something other than money. / For example, farmers brought a bag of grain in exchange for a ticket. / With the passage of time, the fair has grown and changed a lot, / but it's still one of Indiana's most celebrated events. / People from all over Indiana and from many other states attend the fair. / Experts say such fairs are important, because people need to remember / that they're connected to the earth and its products, / and they depend on animals for many things.

文章主题：本文是关于印第安纳州博览会。

听写提示：听第一遍录音时重点把握主题及文章脉络和大意，适当记录与主题相关的关键词：state fair, started, goals, products, ticket, paying 等，并留意其中的时间信息。

Dictation 4**The Overdose of Work**

Americans suffer from an overdose of work. / Regardless of who they are or what they do, / Americans spend more time at work than at any time since World War II. / In 1950, the U. S. had fewer working hours than any other industrialized country. / Today it exceeds every country but Japan. / Between 1969 and 1989, employed Americans added an average of 138 hours to their yearly work schedules. / The work week has remained at about 40 hours, / but people are working more weeks each year. / Specifically, paid time off, holidays, vacations, sick leave shrank by 50% in the 1980's. / For the first time, large numbers of people say / that they want to cut back on working hours / even if it means earning less money. / But most employers are unwilling to let them do so. / The government, which has stepped back from its traditional role as a regulator of work time / should take steps to make shorter hours possible.

文章主题：本文是关于美国人超时工作的现象。

听写提示：听第一遍录音时重点把握主题及文章脉络和大意，适当记录与主题相关的关键词：overdose, working hours, added, cut back on, shorter hours 等，并留意其中的时间和数字信息。

Dictation 5**Health Insurance for Overseas Students**

Obtaining good health insurance is a real necessity / while you are studying overseas. / It protects you from medical expenses. / There are often two different types of health insurance you can consider buying / — international travel insurance / and student insurance in the country where you will be going. /

An international travel insurance policy is usually purchased in your home country. / It generally covers a wide variety of medical services / and you are often given a list of doctors in the area where you will travel. / The drawback might be that you may not get your money back immediately. /

On the other hand, getting student health insurance in the country where you will study / might allow you to only pay a certain percentage of the medical cost at the time of service. / So you don't have to have sufficient cash to pay the entire bill at once. /

Whatever you decide, obtaining health insurance is something you should consider / before you go overseas.

文章主题：本文是关于留学生如何购买健康保险。

听写提示：听第一遍录音时重点把握主题及文章脉络和大意，适当记录与主题相关的关键词：health insurance, studying overseas, medical expenses, drawback 等，并留意列举处（two types），搞清 two types 具体是哪两种。

Dictation 6

A Super-powered Plant-Kudzu

Unless you have visited the southern United States, / you probably have never heard of Kudzu. / Kudzu is a super-powered weed. / It is a strong climbing plant. / Once it gets started, Kudzu is almost impossible to stop. / It climbs to the tops of the tallest trees. / It can cover large buildings. / Whole barns and farm houses have been known to disappear from view. / Wherever it grows, its thick twisting stems are extremely hard to remove. / Kudzu was once thought to be a helpful plant. / It was brought from Asia to America to help protect the land from being swallowed by the sea. / But the plant soon spread to places where it wasn't wanted. / Farmers now have to fight to keep it from killing other plants. / If someone could invent some use for Kudzu and remove it from southern farmland, / his or her fortune would be assured.

文章主题：本文是关于一种叫做 Kudzu 的植物。

听写提示：听第一遍录音时重点把握主题及文章脉络和大意，适当记录与主题相关的关键词：Kudzu, weed, plant, climb, grows, spread, remove 等，并留意 Unless, Once, Whenever 等逻辑线索词。

星期二 掌握5大科学听写技巧

短文听写共朗读四遍，第一遍为正常速度朗读，中间没有停顿；第二遍和第三遍按照意群逐句或逐短语朗读，间隔时间为15秒；第四遍同第一遍一样为正常速度朗读，最后会留有2分钟的时间供考生进行核查。今天我们的任务就是针对短文听写的特点掌握科学的听写技巧。

一、技巧学习

1. 听第一遍录音时，以听为主，切勿急于记录。

第一遍录音播放时，考生切勿急于记录，这一遍我们的任务重点是“听懂”，即理解短文主题并掌握短文脉络和大意。在听懂的前提下，我们可以简单

记录一些与主题相关的关键词。

2. 听第二、三遍录音时，理解意群，边听边记。

第二、三遍录音是每个意群连续播放两遍，有了之前对短文大意和脉络的理解，这时我们就应该边听边记了，但也不能埋头苦记，要注意技巧。

第二遍录音播放时，要在理解该意群的基础上进行记录，不能听一个单词记一个单词，以免影响了理解；第三遍录音播放时，重点听之前没听到或不确定的地方。记录时应先用缩略语，后面间隔时间再将单词内容补全。

3. 听第四遍录音时，仔细核对，查漏补缺。

第四遍录音播放时，一方面应该逐个单词地进行仔细核对并将未写全的单词补全，另一方面要重点注意自己没有记录下来和不太确定的地方。

4. 最后要通篇核查，确保语法正确和意义连贯。

在最后的两分钟核查时间里，考生千万不要急于去做后面的题，因为最后的核查非常必要。考生要根据语法和上下文去检查、修订有关时态、冠词使用、单复数、肯定否定等细节，这样可以避免因紧张或疏忽造成的失分。

例 (2010 年 DICTATION)



Freshmen's Week

Britain has a (1) well-respected (2) higher education system / and some of the top universities and research institutions in the world. / But to those who are new to (3) this system, it can sometimes be confusing. /

October is usually (4) the busiest month in the (5) academic calendar. / Universities have something (6) called (7) Freshmen's Week for their newcomers. / It's a great opportunity to make new friends, join lots of clubs (8) and settle into university life. /

However, (9) having just left the comfort of home and all your friends behind, / the prospect of meeting strangers in classrooms and dormitories can be worrying. / Where do you start? / And who should you make friends with? / Which (10) clubs and societies should you join? /

Luckily, there will be (11) thousands of others (12) in the same boat as you. / They worry about starting their university social life (13) on the right foot. / So just (14) take it all in slowly. / Don't rush into anything that (15) you'll regret for the next three years.

文章主题：本文是关于英国大学的新生周。

听写提示：

1. 听第一遍录音时，重点把握主题及文章脉络和大意，适当记录与主题相关的关键词：education system, universities, Freshmen's Week, newcomers, university life 等，并留意 but, however, and 等逻辑关系词，以便理清短文脉络，把握其大意。

2. 听第二、三遍录音时，注意在理解每个意群的基础上（斜杠隔开处为一个意群），边听边记。记录时注意使用缩略语，必要时也可先用中文代替。
3. 听第四遍录音时，仔细核对，查漏补缺。
4. 在听音和核查过程中，要注意以下地方：
 - (1) well-respected 是“副词 + 过去分词”构成的复合形容词，注意不要漏写中间的连字符。类似的词有 well-known, ill-mannered 等。
 - (2) 注意“高等教育”要用 higher education 来表达，higher 不能写成 high。
 - (3) this 词尾与 system 词首都发/s/音，故 this 的/s/音省略不发。注意不要将 this 误写成 the。
 - (4) 注意 busy 最高级的构成 busiest，并注意前面要加定冠词 the。
 - (5) 注意 academic calendar 之间存在不完全爆破。
 - (6) 此处是过去分词做定语，要注意分析句子成分，不要将 called 误写成 call the。
 - (7) Freshmen's Week 属于专有名词，首字母需大写，第一个单词是名词所有格形式。
 - (8) 要理清 and 连接的是哪三个并列的短语，并列成分的形式应保持一致。
 - (9) 注意此处是现在分词短语做状语，听音时要注意理清句子结构。
 - (10) and 连接并列名词 clubs 和 societies，听到其中一个用复数，另一个即使没听清，也应判断出其应该也是复数形式。
 - (11) 注意 thousands of 之间的连读，不要漏写 thousands 词尾的“s”。
 - (12) in the same boat as... 是固定短语，表示“和……处境相同”，注意 same 和 as 的搭配。
 - (13) on the right foot 也是固定短语，意思是“有一个顺利的开始；处于有利地位”。
 - (14) 注意这几个词之间的连读。
 - (15) 注意不要漏掉 you'll 后面的“'ll”。

二、专题演练



Dictation 1

Dictation 2

三、名师点评

Dictation 1

Balloons

Balloons have been used for sport for about one hundred years. / There are (1) two kinds of sport balloons: gas and hot air. / Hot air balloons are (2) safer than gas balloons which may catch fire. / Hot air balloons are (3) preferred by most (4) balloonists in the United States / (5) because of their safety. / They are also cheaper and easier to manage than gas balloons. / Despite the ease of operating a balloon, / pilots must watch the weather carefully. / Sport balloon

flights are best early in the morning or late in the afternoon, / when the wind is light. / Over the years, balloonists have tried (6) unsuccessfully to cross the Atlantic. / (7) It wasn't until 1978 that three American balloonists succeeded. / It took them just six days to make the trip / from their homes in the United States to Paris, France. / Their voyage (8) captured the imagination of the whole world.

文章主题：本文是关于热气球运动。

听写提示：

1. 听第一遍录音时，重点把握主题及文章脉络和大意，适当记录与主题相关的关键词：balloons, hot air balloon, gas balloon, balloonists 等，并留意列举处 two kinds 以及 safer than 等比较处，注意分清比较对象，以便理清短文脉络，把握其大意。
2. 听第二、三遍录音时，注意在理解每个意群的基础上（斜杠隔开处为一个意群），边听边记。本篇听写中的关键词 balloon 反复出现，记录时可用“b”代替，如果是复数，则用“bs”，以节省时间。
3. 听第四遍录音时，仔细核对，查漏补缺。
4. 在听音和核查过程中，要注意以下地方：
 - (1) two kinds of... 是表列举，故后面应用冒号。
 - (2) 听到 than 就应该知道是表示比较，即使没有听到 safer 词尾的音，也应该判断出是填比较级；另外还要注意比较对象的一致性，前面 balloons 用复数，后面也要用复数。balloons 词尾的“s”音是弱音，即使听不出来，也要根据语法判断出来。
 - (3) 注意不要将 preferred 误写成 prepered。
 - (4) 注意 balloonists 中的后缀“-ist”，该后缀常用于表示人。
 - (5) because of 中存在连读，不要漏听 of，要注意根据语法知识判断。
 - (6) 注意 unsuccessfully 中的否定前缀 un-、形容词后缀-ful 以及副词后缀-ly。
 - (7) 注意强调句型，此处是强调时间状语 until 1978。
 - (8) captured 词尾是弱读，注意不要听成 capture。

Dictation 2

Cars in the Future

As big cars cause many problems, / (1) such as pollution, shortage of parking space, crowded traffic, / scientists are now trying to design some small cars / (2) that may some day replace (3) today's big automobiles. / If (4) more people begin to drive such cars (5) in the future, / there will be (4) less air pollution. / There will also be more space for (6) parking cars in cities, / and the (7) streets will be less (8) crowded. / Three such cars can (9) fit in the space / (10) that is now (8) needed for one car of the usual size. / The little cars will cost much less to own (11) and to drive. / Driving will be (12) safer as these cars can go only 60 kilometers per hour. / The cars of the future will be fine for driving around the city. / (13) However, they will (13) not be suitable for long trips, / because these cars by petrol can only go 450 kilometers / before needing to stop for refilling.

文章主题：本文是关于未来的汽车。

听写提示：

1. 听第一遍录音时，重点把握主题及文章脉络和大意，适当记录与主题相关的关键词：cars, small, pollution, space, cost, kilometers 等，并留意列举处 such as、more, less 等比较处以及 if, however, because 等逻辑线索词，以便理清短文脉络，把握其大意。
2. 听第二、三遍录音时，注意在理解每个意群的基础上（斜杠隔开处为一个意群），边听边记。本篇听写中的关键词 car 反复出现，记录时用“c”代替，以节省时间。
3. 听第四遍录音时，仔细核对，查漏补缺。
4. 在听音和核查过程中，要注意以下地方：
 - (1) such as 表列举，听到它以后就应该知道后面有不止一项并列的内容，注意列举的项目中间要用逗号，可根据录音中的停顿判断。
 - (2) that 引导定语从句，修饰 cars。听音时注意划分意群，听到关系词时要注意判断前后关系。
 - (3) today's 是名词性所有格，注意“'s”。
 - (4) 两个比较级 more 和 less 是前后相呼应。
 - (5) 中间的 the 弱读，注意不要漏写。
 - (6) 不要把 parking 误写成 park in，注意结合语法判断。
 - (7) 注意 streets 结尾的“s”音，不要误听成单数形式。
 - (8) 注意 crowed 和 needed 结尾“ed”的发音/id/。
 - (9) fit in 是连读，注意不要漏写 in。
 - (10) that 引导定语从句，修饰 space。听音时注意划分意群。
 - (11) and to 之间存在失爆现象，注意不要漏听 to。
 - (12) 不要将 safer 误听成 safe，要结合句意判断。
 - (13) 注意转折关系，即使没有听到 not，也应该从语意上判断出此处是否定。

星期三 了解评分原则和避错要诀

今天的任务是了解专四短文听写的评分原则，掌握应该如何避免错误而获得高分。

一、评分原则

1 分值分配

短文听写所占分值为 15 分，共按意群分为 15 个小节，每个小节为 1 分。

2 错误分类

错误共分两类：大错误和小错误。

大错误：漏写、加词、造词、换词（冠词作小错计）、大移位、时态错误等，如：mouth — moth, task — test, trip — trap, have finished — finished。

小错误：单词拼写错一到两个字母，两个字母以下的词错误，原文一个词变两个词，标点符号、次序简单颠倒，大小写错误等。如：steadily — staedily, originally — orionally, shells — shell, throughout — through out, with a solution — with the solution。

3 扣分原则

- 1) 每个小节最多扣 1 分。
- 2) 大错误出现一次，扣 0.5 分，出现两次及以上，扣 1 分。
- 3) 小错误出现一次，留做总计；出现两次，扣 0.5 分；出现三次，扣 0.5 分后留一错做总计；出现四次及以上，扣 1 分。
- 4) 未扣分留做总计的小错误，累计 2~4 个，扣 0.5 分；累计 5~8 个，扣 1 分。
- 5) 重复错误，仅扣一次分。
- 6) 总分为 0.5 分时，以 1 分计算；其余总分中如含小数的，小数舍去，留整数。如：12.5 分计为 12 分，7.5 分记为 7 分。空白卷一律打 0 分。

二、避错要诀

从短文听写的评分原则和常见错误来看，要想避免犯错、获得高分，一方

面在听时要能够准确辨音，另一方面在听后还要认真核查。

1 注意英语中常见的音变现象

英语中听写辨音的一个重要障碍就是英语中的音变现象，主要包括：连读、弱读、同化和失爆。

1) 连读

连读是指语速加快时两个或多个分属不同单词的相邻音连在一起读出的语音现象。连读是英语口语中最普遍、最重要的语音特征之一，也是学生在听力中所面临的较大难题之一。

常见的连读有以下两种情况：一种是第一个单词以辅音结尾、下一个单词以元音开头时，两个词连读，如 make a lot of sense。另一种是第一个单词以辅音结尾、下一个单词以清辅音 [h] 开头时，前一辅音将击穿清辅音 [h]，直接与 [h] 后的元音发生连读，如 punish him。

2) 同化

同化是指语速加快时某些词连读造成语音相互影响而产生的语音变化，常见的有以下四种：/t/ + /j/ → /tʃ/，如：not yet /'nɒtʃet/；/d/ + /j/ → /dʒ/，如 would you /'wʊdʒu:/；/z/ + /j/ → /ʒ/，如 because you /bi'kɔ:ʒu:/；/s/ + /j/ → /ʃ/，如 advice you /əd'vaɪʃu:/。

3) 弱读

英语中有些非重读词（主要为助动词、系动词、介词、冠词等）有两种读音形式：强读式和弱读式。一般来说，强读式出现在该词需要特别强调、该词位于句首或句末或是该词单独使用时；弱读式出现在该词不需要强调或是语速加快时。

常见的词的弱读形式有：长元音弱化成短元音，如 he /hi:/ 弱读成 /hɪ/；元音前的辅音省略，如 have /hæv/ 弱读成 /æv/；辅音前的元音省略，如 them /ðem/ 弱读成 /ðm/。

4) 失爆

失爆是指爆破音只保留发音动作、不发出爆破声的语音现象。爆破音包括：/b/，/p/，/t/，/d/，/k/，/g/。一般来说，当两个爆破音相邻时，前一个爆破音不发出爆破声，稍微停顿后即过渡到后一个爆破音。如 went to, that copy。

2 辨别同音词和近音词

英语中有不少同音或近音异形词。在听写测试中，考生只能听到录音而见不到词形，考生分辨起这些同音或近音异形词时会有一些障碍。例如，考生很

可能将 price 听成 prize, 将 see 听成 sea, 将 right 听成 write 等。

下表收集了专业四级听力考试中造成考生失分较多的一些易混淆音素:

i	i:	如: itch – each; chip – cheap; pitch – peach
ʌ	ɑ:	如: become – be calm; stuff – staff; hut – heart
e	æ	如: fresh – flash; letter – latter; mess – mass
au	ɔ:	如: cows – cause; down – dawn; town – torn
ai	æ, e	如: crime – cram; fight – fat; pine – pan – pen
ei	i:, i	如: take it – ticket; weight/ wait – wheat; bee – bay
iə	ɛə	如: ear – air; cheer – chair; dear – dare
v	w	如: veil – whale; vest – west; vet – wet
s	ʃ	如: same – shame; sign – shine; sigh – shy
s	θ	如: sing – thing; pass – path; sink – think
z	s	如: prize – price; rise – rice; sides – size
z	ð	如: close – clothe; wise – with; sees – seethe
d	ð	如: sudden – southern; border – bother; dose – those
z	dz	如: rose – roads; bands – bans; beads – biz
tr	tʃ	如: trip – chip; train – chain; track – check
n	ŋ	如: thin – thing; sin – sing; ban – bang
n	l	如: know – low; need – lead; northern – modern
r	l	如: fresh – flesh; race – lace; correct – collect

3 认真核查单词拼写

有些同学听力基础不错,一听到单词大脑马上就能反应出是什么意思,但是往往由于记忆偏差或者粗心而造成拼写方面的错误。

一般考生容易出现的拼写错误主要集中在以下几点:大小写问题,漏写不发音的字母,单词中辅音字母的单、双写问题。

4 注意常见语法错误

一般考生容易犯的语法错误主要包括:名词、动词的单复数,动词的时态、语态变化,形容词和副词的词尾等。

三、专题演练



Dictation 1

Dictation 2

四、名师点评

Dictation 1

New Year's Resolution

The New Year always (1) brings with it a (2) cultural tradition of new possibilities. / We see (3) it as a chance for renewal. / We begin to dream of new possible selves. / We design our ideal self or (4) an image that is quite different from what we are now. / For (5) some of us, we roll that dreamy film in our heads / (6) just because it's the beginning of a New Year, / but we are serious about making (7) changes. / We just make some half hard resolution / and it evaporates after (8) a week or two. / The experience (9) makes us feel (10) less successful / and leads us to discount our ability to change in the future. / It's not the changes impossible, / but that it won't last unless our resolutions are (11) supported with plans for implementation. / We have to make our (12) intentions (13) manageable / by detailing the specific (12) steps that will carry us to our goal.

文章主题：本文是关于新年决心。

听写提示：

1. 听第一遍录音时，重点把握主题及文章脉络和大意，适当记录与主题相关的关键词：New Year, renewal, different, change, resolution, impossible 等，并留意 but 转折等逻辑线索词，以便理清短文脉络，把握其大意。
2. 听第二、三遍录音时，注意在理解每个意群的基础上（斜杠隔开处为一个意群），边听边记。
3. 听第四遍录音时，仔细核对，查漏补缺。

4. 在听音和核查过程中，要注意以下地方：

- (1) 注意 brings 词尾的弱读 s 音；注意 with it 连读。要结合语法结构来判断。
- (2) 不要误将 cultural 听成 culture。此处应是形容词做定语。
- (3) 注意 it as a 之间的连读，不要漏掉 as 或 a。
- (4) 以元音音素开头的词 image 前应该是 an，要熟悉其发音；that 引导定语从句，修饰 image。听音时要注意划分意群，以方便理解。
- (5) 注意 some of us 之间的连读。
- (6) 注意 just because 中间的失爆。
- (7) 注意 changes 词尾的发音，要熟悉这种单词复数的发音。
- (8) a week or two 是固定用法，表示“一两周”，注意其中的弱读和连读。
- (9) 注意 makes us 之间的连读，不要漏掉 makes 词尾的“s”。
- (10) less successful 连在一起，很容易听不到 less 词尾的发音，要注意。
- (11) 注意 supported 词尾“ed”的发音，要熟悉这类过去分词词尾的发音。
- (12) 注意不要漏掉复数名词词尾弱读的“s”的音，要结合语法知识判断。
- (13) 注意不要将 manageable 误写成 manageble，“-able”是一个典型的形容词词尾。

Dictation 2

Time Is Money

For Americans, time is money. / (1) They say, “You only get so much time in this life; / (2) you’d better use it wisely.” / The future will not be better than the (3) past or present / unless people use their time for constructive activities. / Thus, Americans admire a (4) “well-organized” person. / The ideal person is punctual (5) and is considerate of other people’s time. / They do not waste people’s time with conversation / or (6) other activity that has no (7) visible beneficial outcome.

In this context, the fast food industry can be (8) seen as a clear example of American cultural product. / McDonald’s, KFC, and other fast food (9) establishments are successful in a country / (7) where many people want to (10) spend the (11) least amount of time (10) preparing and eating meals. / As McDonald’s restaurants spread around the world, / they have been (12) viewed as (13) symbols of American society and culture. / They bring not just hamburgers, (14) but an emphasis on speed and efficiency.

文章主题：本文是关于美国人的时间观念。

听写提示：

1. 听第一遍录音时，重点把握主题及文章脉络和大意，适当记录与主题相关的关键词：Americans, time, use, punctual, waste, fast food, speed 等，并注意 thus, or, and 等逻辑线索词，以便理清短文脉络，把握其大意。

2. 听第二、三遍录音时，注意在理解每个意群的基础上（斜杠隔开处为一个意群），边听边记。
3. 听第四遍录音时，仔细核对，查漏补缺。
4. 在听音和核查过程中，要注意以下地方：
 - (1) 从 They say 后面的 You 判断此处应该是直接引语，故应该加上逗号和引号。
 - (2) 注意 had better 的省略形式；前后没有连词，故应该用分号连接。
 - (3) 注意 past or 的连读，不要漏掉 or。
 - (4) well-organized 是复合词，类似的词如 good-mannered。
 - (5) 注意其中的弱读和连读，不要漏掉 is。
 - (6) 注意不要将 activity 写成复数，可根据定语从句中谓语 has 的单数判断。
 - (7) 注意不要将/v/音和/w/音混淆。
 - (8) 注意 seen as a 之间的连读，不要漏写 a。
 - (9) 注意 establishments 词尾的发音，并注意其构词法，“-ment”为典型的名词后缀。
 - (10) 此处是 spend... doing 结构；注意 spent the 中存在失爆，不要漏听定冠词 the。
 - (11) 注意 least amount of 之间的连读。
 - (12) 注意 viewed 词尾“ed”的发音，并注意 viewed as 之间的连读。
 - (13) 注意 symbols 词尾的“s”音，并注意 symbols of 之间的连读。
 - (14) 注意 but an 之间存在连读，不要漏写 an；注意以元音音素开头的名词前应加 an。

星期四 提高边听边记能力

短文听写的考查重点就在于“边听边写”，因此，今天我们的主要任务就是了解如何提高我们的边听边记能力。

一、技巧学习

1 学会使用缩略语和符号

听写记录时注意不要试图将每个单词都记全，以免浪费时间而影响听其他内容，而想要尽可能全面、快速地记录下信息，使用缩略语和符号是十分必要的。除了利用单词的简写，我们还可以利用数学符号和其他固定符号。如用

“=”代表 equal, 用“↑”代表 increase, 用“↓”代表 decrease 等。



② 创造自己的速记符号

考生也可以根据自己的习惯, 创造自己觉得方便的缩略语和速记符号, 只要能够快速记录下信息、自己能够理解就可以了。



③ 适当运用汉语或音标

遇到不会写或一时想不起的单词时, 考生可以先用汉语或该词的发音进行记录, 这样能够节省时间并避免影响后面的听写, 等到后面核查时再去思考。



④ 每个意群分开记录

第二、三遍是分意群朗读, 考生在记录时也应该将每个意群隔开记录, 以免后面在补全信息和核查时发生混淆。另外, 单词之间最好也留有一定的空隙, 以方便后面的补充和修改。

二、专题演练



Dictation 1

Dictation 2

三、名师点评

Dictation 1

Color

Color does influence our moods; there is no doubt about it. / A yellow room makes most people feel more cheerful and more relaxed than a dark green one. / A red dress brings warmth and cheer to the saddest winter days. / On the other hand, black is depressing. / A black bridge over the Thames River, near London, / used

to be the scene of more self-murders than any other bridges in the area. / After it was repainted green, the number of self-murder attempts immediately fell sharply. / Perhaps it would have fallen even more / if the bridge had been done in pink or light blue. / Light and bright colors make people not only happier but more active. / It is an established fact that factory workers work better, harder, and have fewer accidents / when their machines are painted orange rather than black or dark green.

文章主题：本文是关于不同颜色对人们心情的不同影响。

听写提示：1. 听第一遍录音时，重点把握主题及文章脉络和大意，适当记录与主题相关的关键词：color, moods, cheerful, sad, yellow, red, black, bridge, painted 等，并留意文中并提到了几种颜色以及它们对心情的不同影响。

2. 后面的听音中，注意在理解每个意群的基础上（斜杠隔开处为一个意群），边听边记：记录时要注意使用缩略语，必要时也可用中文记录，以节省时间，如 color 可记作“c”，and 可记作“&”；记录时要注意划分意群，不要只顾记词汇，而忽略句子意思。

3. 在听音和核查过程中，要注意各种连读、弱读、失爆等语音现象，并注意结合上下文语意和语法知识。

Dictation 2

The Pan-European Train Network

In January 1989, the Community of European Railways presented their proposal / for a high speed pan-European train network by the year 2020. / If their proposal becomes a reality, / it will revolutionize train travel in Europe. / Journeys between major cities will take half time they take today. / The quickest way to get from Paris to Frankfurt will be by train, not plane. / When the network is complete, / it will integrate three types of railway line: / totally new high speed lines with trains operating at speeds of 300 kilometers per hour, / upgraded lines which allow for speeds up to 200 to 225 kilometers per hour, / and existing lines for local connections and distribution of freight. / Since France introduced the first 260-kilometer per hour high speed train service in 1981, / the trains have achieved higher and higher speeds. / If people accept the Community of European Railways' plan, / the 21 century will be the new age of the train.

文章主题：本文是关于跨欧洲铁路网。

听写提示：

1. 听第一遍录音时，重点把握主题及文章脉络和大意，适当记录与主题相关的关键词：European, Railways, pan-European train network, quickest, high speed 等，并留意其中的时间线索。

2. 后面的听音中，注意在理解每个意群的基础上（斜杠隔开处为一个意群），

边听边记：记录时要注意使用缩略语，必要时也可用中文记录，以节省时间，如 railway 可记作“rw”，quickest 可记作“q-est”；听到年代或数字时要直接记录数字，如 1989, 300 等；记录时要注意划分意群，不要只顾记词汇，而忽略句子意思。

3. 在听音和核查过程中，要注意各种连读、弱读、失爆等语音现象，并注意结合上下文语意和语法知识。

星期五 一周复习效果检验

Test 1



Test 2



答案与解析

Test 1

The Way to Stay Safe

Over time animals have developed many ways to stay away from predators. / A predator is an animal that hunts and eats other animals. / Hiding is one of the best ways to stay alive. / Some animals hide by looking like the places where they live. / To see how this works, let's look at the sea dragon. / It's a master of disguise. / The sea dragon is covered with skin that looks like leaves. / The skin helps the sea dragon look like a piece of seaweed. / A hungry meat eater would stay away from anything that looks like seaweed. / Other animals stay safe by showing their colors. / They want other animals to see them and stay away. / Scientists call these bright colors warning colors. / Color doesn't offer enough protection for some other animals. / They have different defenses that help them survive in the wild. / Many fish live in groups or schools because of the safety in numbers.

文章主题：本文是关于动物保护自己的方式。

听写提示：听第一遍录音时重点把握主题及文章脉络和大意，适当记录与主题相关的关键词：animals, ways, predators, hide, cover, stay safe, color 等，并留意文中列举了几种方式并举了几个例子。

Test 2

Feeding Birds

Attracting and feeding wild birds are entertaining activities / that have long been enjoyed by people all over the world. /

We feed birds for many reasons. / Many pleasant hours can come from watching birds. / A hobby often develops into a serious study of their habits. / Accurate identification of birds is usually the first goal. / But observations that an amateur bird-watcher can make are really limitless. / There is, however, responsibility associated with bird feeding, including a disease hazard. / Attracting numbers of birds continually to the same spot can be harmful to them, / particularly species that pick food from the ground. /

In winter, feeding efforts are most satisfying to people and are of greatest benefit to birds. / During this time when fewer natural foods are available / and air temperatures are lower, / extra feeding can keep a bird warm and well. / Once begun, feeding should never stop during these lean months.

文章主题：本文是关于如何喂养野生鸟类。

听写提示：听第一遍录音时重点把握主题及文章脉络和大意，适当记录与主题相关的关键词：feeding birds, enjoy, pleasant, watching birds, responsibility, harmful, winter, foods 等，并留意 but, however 等逻辑关系词。



第二周

对话理解

对话理解 (Conversations) 部分由 3 篇长对话组成, 每篇长约 200 个单词, 后设 3~4 题, 3 篇共 10 题, 所占分值为 5 分。

星期一 熟悉常考场景及词汇

一般来说, 长对话都会有一个中心话题, 双方对话都是围绕该中心话题展开, 因此, 考生要想准确理解长对话, 熟悉长对话经常涉及的场景内容和常用的词汇是非常必要的。今天我们的任务是熟悉长对话中常见的一类场景: 校园类。

一、场景熟悉

通过对 2005~2015 年对话理解的统计分析, 我们发现专四长对话的场景主要集中在以下三类:

1 校园场景

年份	涉及场景及双方关系
2015 年 Conversation Three	场景话题: 咨询考试时间安排 双方关系: 学生和教务人员
2013 年 Conversation Two	场景话题: 国际学生俱乐部情况咨询 双方关系: 学生和俱乐部的老师
2012 年 Conversation Two	场景话题: 课程和住宿问题 双方关系: 学生和老师
2009 年 Conversation One	场景话题: 校园交友 双方关系: 同学或朋友
2008 年 Conversation Two	场景话题: 关于广告的辩论 双方关系: 同学或朋友
2006 年 Conversation One	场景话题: 新生报到 双方关系: 新生和负责接待的学生
2006 年 Conversation Two	场景话题: 约对方去看电影 双方关系: 同学或朋友
2006 年 Conversation Three	场景话题: 看杂志 双方关系: 同学或朋友

2 生活场景

年份	涉及场景及双方关系
2015 年 Conversation One	场景话题: 火星旅行计划 双方关系: 朋友
2015 年 Conversation Two	场景话题: 购物方式 双方关系: 朋友
2014 年 Conversation Three	场景话题: 购买相机 双方关系: 顾客和店员
2013 年 Conversation One	场景话题: 圣诞节请对方来家里吃饭 双方关系: 朋友
2012 年 Conversation One	场景话题: 购物消费 双方关系: 朋友
2012 年 Conversation Three	场景话题: 互联网的应用 双方关系: 朋友
2009 年 Conversation Two	场景话题: 购物投诉 双方关系: 顾客和店员
2008 年 Conversation Three	场景话题: 入住医院 双方关系: 病人和护士
2007 年 Conversation One	场景话题: 挂失东西 双方关系: 失主和接待人员
2007 年 Conversation Two	场景话题: 网球俱乐部 双方关系: 会员和俱乐部工作人员
2005 年 Conversation Three	场景话题: 邮局业务咨询 双方关系: 顾客和邮局工作人员

3 工作场景

年份	涉及场景及双方关系
2014 年 Conversation One	场景话题: 办公地点搬迁 双方关系: 公司合伙人
2014 年 Conversation Two	场景话题: 创业经历 双方关系: 采访人与被采访人
2013 年 Conversation Three	场景话题: 工作面试 双方关系: 应聘者 and 面试官
2011 年 Conversation One	场景话题: 咨询国际汽车展情况 双方关系: 顾客和国际贸易中心展会服务工作人员
2011 年 Conversation Two	场景话题: 产品广告计划 双方关系: 投资意向方和生产商
2011 年 Conversation Three	场景话题: 工作面试 双方关系: 应聘者 and 面试官
2009 年 Conversation Three	场景话题: 联系餐饮服务 双方关系: 顾客和餐饮公司人员
2008 年 Conversation One	场景话题: 会议时间沟通 双方关系: 会议安排人员和参加会议的人
2007 年 Conversation Three	场景话题: 工作面试 双方关系: 应聘者 and 面试官
2005 年 Conversation One	场景话题: 工作面试 双方关系: 应聘者 and 面试官
2005 年 Conversation Two	场景话题: 街头调查 双方关系: 调查员和被调查的对象

二、词汇通关



1 校园场景

选课

pick up/ take 选择	course sheet 选课单
science 理科课程	introduction/intro course 初级课程
register for/ sign up for 注册或登记	intermediate course 中级课程
enroll 入学, 登记	advanced course 高级课程
quit/ drop 退 (课)	curriculum 课程
full 报满	linguistics 语言学
major 主修	philosophy 哲学
arts 文科课程	psychology 心理学
semester 学期	accounting 会计学
required/ compulsory course 必修课	economics 经济学
optional/ elective/ selective class 选修课	engineering 工程学
credit 学分	architecture 建筑学
credit course 有学分的课程	geology 地质学
non-credit course 无学分的课程	chemistry 化学
audit 旁听	biology 生物学
workload 负担	biochemistry 生物化学

上课

school timetable 课程表	present 出席的
schedule 时间安排表	absent 缺席的
seminar (大学的) 研究班	take notes 记笔记
workshop 讲习班, 研讨会	skip the class 逃课
presentation 课堂发言	make up... 弥补 (课或工作等)
prepare lessons 预习	make sense of/ figure out 明白, 理解
cancel/ call off 取消	catch/ follow 跟得上, 听明白
postpone/ put off 推迟	concentrate 集中精神
finish classes late 拖堂	distraction 分心
finish class early 提前下课	boring 枯燥
punctual 守时, 准时	exhausted 疲惫
take a break 休息一下	doze 打瞌睡
attendance 出席人数	drop off 睡着

学生和老师

freshman 大一学生	undergraduate student 本科生
sophomore 大二学生	graduate student / postgraduate student 研究生
junior student 大三学生	
senior student 大四学生, 高年级学生	bachelor's degree 学士学位

master's degree 硕士学位	tutor/mentor/director/supervisor/
doctor student / doctor candidate 博士研究生	advisor 导师
alumni / alumnus 校友	dean 系主任
professor 教授	department 系
teaching assistant 教学助理	president 校长
teaching fellow 讲师	faculty 全体教职员工
	faculty lounge 教师休息室

图书馆和书店

librarian 图书馆员	on shelves 在书架上
information desk 咨询处	bibliography 书目
delivery desk/circulation desk/returns and loans 借书还书处	journals (学术性的) 杂志
photocopying room 复印室	periodical (magazines and journals) 定期刊物
audio-visual resources 音像资料中心	current issue 最新的一期
catalog/catalogue 目录	back issue 过期的一期
index 索引	encyclopaedia 百科全书
call slip 借书单 (索书单)	references 参考书
check out 登记并借出	stacks 书库
library/borrower's/admission card 借书卡	bound volume 合订本
deadline/date of expiry 最后期限	buy out the bookstore 买了很多书
due 到期	subscribe to 订阅
overdue and pay a fine 过期并交罚款	order the book 订购这本书
renew 续借	second-hand book 二手书
available 可以借到的	out of stock 脱销
out on loan 已经借出的	out of print 已绝版
reserve/book 预订	reference book 参考书
in circulation 在书库里	handover edition 精装本
out circulation 借走了	paperback edition 平装本
not for circulation 不外借	publisher 出版者
open reserve 可以外借的书	publication 出版, 出版物
closed reserve 只准在图书馆看的书	publishing house 出版社
	book review 书评

作业和论文

assignment 作业	project 课题, 项目
paper/essay/ thesis 论文	proposal 开题报告
term paper 学期论文	lab report 实验报告
experiment 实验	polish 润色

rough draft 草稿	due 到期的
have one's hands full with 忙得不可开交	deadline 最后期限
fall short of one's expectation 没能达到某人的期望	extension/extend 延期
be strict with 对……严格	criticism 批评, 批判
turn in/hand in 上交	feedback 反馈
	bibliography 参考书目

复习和考试

mid-term exam 期中考试	cram for 死记硬背, 临时抱佛脚
final (exam) 期末考试	test anxiety 考试焦虑
examination 考试	restless/ get cold feet/can't sit still/like a cat on hot bricks/have butterflies in one's stomach/bite ones nails 很紧张
quiz 小测验	mark/grade/score 分数
national test 统考	full mark 满分
reschedule 重新安排时间	passing score 及格分
brush up 复习, 温习	C plus/ C minus (分数) C 加或 C 减
review/go over 复习	fail in the exam 考试不及格
be the last-minute person/make efforts at the last moment/make preparations at the last moment 临时抱佛脚, 临阵磨枪	make up the exam 补考
stay/be up all night 熬夜	cheat 作弊
	invigilator 监考人

课余活动

extracurricular activities 课余活动	election campaign 选举活动
participate in /take part in 参加	candidate 候选人
sign up for 报名 (俱乐部等)	taste 兴趣, 爱好
participant 参加者, 参与者	physical exercise 体育锻炼
contest/competition 竞赛	chorus 合唱队
award 奖	band 乐队
go on to the finals 进入决赛	drama club 戏剧社
eliminate 淘汰	photography 摄影
association/club 社团	shoot 拍照
The Students' Union 学生会	ticket office/box office 售票处
president/chairman 主席	book a ticket 订票
run for 竞选	ticket line 排队买票的队伍
vote 选票	line up for tickets 排队买票
questionnaire 问卷调查	

学费和开销

tuition 学费	finance/support 资助
fee 学杂费	grant 助学金, 补助金
expenses 花费	a student loan 学生贷款
extravagant spending 奢侈的消费	scholarship (泛指各种) 奖学金
economical 节约的	fellowship 学术奖金
deficit/on the red 赤字	apply for 申请
cannot make both ends meet 入不敷出	part-time job 兼职
financial aids 助学金 (总称)	work-study program 勤工俭学

2 生活场景

家务

housework 家务活	cleaning and washing 洗洗刷刷
housewife 家庭主妇	laundry 洗衣店
house keeper 管家	washer/washing machine 洗衣机
housemaid 女佣	dryer 烘干机
trivial affairs 日常琐事	laundry detergent 洗衣粉
tidy/clear up 打扫/ 清理	stain 污渍
hoover/vacuum cleaner 真空吸尘器	iron 熨斗
mop 拖地	fix the dinner 摆好饭桌
neat 整洁的	do the dishes 清洗餐具
in a mess 杂乱	keep an eye on 照料
put sth. away 把……收起来放好	babysit 照顾婴儿

衣着

jacket 夹克	bow tie 领结
down jacket 羽绒服	T-shirt T 恤
overcoat 大衣	socks 短袜
sweater 毛衣	gloves 手套
pullover 套头毛衣	mitten 无指手套
blouse 女衬衫	scarf 围巾
jersey 运动衫	style 款式
jeans 牛仔裤	sandal 凉鞋
trousers/pants 裤子	slippers 拖鞋
shorts 短裤	boots 皮靴
suit 西服	sneakers/gym shoes 运动鞋
tie 领带	fade/lose the color 褪色

tight fitting 紧	wool 羊毛
loose fitting 松	pack up 把衣服收拾起来
fit 合身	formal 正式的
baggy 特别宽松	casual 随便的
shrink 缩水	match 匹配, 搭配
shrinkage rate 缩水率	be perfect with/go well with 和……搭配得好
cotton 棉	dress up 打扮得漂漂亮亮, 穿上盛装

饮食

eat out/dine out 出去吃	roast 烤肉
treat 款待, 宴请	mutton 羊肉
pick up the bill 付账单	pork 猪肉
go Dutch/go fifty-fifty 分摊, 各付各账	beef steak 牛排
make a reservation 预订	rare 半熟的
book a table 订桌子	medium 中等熟度的
book up 订完	done 老的, 煮熟了的
cater 提供饮食及服务	spicy/hot 辣的
buffet 自助餐	bland 味道淡的
brunch 早中餐 (上午 11 点左右吃)	tangy 味道浓烈的
café/cafeteria 咖啡店	fatty food 油腻食品
oven 烤箱, 烤炉	fattening food 让人发胖的食品
microwave oven 微波炉	healthy food 健康食品
order 点菜	organic food 有机食品
menu 菜单	junk food 垃圾食品
specialty 特色菜	light meal 清淡的饭菜
snack 快餐	square meal 丰盛的饭菜
dessert 甜点	grab a snake 随便吃点什么东西
appetizer 开胃菜	skip the desert 不吃甜品
green salad 蔬菜色拉	overeat 吃多
red wine 红酒	eat like a bird/horse 吃得很少/很多
bacon 咸肉	have a big appetite 胃口很大
champagne 香槟酒	dressing 调料
black coffee 黑咖啡 (什么都不加)	sauce 汁
toast 烤面包, 吐司	course 一道菜
oatmeal/oats 燕麦片	main course 主菜
French fries 炸薯条	napkin 餐巾
hamburger 汉堡包	tip 小费
yogurt 酸奶	spill 洒, 溅到
fat 脂肪	tray 托盘

娱乐度假

picnic 野餐	tennis court 网球场
barbecue 烧烤	entertainment industry 娱乐行业
concert 音乐会	clap/applaud 拍掌, 鼓掌
band 乐队	tourist 游客
exhibition 展览	leave for vacation 出去度假
painter 画家	travel agency 旅行社
painting 绘画作品	package trip/tour 由旅行社全包的旅行
artwork 艺术作品, 美术作品	one-way trip 单程旅行
artist 艺术家, 画家	honeymooning 蜜月
admission price 入场费	book/reserve 预订
worth the money/time 值得花费金钱/时间	hotel chain 连锁酒店
count me out/in 不要算我/算我一个	front desk 前台
orchestra section 前排的座位	reception desk 接待处
balcony 楼厅包厢	service counter 服务台
TV channels 电视频道	check in 住宿登记
broadcast 广播, 播放	pack 打包
live broadcast 现场直播	go down to the beach/shore/seaside 去海滨
program 电视节目	go surfing 去冲浪
TV theatre 电视剧场	take a sun bath 日光浴
hobby 爱好	catch some rays 晒太阳
gardening 园艺	hiking 徒步旅行
classical music 古典音乐	canoe (划) 独木舟
folk music 民族音乐	highlights of the place 值得一游的地方
symphony 交响乐	sightseeing 观光, 游览
light music 轻音乐	scenic resort 旅游胜地
rock music 摇滚乐	summer resort 避暑胜地
jazz 爵士乐	historic spots 历史名胜
bass 低音	landscape 风景
rehearse 排练	fantastic scene 奇异的景象
rehearsal 彩排	beyond description 难以描述
intermission 剧场休息	broaden one's horizon 开阔眼界
stage effect 舞台效果	film 胶卷
sound effect 音响效果	focus 焦距
violence movie 暴力片	shutter 快门
comedy 喜剧	lens 镜头
tragedy 悲剧	flashlight 闪光灯
horror movie 恐怖片	develop 冲(胶卷)
plot 情节	photo album 相册
performance 表演	single-lens reflex camera 单反相机
entertaining 有趣的, 愉快的	rangefinder camera 旁轴相机

生病看病

infirmery 学校医院	vomit 呕吐
clinic 诊所	nausea 恶心
the dentist's 牙科诊所	dizzy 头晕
emergency room 急诊室	asthma 哮喘
waiting room 候诊室	fracture 骨折
ward 病室	strain 拉伤
ambulance 救护车	sprain 扭伤
physician 内科医师	twist 扭到
surgeon 外科医生	bruise 擦伤
anesthetist 麻醉师	fatigue 疲劳
general practitioner 全科医生	swell 肿
epidemic 流行病	black and blue 青一块紫一块
bird flu 禽流感	insomnia 失眠
SARS 非典型性肺炎	indigestion 消化不良
infectious illness 传染病	cure 治愈
contagion 传染	treat 治疗
symptom 症状	diagnosis 诊断
attack/access/fit 发作	take temperature 量体温
sneeze 打喷嚏	examine 检查
coughing fit 咳嗽发作	physical inspection/health checkup 体检
have a temperature 发烧	prescription 处方
feverish 发烧的	fill the prescription 抓药
sore throat 嗓子疼	take some medicine 吃点药
have a runny nose 流鼻涕	take some injection/shots 打点针
have chills 忽冷忽热	pill/tablet 药片, 药丸
stuffed-up nose 鼻子不通	aspirin 阿司匹林
diarrhea 腹泻, 拉肚子	empty stomach 空腹
backache 背疼	insomnia 失眠
stomachache 胃痛	sleeping pill 安眠药
high blood pressure 高血压	pain-killer 止痛药
heart disease 心脏病	dosage 剂量
lung cancer 肺癌	drowsy 犯困
cavity 牙洞	vaccinate 注射疫苗
toothache 牙疼	surgery 外科手术
dental decay 龋齿	operation 手术
fill teeth 补牙	blood test 验血
allergy 过敏	X-rays X 光片
itchy 发痒的	recover 恢复

be of strong physique/powerful build 体格强壮	addict 使沉溺或上瘾; 有瘾的人
be in good shape/in the pink 身体健康	tar 焦油
be as fit as a fiddle 身体非常好	nicotine 尼古丁
be in poor health 身体虚弱	heavy smoker 烟瘾大的人
be/feel under the weather 身体不舒服	give up smoking 戒烟
be out of shape/be in poor shape/be down with a bug/not look (like) oneself 身体状况不佳	excessive drinking 酗酒
tobacco 烟草 (制品)	stop drinking 戒酒
	eat and drink too much at one meal 暴 饮暴食

购物消费

opening/closing time 开业/营业时间	30% off 百分之三十的折扣
mall 购物中心	discount 折扣
convenience store 便利店	receipt 收据
chain store 连锁店	refund 退钱
supermarket 超市	free of charge 免费
department store 百货大楼	on sale 出售, 减价售出
grocery 杂货店	sell out 售完
music store 音像店	out of stock 没货
invest in 买	in stock 有现货
trade A in for B 以旧 (A) 换新 (B)	deliver 送货
stock up on 大量购买	famous brands 名牌
pay by installment 分期付款	stationery 文具
down payment 首付款	cosmetics 化妆品
deposit 押金	beauty treatment 美容
It's a bargain. /It's a good deal. 买得 划算/便宜。	kitchenware 厨房用品
affordable 价钱可承担的	sports goods 体育用品
sales man 售货员	electronic products 电子类产品
customer 顾客	digital camera 数码相机
customer service 客户服务	women's wear 女士服装
complaint 投诉	men's wear 男士服装
display 展示	shopping list 购物单
counter 柜台	catalog 商品目录
balance 余额, 结余	price tag 价签
budget 预算	wrap up 包装
luxurious items 奢侈品	sales rack 货架
bargain 便宜货, 讨价还价	showrooming 展厅体验 (购物方式)
	knockdown price 成交价, 跳楼价, 超低价

交通出行

traffic jam 交通拥挤, 塞车	carriage 车厢
hold up 阻塞, 抑制	sleeping car 卧铺车厢
heavy traffic 交通流量大	restaurant/dining car 餐车
light traffic 交通流量小	platform ticket 站台票
rush/peak hour 高峰时间	one-way ticket 单程票
bumper to bumper traffic 车子一辆接一辆	return /round-trip ticket 往返票
andbrake 手刹车	train schedule 火车时刻表
calming zone 减速行驶地段	attendant on a train 乘务员
take turns driving 轮流开车	punch a ticket 检票
antique car 老爷车	checking counter 检票处
garage 修理厂	airport 机场
commuter 通勤者	airline 航线
park a car 停车	flight 航班
bus terminal 终点站	economy class 经济舱
break the traffic rule 违反交通规则	first class 头等舱
run a red light/jump the light 闯红灯	business class 商务舱
speeding 超速	cabin 机舱
zebra 斑马线	airsick 晕机
jay-walker 无视交规乱行的人	luggage compartment 行李舱
make a wrong turn 拐错弯	check through baggage 托运行李
traffic accident 交通事故	see off 送行
injury 受伤	departure time 起飞时间
casualties 伤亡人数	check in 办理登机手续
ticket 罚单	safety inspection 安检
driver's/driving license 驾驶执照	crew 全体乘务人员
fast lane/expressway 快行车道	captain 机长
one-way street 单行道	flight attendant 空中乘务员
intersection 十字路口	stewardess/air hostess 空中小姐
give a ride 搭车	steward 空中男乘务员
pedestrian 行人	declare 申报(通关, 纳税)
helmet 头盔	customs 海关
express train 快车	board 登机
non-stop train 直达列车	passport 护照
transfer 转车	visa 签证
waiting room 候车室	air/plane crash 空难
passenger 乘客	miss flight 误机
platform 站台	behind schedule 晚点
booking office 订票处	switch 换乘
information booth 问讯处	

住宿

inn 旅馆	subway entrance 地铁入口
reservation 预订	parking 停车
receptionist 接待员	utilities 设施
reception desk 接待处, 服务台	spacious/ roomy 宽敞的
book a room 预订房间	noisy 吵闹的
single room 单人间	messy 乱的
double room 双人间	in chaos 混乱
suite 套间	a real dump 又脏又乱
deluxe suite 豪华套间	leave things all around 把东西放得到处都是
standard room 标准间	settle 定居
tip 小费	furnished 已装修的
porter 行李搬运工	unfurnished 未装修的
check in 登记住宿	secondhand/used furniture 二手家具
check out 结账离开	decoration 装饰
spare room 空余房间	cupboard 衣柜
vacant room 空房	shower 淋浴
available 可利用的	leaky faucet 水龙头漏水
accommodate 供给住宿或房间	leaky pipe 管子漏水
apartment 公寓	sink clogged 下水道堵塞
rent 租用, 出租	fix 维修
monthly rent 月租	install 安装
rent and utilities 房租和水电费 (包括暖气费等)	maintenance people 维修工
hunt/look for an apartment 求租	plumber 管子工
landlord/landlady 房东	technician 技工
tenant 房客	electrician 电工
house-warming party 乔迁宴会	light bulb 电灯泡
neighborhood 附近地区, 街坊	heater 加热器
residence 居住, 住所	furnace 暖气锅炉, 熔炉
downtown 市中心	heater 暖气
suburb 郊区	air conditioner/air conditioning 空调
transportation 交通	

运动健身

physical exercise 锻炼	gym 体育馆
fitness training 健身训练, 体能训练	fitness center 健身中心
stretching exercises 伸展运动	exercise machine 健身器械
aerobics 有氧健身法	go in for physical training 锻炼身体魄
keep-fit class 健身班	build up a good physique 锻炼身体

obesity 肥胖 (症)	slimming drug 减肥药
put on weight/gain some pounds 长胖	waistline 腰围
overweight 超重的	on diet 节食
lose weight 减肥	watch one's diet/weight 注意体重

天气

sunny/clear 晴天	sticky/muggy 又热又湿
clear up 放晴	stuffy 闷热的
warm up 变暖	icy/ice cold 冷的
cloudy 多云的	chilly 严寒的
cover with gray clouds 乌云密布	freezing 寒冷的
overcast 阴天的	frigid 严寒的
rainy 下雨的	severe winter 气候恶劣的冬季
drizzle 毛毛雨	cool down 变冷
light rain 小雨	foggy/misty 有雾的
heavy rain 大雨	drought 干旱
shower 阵雨	dust-storm 沙尘暴
pour/downpour 倾盆大雨	acid rain 酸雨
thunderstorm 雷雨	humidity 湿度
rain cats and dogs 下倾盆大雨	temperature 温度
snowy 下雪的	forecaster/weather man/meteorologist 天气预报员
blizzard/snowstorm 暴风雪	unseasonable 天气不正常
sleet 雨夹雪	weather forecast/report 天气预报
hail 冰雹	meteorological 气象的, 气象学的
windy 刮风的	purify 净化
breezy 微风的	greenhouse effects 温室效应
gusty 起大风的	global warming 全球变暖
sweltering 酷热的	
steamy 湿热的	



3 工作场景

找工作

search/hunt a job 找工作	job affair/fair 招聘会
head hunter 猎头	campus recruitment 校园招聘
hunting consultant 猎头顾问	position 职位
want ads 招聘广告	opening /vacancy 空缺
recruit 招聘	opportunity 机会

inquiry 询问	wages 周薪（尤指对临时工）
consult 咨询	pay 报酬
resume 简历	income 收入
credential 证件	decent/handsome（报酬）不错
application letter 求职信	benefits 福利
a letter of reference 推荐信	health insurance 医疗保险
interview 面试	allowance 津贴
interviewee 面试者	money award/bonus 奖金
interviewer 面试官	retirement pay/pension 退休金
impression 印象	annual leave 年假
confident 自信的	paid vacation 带薪休假
experienced 经验丰富的	probation（period）试用期
inexperienced 没有经验的	fire/dismiss/sack 解雇
qualified 有资历的	lay off 让……下岗
qualification 资历，资格	unemployment 失业
full-time job 全职工作	lose one's job 失业
part-time job 兼职工作	quit/resign 辞职
do odd jobs 做零工	job-hopping 跳槽
hire 雇佣	career 事业
turn down 拒绝	potential 潜力
salary 年薪或月薪	space for development/chances for advancement 发展空间
start salary 起薪	

工作安排

appointment 约会	night shift 夜班
client 客户	change shifts 换班
secretary 秘书	take over 接管，接任
assistant 助理	appointment 任命
be on business/be out of the office 出差	candidate 人选
business negotiation 商务谈判	in charge of 负责
teleconference 电话会议	transfer 调职
telecommuting 远程办公	promotion 升职
reschedule 重新安排时间	pay raise 加薪
convenient 方便的	deserve 值得，应得
schedule 日程安排	worthy 值得的
arrangement 安排	recognition 认可
morning shift 早班	appreciation 欣赏

同事相处

colleague 同事	meet each other half-way 相互妥协
superior 上司	a win-win situation 双赢
one's immediate superior 顶头上司	gossip 喜欢谈论别人隐私的人
get along with 与……相处	ask for leave 请假
cooperation 合作	apply for a vacation 申请休假
team spirit 团队精神	be involved in 参与
assistance 帮助, 协助	difference 分歧
favor 帮忙	approve 同意, 批准
compromise 妥协, 让步	disapprove 反对

工作状态

attitude 态度	overwhelmed 疲倦的
personality 品质	wear out 疲劳
hard-working 工作努力的	active/positive 积极的
diligent 勤奋的	negative 消极的
confident 有信心的	optimistic 乐观的
overwork 加班	pessimistic 悲观的
work addict 工作狂	forgetful 健忘的
work like a horse 辛勤工作	determined 有决心的
devote oneself to sth. 致力于	perseverance 坚持不懈
workload 工作负担	hang on 坚持
complain 抱怨	struggle 奋斗

三、专题演练



Conversation One

- What is the man's job?
A) A training coach. B) A trading adviser.
C) A professional manager. D) A financial trader.
- Why does the man prefer to cook a meal rather than have a take-away?
A) He can save on living expenses. B) He considers cooking creative.
C) He can enjoy healthier food. D) He thinks take-away is tasteless.
- What does the man say about an element of stress in his job?
A) It is something inevitable. B) It is frustrating sometimes.
C) It takes patience to manage. D) It can be a good thing.

Conversation Two

4. What can we learn about the woman from the conversation?
 - A) She was regret having lived in Australia for a long time.
 - B) She returned to the UK not long time ago.
 - C) She had lived in Australia for 12 years.
 - D) She made a big fortune when living abroad.
5. What does the woman think of home?
 - A) It means living near the people she likes.
 - B) It means the place in which she was born.
 - C) It means the delicious food prepared by her parents.
 - D) It means living with her spouse.
6. Why does the woman want to go back to Australia?
 - A) It has beautiful scenery.
 - B) It provides better job opportunities.
 - C) She has many friends there.
 - D) She likes its pace of life.

Conversation Three

7. Why does the man want to see the woman?
 - A) To confirm his class schedule.
 - B) To discuss his thesis.
 - C) To ask about reference material.
 - D) To inquire about his grades.
8. What is the most popular explanation for the extinction of the dinosaurs?
 - A) The global warming and sudden heat.
 - B) A sudden drop in the earth's temperature.
 - C) The increase of mammals in numbers.
 - D) An excessively terrible earthquake.
9. How many theories about the dinosaurs' extinction do the speakers mention?
 - A) Two.
 - B) Three.
 - C) Four.
 - D) Five.
10. What does the woman ask the man to do at the end of the conversation?
 - A) Tell other students to talk about their papers with her.
 - B) Finish his paper as soon as possible.
 - C) Consult her if he has any problem in writing the paper.
 - D) Take other people's papers as references.

四、名师点评

Conversation One

原文

W: So, why exactly does your job have the reputation for being stressful?

M: Stress is generally driven by the feeling of being out of control of a situation and the feeling of a situation controlling you. (1) Trading in financial markets combines both.

W: How do you relax in the evening?

M: I very rarely do anything work-related, so it's easy to escape the markets. I generally go to the gym or go for a run, especially if I had a bad day. (2) I always cook a meal rather than have a take-away. To do something my brain will regard as creative.

W: Do you think what you do to relax is an effective way to beat stress?

M: I don't think there is a specific rule about how to beat stress. I generally find out what I do is effective for me.

W: Would you consider changing your job because of the high stress factor?

M: I have considered leaving my job due to stress-related factors. (3) However, I do think that an element of stress is a good thing, and if used the right way, it can actually be a positive thing.

W: What do you enjoy about the stressful aspects of your job?

M: Having said all that, I do actually enjoy an element of uncertainty. I enjoy a mental challenge. Trading generates a wide range of emotions second by second. How you deal with and manage those emotions dictates short, medium and long-term trading performance and success.

主题推测: 由题干和选项中的 the man's job, stress in his job 推测, 对话主题应该与男士的工作有关, 而且可能涉及工作中的压力。第 2 题还提示, 对话中可能还涉及男士喜欢做饭等生活习惯。

1. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问男士是做什么工作的。

解析: 选 D。推断题。对话开头女士问男士为何他的工作被普遍认为压力大, 男士指出控制不了某种局面的感觉和被某种局面控制的感觉是导致压力的根源, 并说 Trading in financial markets (金融市场交易) 是兼而有之。由此可推知男士的工作是关于金融市场交易, 即他是一个 financial trader (金融交易员), 故答案为 D。

2. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问为什么男士愿意在家做饭而不愿意叫外卖。

解析: 选 B。细节题。对话中男士提到, 他总是自己做饭 (cook a meal) 而不是 (rather than) 叫外卖 (take-away), 紧接着说他喜欢做一些有创造性的 (creative) 事, 即他认为做饭具有创造性, 故答案为 B。

3. **读题:** 由题干和选项可知, 本题是问男士如何看待工作中的压力。

解析: 选 D。细节题。当男士被问及是否因压力因素 (high stress factor) 而考虑过换工作时, 男士说他考虑过, 紧接着 However 转折表达了观点重点, 即他认为有压力是好事 (an element of stress is a good thing), 故答案为 D。

Conversation Two

原文

M: Have you ever lived abroad. Phyllis?

W: Yes, I have actually. What about you?

M: No, unfortunately I haven't.

W: Oh, what a shame!

M: Where did you live when you were abroad?

W: (4①) I lived in Australia.

M: Really? That's a long way away.

W: Uhm, uhm, yes!

M: How long were you there for?

W: (4②) I was there for twelve years.

M: Oh! What a long time!

W: Yes. Rather.

M: Erm, so how long have you been back in the UK?

W: I've been back for about ten years now.

M: Uhm. When you were in Australia, did you think of it as your home?

W: Well, it depends on what you mean by home. (5) Home to me is being near the people you're fond of.

M: Uhm, yeah. So does that mean that your family were with you in Australia?

W: Yes, they were there with me.

M: And presumably they came back to the UK?

W: Yes, they did. They came back with me.

M: Uhm, if you had a choice, where do you think you'd be living now?

W: Oh, (6①) I would really like to go back to Australia.

M: Oh, yeah? Why's that?

W: Well, (6②) for one thing, it's the climate.

M: Uhm.

W: And, (6③) secondly, it's very relaxed.

M: Oh? In what way?

W: Well, (6④) you know, the way of life, nobody hurries.

M: Uhm. Is that at work as well as socially?

W: That's right, everything.

主题推测：由题干和选项中的 lived in Australia, returned to the UK, living abroad, home, go back to Australia 推测，对话与女士在英国和澳大利亚的居住有关。

4. 读题：由题干可知，本题是问我们从对话中能了解到女士的什么情况。选项中的过去时态和时间状语提示，本题应该是考查女士过去一段时间内的行为活动。

解析：选 C。细节题。对话开头处女士说，她曾经去过澳大利亚，并且在那里生活了 12 年，故答案为 C。

5. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问女士对家的看法。

解析：选 A。细节题。对话中女士提到 home 对她来说就是和自己喜欢的人在一起 (being near the people you're fond of)，故答案为 A。

6. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问女士想返回澳大利亚的原因。

解析：选 D。细节题。对话结尾处女士说她真的想回到澳大利亚，一方面是因为那里的气候，另一方面就是在那里感觉很轻松，这主要体现在人们的生活节奏上，人们从来不匆忙，由此可知女士选择回澳大利亚是因为喜欢那里的生活节奏，故答案为 D。

Conversation Three

原文

M: Good morning, Professor Perkins. I hope I am not disturbing you.

W: Not at all, Tom, come right in. I'm always at my office in the morning.

M: (7) I thought I'd get an early start on my research paper and would like to discuss my topic with you if you have a moment.

W: Of course. I recommend all my students discuss their topics with me before they begin their research. What do you want to work on?

M: I was especially interested in your lecture on dinosaurs and the apparent mystery surrounding their extinction. I'd like to explore that question, but I'm not too sure how to go about it.

W: Well, (8) (9①) according to the most widely held theory, the dinosaurs died out because of a sudden cooling of the earth's temperature. Your textbook summarizes the conclusions of several paleontologists on this point.

M: (9②) Didn't you also mention a second theory in your lecture that the dinosaurs may simply have been replaced by mammals gradually and might not have died out as a direct response to the colder weather?

W: Yes, Van Wehlen and Sloane are proponents of this theory, and I've put some of their articles on reserve in the library.

M: Van Wehlen and Sloane, I'd better write that down.

W: Let me know how your work progresses, Tom. (10) If you should run into any problems, be sure to stop by again.

主题推测：由选项中的 his thesis, reference material, his paper 可推测，对话与男士的论文有关；第 8 题和第 9 题中的 the extinction of the dinosaurs 提示，男士论文的主题很可能是关于恐龙的灭绝。

7. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问男士为什么想要见女士。

解析：选 B。细节题。男士来见女士，并且说他想早点开始写论文，所以想和女士讨论一下论文的主题，由此可知男士是为了讨论论文才来见女士的，故答案为 B。

8. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问对于恐龙的灭绝最普遍的解释是什么。

解析：选 B。细节题。女士说广为接受的 (the most widely held theory) 恐龙灭绝的原因是地球气温的突然下降 (a sudden cooling of the earth's temperature)，故答案为 B。

9. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问对话双方提到多少种关于恐龙灭绝的解释。

解析：选 A。细节题。对话中一共提到了两个恐龙灭绝的原因：一个是女士所提到的 (the most widely held theory)，即地球气温的突然下降；另一个是男士所提到的 (a second theory)，即恐龙逐渐被哺乳动物所取代，故答案为 A。

10. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问对话结束时女士要求男士做什么。

解析：选 C。细节题。对话结尾处，女士告诉男士如果今后写论文时遇到任何问题，都要来跟女士讨论 (be sure to stop by again)，故答案为 C。

星期二 攻克 3 类常考题型

一、题型熟悉

一篇长对话一般后设 3~4 题，问题和选项已经给出，要求根据录音内容从四个选项中选出正确答案。从历年真题来看，长对话的题型主要包括细节题、主旨题和推断题。

1 细节题

这类题主要考查对对话中细节信息的捕捉、识别和理解能力。根据其涉及信息的多少，又可分为单个细节题和多个细节题。

1) 单个细节题

单个细节题是针对某一处的细节信息设题，它主要是考查考生对对话中单个细节的捕捉、识别和理解能力。考生只要抓住了该细节信息，一般就可以选出正确选项。有时，题干和选项中可能会涉及对原文信息的转述，考生在做题时要注意识别和理解。

例 1 (2012 年第 8 题)



题目

8. According to the conversation, the day is special because
- A) many people are surfing the net on that day.
- B) it is an anniversary of the internet.
- C) the net brought about no changes until that day.
- D) big changes will take place on that day.

原文

M: You know today is a very special day, that is, the 20th anniversary of the World Wide Web.

W: Ah, the World Wide Web. It's really changed our lives and... and in such a short space of time.

读题：由题干可知，本题是问这一天之所以特殊的原因。

解析：选 B。细节题。对话中男士说，今天是非常特殊的一天（a very special day），是万维网成立 20 周年（the 20th anniversary of the World Wide Web），由此可知答案为 B。

2) 多个细节题

多个细节题是针对多处信息设题，主要是考查考生对对话中两处以上细节信息的捕捉、识别、归纳和理解能力。

这类题的正确选项经常是对原文中两处以上信息的归纳或概括，考生不仅要抓住对话中不同地方的细节信息，还需要将这些信息综合起来，才能选出答案。

例 2 (2010 年第 2 题)



题目

2. What is included in the price?
- A) Air tickets and local transport.
- B) Local transport and meals.
- C) Air tickets, local transport and breakfast.
- D) Air tickets, local transport and all meals.

原文

M: Right, that's fine. Oh ... sorry. I can't remember what else you include in the price apart from the air tickets. Is it all meals or just breakfast?

W: Yes, it's full board... so all meals... and transport from the airport to your hotel... everything's included.

读题：由题干可知，本题是问价格中都包含什么。由选项可知，主要涉及的项目有：air tickets, local transport, all meals，听音时注意捕捉这几项。

解析：选 D。细节题。男士问：“除了机票，价格中还包括其他什么费用？一日三餐还是只是早餐？”女士回答说“...it's full board... so all meals... and transport...”，由此归纳得出，价格中包括 air tickets, all meals 和 local transport，故答案很明显是 D。

另外，考查多个细节信息的题目还经常要求选出与对话内容不符的，选项中一般会有三个与对话内容相符，剩下一个与对话内容不符或在对话中没有提到，即为答案。常见的提问方式有：“All the following information is ... EXCEPT”；“Which of the following is NOT mentioned in the conversation?”；“Which of the following statements is INCORRECT?”

偶尔也可能是题干要求选与原文相符的，选项中有三个都与对话内容相符，剩下一个选项是“以上都对”，即为答案。

做这类题时，考生必须将几处信息全部抓住，才能准确地选出答案，漏掉其中某一处就可能选错。做题时我们可以采用排除法，即排除三项与原文相符的，剩下的一项即为答案。

例 3 (2015 年第 5 题)



题目	原文
5. According to the conversation, the man had bought all the following things online EXCEPT A) shoes. B) CDs. C) camera. D) food.	W: The high street — you mean those everyday shops that we normally see in our town centers? Things like shoe shops, newsagent's, supermarkets? M: Yes. The high street is competing with the Internet. (B, D) <u>I buy things like CDs, electrical goods and food online.</u> W: Ah, but have you ever “showroomed” before, Rob? M: Yes. I showroomed and (C) <u>I bought a camera at a knockdown price online.</u> I know I'm not alone in doing this though.

读题：由题干可知，本题是问哪一项不是对话中提到过的男士在网上买过的商品，故其中有三项商品都会在对话中出现，解题的关键是捕捉到这三项商品后逐一将其排除，从而选出对话中唯一没有出现的商品。

解析：选 A。细节题。对话中男士先是提到，他在网上买过唱片、电子产品和食品 (buy CDs, electrical goods and food online)；后面又提到，他还以超低价 (knockdown price) 网购了一台相机 (bought a camera... online)，只有 shoes “鞋子” 没有提到，故答案为 A。



2 主旨题

这类题主要是考查对话主旨的把握和理解。正确选项是对话谈论主题的概括，考生在做题时要留意对话的开头和对话中的重复词语，并注意不要受对话中细节信息的干扰，犯以偏概全的错误。



例 4 (2015 年第 8 题)

题目

10. What is the conversation mainly about?
- A) How to avoid clashes of exams.
- B) How to schedule exams.
- C) How to use the faculty lounge.
- D) How to choose the courses.

解析

读题：由题干可知，本题是问对话谈论的主要内容是什么，听音时要留意对话的开头，并注意抓取能体现同一主题的相关词语。

解析：选 B。主旨题。对话开头常规问候之后男士表明打电话的目的，即他想了解一些关于考试安排的信息 (information about the exam schedule)，接下来整个对话都是围绕这一主题展开，故答案为 B。如果能够抓住对话中反复出现的关键词 exam (s)，schedule (ed)，dates，when，便不难判断出对话的主题。

原文

M: Hi. Is that Miss Braithwaite?

W: Yes, speaking.

M: Hello. It's Jim. A freshman from the Medical School.

W: Hello, Jim. How can I help you?

M: Could you please give me some information about the exam schedule?

W: OK. The dates for the first semester are November 11 to 24. The dates for the second semester are May 17 to 30.

M: I see. And how long are exams?

W: Exams are normally three-hour long. You must book a room for a three-hour exam in advance. The department will arrange an invigilator. Early next month, there will be a sign-up sheet posted on the bulletin board in the faculty lounge. You can choose a specific day on this draft schedule. The Dean then receives it and then draws up the final schedule to avoid students having two exams scheduled at the same time.

M: That's a good idea. So I just have to sign the sheet in the faculty lounge telling when I want my exam.

W: Yes, it is not at all certain when the exam will be, but it gives the Dean a place to start. He still has to do most of it manually, consulting his computer to see which students registered in each course have ordered exams. Doing an exam schedule is quite complex. Quite often, he consults the schedule from the previous year.

M: Thank you very much.

W: You're welcome.

3 推断题

推理判断题主要是考查考生对对话中某处细节信息的隐含含义的理解和考生的推理判断能力。考生不仅要能够抓住对话中的细节信息，还必须在理解该信息

的基础上, 进行合乎逻辑的推断, 领会说话者的言外之意或话中的引申含义。

例 5 (2011 年第 10 题)



题目	原文
10. Sue Green seems to be more interested in John's experience of A) working in a paper factory. B) working in a youth club. C) looking after his brother and sister. D) looking after his young friends.	W: OK, the most important question now. What experience have you had with children? M: Well, I've looked after my brother and sister, as babies and as young children. W: Mm... M: <u>And I've also worked with children in a youth club.</u> W: <u>A youth club?</u>

读题: 由题干可知, 本题是问 Sue Green 似乎对 John 的哪项经验更感兴趣, 听音时留意 Sue Green 话中能体现出态度的关键词语以及其说话的语气。

解析: 选 B。推断题。女士 (Sue Green) 想了解 John 和孩子相处的经历。John 首先说照顾过弟弟和妹妹, 女士没有给予追问。随后 John 说自己曾经在一家青年俱乐部 (a youth club) 工作过, 女士给予反问 (A youth club?), 由此可以推断, 女士对 John 在青年俱乐部的工作更感兴趣, 故答案为 B。

二、专题演练



Conversation One

- What is the conversation mainly about?
A) Why the man must take a science course.
B) Which science teachers are the best.
C) Which science course the man should take.
D) Which science course the speakers have taken.
- Why is the man going to take a science course?
A) He's thinking of becoming a science major.
B) He wants to study medicine after graduation.
C) His parents insist that he take one.
D) The school requires it for graduation.
- What course will the man probably take?
A) Geology. B) Chemistry. C) Physics. D) Math.

Conversation Two

- Why does the man want to see the woman?

- A) To ask her if she wants to go to the music festival.
 B) To ask for a ticket to the music festival.
 C) To get some information about the music festival.
 D) To talk about the music forms with her.
5. Which of the following types of music will be performed at the festival?
 A) Rock music. B) Opera.
 C) Jazz music. D) Country music.
6. When does the festival begin?
 A) On 6th June. B) On 13th June.
 C) On 15th June. D) On 19th June.

Conversation Three

7. What is the conversation mainly about?
 A) The organization of a conference. B) The contents of a conference.
 C) The registration for a conference. D) The cancellation of a conference.
8. Where will the Beyond 21st Century Conference take place?
 A) Melbourne. B) Sydney. C) Newtown. D) Mexico.
9. What can we learn about the woman?
 A) She majors in Primary School Teaching.
 B) She would like to register for half a day.
 C) She forgot to take her student card.
 D) She is forced to take part in the conference.
10. How much will the woman pay for the conference?
 A) \$ 14. B) \$ 15. C) \$ 40. D) \$ 45.

三、名师点评

Conversation One

原文

M: Margaret, (1①) could I use your advice?

W: What about, Ron?

M: Well, I've put off doing my science requirements for three years.

W: (1②) (2) And if you want to graduate this year, you've got to take a science course.

M: Right. I figured since you're doing pre-medy, you'd know about the various courses.

W: Well, I've had to take biology, chemistry, math and physics. What you need is a good introductory course for no-science majors.

- M: Yes, but (1③) I'm really weak in math — I did poorly in it in high school. I'm really puzzled why I have been so terrible in math until now.
- W: Well, (1④) you'd better avoid chemistry and physics. How about biology? That maybe suits you very well.
- M: I also hope so, but the problem is the lab. I'm a little squeamish about dissecting things.
- W: That is a problem. (1⑤) What about astronomy? Everybody says Dr. Cooley is great, and I'd take that course myself if I had the time.
- M: That's what I thought I'd take, but it meets at the same time as my modern drama course. Any course else?
- W: (1⑥) (3①) Geology is pretty interesting, and cutting up rocks shouldn't bother you.
- M: (3②) That's a good idea — it even fits in with my hobby of mountain climbing. Thanks a lot.

主题推测：由题干和选项中反复出现的 the man, take, a science course 可知，对话与男士选理科课程有关；第2题和第3题题干提示，对话中会涉及选课的原因以及最后的决定。

1. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问对话的主题。

解析：选C。主旨题。男士今年必须要选一门理科课程，所以他来向女士请教他应该选哪门课。在得知男士数学不好的情况下，女士建议男士不要选化学和物理，并建议他选生物、天文学或是地质学。最终只有地质学符合男士的心意。由此可知，对话主要在探讨男士应该选什么样的理科课程，故答案为C。

2. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问男士打算选理科课程的原因。

解析：选D。推断题。女士说如果男士想今年毕业，他就必须得选一门理科课程，由此可推知男士选理科课程是因为学校的规定：必须选理科课程才能毕业，故答案为D。

3. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问男士可能会选什么课程。

解析：选A。细节题。关于男士应该选哪门理科课程，女士给出了许多建议，最终她建议男士选地质学 (Geology)，男士对此也表示认同 (That's a good idea)。由此可知男士很可能会选地质学，故答案为A。

Conversation Two

原文

- M: Oh, Julia, (4①) I was hoping to run into you.
- W: Hi, Leo, what's up?
- M: Well, (4②) We are thinking of going to the music festival, and we wonder if you'd be interested in coming along.

W: What music festival?

M: Didn't you know? There's going to be a big international music festival here with loads of famous names performing.

W: I'm not really keen on classical music.

M: (5①) Oh, it's not just classical music. There're all sorts. Just a minute, I've got the program here. Yes, (5②) there's world music from an incredible variety of countries. Scottish and Irish folk music, for example. West African percussion, Russian choral music, which should be fantastic. Indian classical music — I could go on and on. And then if you're a jazz fan, there's a special jazz weekend and also a whole day of contemporary music.

W: And rock music?

M: I'm afraid not.

W: Still, it sounds interesting. (6①) When is it exactly?

M: (6②) It's in June.

W: Oh, I'm going to be away the first week of June. I don't get back till the 15th.

M: Well, that's okay because (6③) it doesn't start until the 13th and we were thinking of going the following weekend — that's Saturday the 19th.

W: Great.

M: Anyway, it's on for a whole fortnight, so there'll be plenty of time to enjoy it.

主题推测：由题干和选项中多次出现的 music festival 可知，对话主题是关于音乐节。第 5 题提示，对话中涉及音乐节表演的音乐类型；第 6 题提示，对话中涉及音乐节的开幕时间。

4. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问男士找女士的原因。

解析：选 A。细节题。对话一开始，男士就说他想碰到女士，因为他想问女士是否愿意跟他一起去音乐节（we wonder if you'd be interested in coming along），故答案为 A。

5. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问音乐节表演的音乐类型。

解析：选 C。细节题。男士说这个音乐节不仅表演 classical music（古典音乐），还有 Scottish and Irish folk music（苏格兰和爱尔兰的民间音乐）、West African percussion（西非打击乐）、Russian choral music（俄罗斯交响乐）、Indian classical music（印度古典音乐）、jazz（爵士）以及 contemporary music（当代音乐），C 为其中一种，故为答案。

6. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问音乐节什么时候开始。

解析：选 B。细节题。女士问音乐节什么时候开始，男士说音乐节在 June 举办，13 号才开始，故答案为 B。

Conversation Three

原文

W: Good morning!

M: Good morning! Can I help you?

W: Yes, (7①) is this where we register for the Beyond 21st Century Conference?

M: Yes. What's your name and I'll get your conference bag.

W: Well... I haven't actually registered yet. (7②) (8) I was told that I'd be able to register today, so I hope that's OK... I've just arrived in Melbourne.

M: That should be fine, if you're a student. I'll need to take your details though.
So can I have your full name?

W: Yes, that's Melanie Mitchell.

M: OK, fair enough! And what's your address, Melanie?

W: I live in student accommodation at Sydney University. So my address there is Room 66, Women's College, Newtown.

M: OK, and which faculty are you studying in?

W: (9) I'm in the Faculty of Education. I'm doing a master's in Primary School Teaching.

M: Right, and may I see your student card because I need to verify that you're a current student?

W: Yes, sure. Here it is. My number is... 994578ED.

M: OK, now do you want to attend all three days? The conference runs from Thursday to Saturday.

W: Yes, I think so, if I can afford it. What does it cost?

M: Well, (10①) you're eligible for a student discount — which makes it \$15 for a day registration or \$40 for the three days, though it is possible to register for half a day only.

W: (7③) (10②) I'll register for all three days, please.

主题推测: 由题干和选项中多次出现的 conference 可知, 对话是关于一次会议的。第 8 题提示, 对话中涉及会议的召开地点; 第 10 题提示, 对话中还涉及会议的相关费用。

7. 读题: 由题干可知, 本题是考查对话的主题。

解析: 选 C。主旨题。对话一开始, 女士先向男士确认 Beyond 21st Century Conference 的登记地点, 并表明她是来这登记参会的。接着男士询问了女士的姓名、住址和专业, 检查了她的学生证, 并确定了她参加会议的时间。由此可知对话主要是关于会议登记的, 故答案为 C。

8. 读题: 由题干可知, 本题是问会议召开地点。

解析: 选 A。推断题。女士在 Beyond 21st Century Conference 的登记处提到, 她听说今天可以登记参会, 她刚刚到达墨尔本, 希望能进行登记, 由此

可推知会议的召开地点在墨尔本，故答案为 A。

9. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问女士的相关情况。

解析：选 A。细节题。对话中女士提到她是教育系的，现在在读 Primary School Teaching（小学教育）专业的研究生，故答案为 A。

10. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问女士参加会议要交多少费用。

解析：选 C。推断题。对话结尾处男士提到，学生参加会议享受优惠价：一天 15 美元，三天 40 美元，而女士说她要听取三天的会议，由此可推断出，女士将要付费 40 美元，故答案选 C。

星期三 学会听前读题预测

今天的任务是学会听前阅读选项，通过研读题干和选项，从中了解问题是针对什么提问，推测录音可能涉及的内容，从而知道听音重点，提高听音的针对性和答题的准确率。

一、预测方法

长对话篇幅较长，涉及的信息较多，因此，只有充分利用卷面提供的信息，才能够在听音时更加有效地捕捉到关键信息。

一般来说，通过阅读题干和选项，我们可以达到以下几个目的：

1 了解问题是针对什么提问

由于题干和选项均已经给出，所以通过阅读便可了解问题是针对什么提问，听音时带着问题，就更容易捕捉到相关信息。

2 推测出对话的主题

阅读题目的另外一个重要任务，就是推测对话的主要内容。长对话有 3~4 个题目，而读题时间非常有限，因此阅读时要着重寻找各题之间的联系以及重复的或属于同一场景的词语，根据这些联系和重复词语，就可以大致推测出对话所谈论的中心话题。

3 确定听音时关注的主要信息点

其实，我们在了解了对话的问题内容和对话可能谈论的中心以后，听音时应该关注的主要信息点也就明确了：一是与问题相关的内容；二是各选项中的

关键词（一至两个）。明确了要关注的主要信息，听音就会变得更有针对性，也更容易捕捉到关键的信息。

需要提醒考生的是，在听到与选项中关键词相关的信息时，一定要注意记好笔记。

例 (2014 年 Conversation Two)



题目

4. Miss Parkinson became interested in her own business
 - A. before she worked for the media company.
 - B. when she was on holiday five years ago.
 - C. after her friend recommended it to her.
 - D. after she went to therapists and classes.
5. Why did she ask her teachers to teach her at home?
 - A. She was busier than before.
 - B. It was more convenient.
 - C. She liked to exercise at home.
 - D. She was given a promotion.
6. Which of the following is NOT true according to the conversation?
 - A. She recommended people to take classes.
 - B. She was willing to pay more for classes at home.
 - C. She left her job immediately after her promotion.
 - D. She regarded the business as a pastime at first.

原文

M: So, Miss Parkinson, you organize fitness training and beauty treatments for working women?

W: That's right, Mr. Cruise.

M: Could you tell me how you first got the idea for the business?

W: Certainly. (4) I suppose it all started about five years ago. I was in holiday and had a very bad skin accident. I found that the only thing that helped the pain was massage and gentle exercise, like yoga or stretching exercises. So I used to go to therapists and classes after work.

M: Where did you work at that time?

W: In the training department of a media company.

M: I see.

W: (5) But then, I got a promotion to training manager. That meant I worked longer hours and it was difficult to get to classes. I asked some of my teachers if they would come to my house instead. And most of them agreed. (6①) It was more expensive but I thought it was worth it. Lots of my friends liked the idea, too. (6②) So I recommended people to them. That's when I began to realize that maybe I could make a business out of it.

M: (6③) Did you give up your job, then?

W: (6④) No, not immediately. The idea was too scary. I had a good job with a good

7. Why did she finally leave her job?

- A. She got bored with her job.
- B. She saw an opportunity.
- C. She saw an opportunity.
- D. She was forced to leave.

salary and starting my own business seemed a bit risky. (6 ⑤) So I just did it as a hobby really.

M: So why did you leave your job in the end?

W: Well, the decision was made for me really. My company decided to relocate to a different town. They offered me the choice of relocating with them or quite a large sum of money if I preferred to leave. (7) I know an opportunity when I see it. So I took the money.

M: Good for you.

主题推测：通读各题，由题干和选项中的 Miss Parkinson, own business, teachers, classes, leave her job 等词语推测，对话与 Parkinson 女士创业及工作有关，还涉及上课。

4. **读题：**由题干和选项可知，本题是问 Parkinson 女士从什么时候开始对自己创业感兴趣的。听音时留意时间点和选项中的关键词语。

解析：选 D。推断题。男士问女士最初是怎么对这一事业感兴趣的 (how... got the idea for the business)，女士回答说是因为五年前度假时皮肤出现了问题，于是开始接受治疗 (go to therapists and classes)，之后才开始对健身和美容产生兴趣，因此本题答案为 D。

5. **读题：**由题干和选项可知，本题是问她 (Parkinson) 请求老师在家里教她的原因。A、D 与工作有关，听音时留意是否是这方面的原因。

解析：选 D。细节题。对话中女士说，她因为升职 (got a promotion) 而无法按照统一授课时间去参加锻炼，于是她要求自己的教练到家里教她 (asked some of my teachers... come to my house)，由此可知本题答案为 D。

6. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问哪一项不正确，一般来说，对话中没有提到的或与对话内容矛盾的为答案。听音时要注意结合选项内容进行记录，排除那些与原文相符的选项。

解析：选 C。细节题。由女士话中的 “It was more expensive but I thought it was worth it. Lots of my friends liked the idea, too. So I recommended people to them.” 可知，她愿意多花钱请老师到家里上课，她还推荐朋友们也这样做，由此可知 A、B 两项正确。由男士和女士的一问一答 “Did you give up your job, then?” “No, not immediately.” 可知，女士升职后并没有立刻辞职，由此可知 C 项错误。而由女士后面所说的 “So I just did it as a hobby really.” 可知，她开始只是把这项生意当做消遣，故 D 正确。因此本题答案为 C。

7. **读题：**由题干和选项可知，本题是问为什么她最后辞去了工作。本题为最后一题，听音时重点留意对话结尾处。

解析：选 B。细节题。对话结尾男士问女士为什么最后还是离职了（why did you leave your job in the end?），女士回答说公司要搬迁，女士可以随着公司一起搬走，也可以领取一大笔钱，女士认为这是一个开创自己事业的好机会（I know an opportunity when I see it.），于是选择了离职，因此本题答案为 B。

二、专题演练



Conversation One

- What is the woman's present position?
 - An employee in the city council at Birmingham.
 - Assistant Director of the Admissions Office.
 - Head of the Overseas Students Office.
 - Secretary of Birmingham Medical School.
- What do we learn about the postgraduates enrolled last year in the woman's university?
 - Nearly fifty percent are foreigners.
 - About fifteen percent are from Africa.
 - A large majority are from Latin America.
 - A small number are from the Far East.
- What will the woman's new job be like?
 - She will have more contact with students.
 - It will bring her capability into fuller play.
 - She will be more involved in policy-making.
 - It will be less demanding than her present job.

Conversation Two

- What problems are the speakers discussing?
 - The man has sent the order to the woman by mistake.
 - Some of the telephone systems don't work properly.
 - Some of the packs do not contain any manuals.
 - The quality of the goods is not up to the standard.
- What does the woman promise to do?
 - Send a service engineer to do the repairs.
 - Consult her boss about the best solution.
 - Pass the man's order to the right person.

- D) Solve the problem at her company's cost.
6. What does the man think of the solution?
- A) Ideal. B) Temporary. C) Partial. D) Creative.

Conversation Three

7. Which of the following statements about the woman is NOT mentioned in the conversation?
- A) She sprained her ankle yesterday.
B) She didn't attend Professor Phillips' class yesterday.
C) She was hold in a traffic jam yesterday.
D) She went to see the doctor yesterday.
8. Why does the woman come to visit the man?
- A) To ask for a copy of the handouts for yesterday's class.
B) To ask for an extension to finish her homework.
C) To ensure that she understand the knowledge correctly.
D) To apologize for her absence in yesterday's class.
9. Why did the man talk about the Great Depression in the class yesterday?
- A) It will show up in the coming exam.
B) It arouses his students' interest.
C) It is usually misunderstood by many students.
D) It is related to the Greatest Generation.
10. What does the man do at the end of the conversation?
- A) Give the woman the handouts about the Great Depression.
B) Talk about the Great Depression in a detailed way.
C) Give the woman some useful material related to the test.
D) Get some useful information about the test.

三、名师点评

Conversation One

原文

M: Sarah, (1①) you work in the admissions office, don't you?

W: (1②) Yes, I'm... I've been here ten years as an assistant director.

M: Really? What does that involve?

W: Well, I'm in charge of all the admissions of postgraduate students in the university.

M: (2①) Only postgraduates?

W: (2②) Yes, postgraduates only. I have nothing at all to do with undergraduates.

M: Do you find that you get a particular... sort of ... different national groups? I mean, do you get large numbers from Latin America or...?

W: Yes. Well, (2③) of all the students enrolled last year, nearly half were from overseas. They were from African countries, the Far East, the Middle East, and Latin America.

M: Em. But have you been doing just that for the last 10 years, or have you done other things?

W: Well, I've been doing the same job. Er, before that, I was secretary of the medical school at Birmingham, and further back, I worked in the local government.

M: Oh, I see.

W: So I've done different types of things.

M: Yes, indeed. How do you imagine your job might develop in the future? Can you imagine shifting into a different kind of responsibility or doing something differently?

W: Oh, yeah, from October 1st, I'll be doing an entirely different job. (3) There's going to be more committee work, I mean, more policy work, and less dealing with students. Unfortunately I'll miss my contact with students.

主题推测：由第1题题干中的 the woman's present position 和第3题题干中的 the woman's new job 可推知，对话应该与女士目前的工作和即将做的新工作有关；题干和选项中的 Admissions Office, Students Office, school, students, enrolled, the woman's university 等与学生和学校相关的词语提示，女士应该是在大学里做与学生相关的工作。

1. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问女士目前的工作职位。听音时留意各题干中的相关职位信息。

解析：选 B。细节题。对话一开始男士就问女士是不是在招生办 (the admissions office) 工作，女士给予了肯定回答，并补充说自己的工作职位是主任助理 (assistant director)，由此可知答案为 B。

2. **读题：**由题干和选项可知，本题是问女士所在的大学去年招收的研究生各地生源所占比例情况。听音时要留意数字信息和地点信息。

解析：选 A。细节题。女士说她只负责研究生 (postgraduate students) 的招生工作，男士问女士有没有发现这些生源大部分都是来自于拉美或其他地区，女士回答说“是的”，并补充说去年招收的学生几乎有一半来自于海外 (nearly half were from overseas)，即 nearly fifty percent are foreigners，故答案为 A。

3. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问女士的新工作的情况。选项中的比较级 more, less 和 than her present job 提示，对话中应该涉及新工作和现在的工作的比较，因此听音时留意出现比较的地方。

解析：选 C。细节题。女士说从 10 月 1 日起她将开始做完全不同的工作。她将参与更多委员会的工作，也就是会涉及更多的政策性工作（more policy work），与学生打交道的工作将会变少（less dealing with students），由此可知答案为 C。

Conversation Two

原文

W: Hello, Mr. Summerfield. How are you today?

M: Very well, thank you, Ms. Green.

W: What can I do for you?

M: Well, (4①) unfortunately, there is a problem with the order we received from you yesterday. It seems that we've not received the right quantity of manuals to support the telephone system.

W: Oh, dear, that's bad news. I'm very sorry to hear that. And you don't know how many packs are without manuals?

M: No, because we haven't opened every pack. (4②) But in several of those that have been opened there are none — no manuals.

W: I'm very sorry about this inconvenience, Mr. Summerfield. (5) We'll send out the manuals this afternoon by express mail entirely at our cost, and the manuals should arrive tomorrow or the day after at the latest.

M: All of them, right?

W: Yes. It maybe that some have them already, but we cannot be sure. So the best thing is to send out the manual for every pack.

M: Yes, yes, I see. (6①) That would be great.

W: Please accept our apologies for this mix-up. I assure you we will do everything possible to find out why the mistake happened.

M: (6②) Right. Thanks for your swift action.

W: Not at all. Thank you and goodbye for now. Do call if there is anything else.

M: (6③) All right. Thank you. Goodbye, Ms. Green.

W: Goodbye.

主题推测：由题干知选项中的 problems, promise, packs, goods, quality, not up to the standard, solve the problem, solution 等词语表明，对话可能与产品问题及解决方案有关。

4. 读题：由题干可知，本题是问对话双方正在讨论什么问题。选项中的 order, packs, goods 以及 mistake, don't work, not up to the standard 提示，该问题可能与货物出现的问题有关。由对话的特点可知，问题很可能是在开头提到，故听音时应留意对话的开头处。

解析：选 C。主旨题。对话开头双方简单寒暄以后进入谈话主题。男士说他

们昨天收到的订单出了问题，使用手册（manuals）的数量不够。女士问男士是否知道有多少包货物没有使用手册，男士说目前还不知道，因为货物还没有全部打开，但是在已经打开的货物中发现有一些是没有的，由此可知答案为 C。

5. 读题：由题干可知，本题是问女士的承诺。选项中的 solution, Solve the problem 等表明，该承诺应该与解决问题有关。听音时留意女士的话。

解析：选 D。细节题。女士对给男士带来的不便表示歉意，并提出下午就以快递的形式将使用手册寄过去，费用由他们公司承担（entirely at our cost）。由此可知，女士是承诺由他们公司出钱解决问题，故答案为 D。

6. 读题：由题干可知，本题是问男士对女士提出的解决方案的态度。听音时留意男士的语气和表达观点态度的词语。

解析：选 A。推断题。女士承诺会重新寄出全部使用手册，男士表示 “That would be great”，由此可知男士对该解决方案很满意，great 对应 ideal，故答案为 A。另外，由对话末尾男士的连连致谢：“Right. Thanks for your swift action.” 和 “All right. Thank you.” 也可推知，他对于女士提出的解决方案很满意。

Conversation Three

原文

W: Hi, Professor Phillips.

M: Oh, hello, Donna. (7①) You missed my lecture yesterday.

W: I know, (7②) I'm really sorry about that. I had a bicycle accident coming to class.

M: Bicycle accident! Are you OK?

W: (7③) I sprained my ankle. Well, the doctors fixed it up.

M: Gotta be careful now... So I guess you're here because you need the handouts.

W: Actually, I did make a copy of the handouts you gave to the class. Spencer let me copy them... and I copied his notes as well. (8) I came because some of Spencer's notes weren't very clear, so I just wanted to make sure I understood that part of the lesson right.

M: Which part was it about?

W: The Great Depression.

M: Well, (9) I'm not really going to include the Great Depression in the test... I discussed it only as it relates to the Greatest Generation. And if that part of the lesson was clear to you...

W: Yes, it was clear... so I, I guess I won't need to...

M: (10①) Well, if you really want to know more about the Great Depression, I've got another handout here you might find useful.

W: OK, professor. Thanks! I'd like to know more about it.

M: (10②) Here it is! That's just extra information, but I promise, it won't show up on the test.

主题推测: 由题干和选项中的 didn't attend... class, absence, handouts, class, knowledge, material, test 等词可推测, 对话可能与上课缺席有关, 并可能涉及课上的内容和考试。

7. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问哪一项关于女士的说法在对话中没有提到, 故应该有三个选项的内容一定会在对话中出现, 听音时注意一一对照排除。

解析: 选 C。细节题。由对话开头男士说的 "You missed my lecture yesterday" 以及女士的回应 "I'm really sorry about that. I had... class." 可推知, 女士昨天因车祸错过了男士的课, 由此可知 B 正确, 故排除; 接下来, 女士又提到她在车祸中扭伤了脚踝 (sprained my ankle), 并说医生已经给她治好了 (fixed it up), 由此可知 A、D 均正确, 故都排除。C 说女士昨天遇到了交通堵塞, 在对话中没有体现, 故为答案。

8. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问女士来找男士是为了什么。听音时留意各选项中的动词以及出现因果关系的地方。

解析: 选 C。细节题。男士以为女士来找他是为了要上节课的 handouts (讲义), 但女士说她已经复印了讲义, 还有别人的上课笔记, 但是这份笔记记得不太清楚, 所以女士这次来是为了确保她理解了笔记中记得不清楚的部分 (make sure I understood that part of the lesson right), 故答案为 C。

9. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问为什么男士在昨天的课上提到了经济大萧条。听音时留意男士的话, 尤其要注意出现因果关系的地方。

解析: 选 D。细节题。男士说他并不打算将 the Great Depression (经济大萧条) 列入考试内容之中, 他之所以在课上讨论这部分内容是因为它与 the Greatest Generation (最伟大的一代) 有关联, 故答案为 D。

10. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问对话结尾男士做了什么。选项 A、C 提示, 男士的行为可能与对女士的帮助有关。

解析: 选 A。推断题。对话结尾处, 男士对女士说如果她想多了解一些有关经济大萧条的知识, 他这有一份相关的讲义, 会对女士有帮助, 接着男士将讲义递给女士, 由此可推知, 男士给了女士一份有关经济大萧条的讲义, 故答案为 A。

星期四 熟悉对话设题重点

今天我们的任务是熟悉长对话的设题重点，了解什么样的信息才是关键信息，从而在听音时能够准确地抓住重点细节。

一、题眼熟悉

通过对历年真题的统计分析，我们发现长对话的设题题眼主要包括以下几个：

1 开头和结尾

长对话的结构一般是先有个引子，即对话双方互致问候；然后再引出谈话的主题，围绕主题进行谈话；谈话快要结束时，双方会表明自己的观点、态度或决定，或是达成某项约定；最后对话结束，双方道别。需要注意的是，有时候长对话中并不出现问候，而是直接进入主题，有时候也可能没有道别部分，考生在听音时要注意。

长对话的这种结构决定了长对话开头和结尾的重要性。

开头部分是长对话设题的重中之重，即使不设主旨题，也经常会设一道细节题。抓住了开头，也就基本抓住了对话的主旨，这不仅对于解答主旨题和开头的细节题非常重要，也将有助于考生理解后面对话的具体内容。

结尾部分经常涉及双方的观点、态度或下一步的决定，而且某种程度上会与前面讨论的主题相互呼应，这部分也是出题的重点，而且即使不设题，抓住了结尾部分也将对理解主旨有很大帮助。

例 1 (2011 年第 4 题)



题目	原文
4. What is Jim interested in?	M: Hello, Linda.
A) Investing in the company's product.	W: Hello, Jim.
B) Buying a new educational computer.	M: <u>I'm thinking of investing in your new educational computer which your company has produced,</u> and I'm interested in the advertising campaign.
C) Joining the computer company.	W: Oh, thank you. What would you like to know?
D) Reading the campaign plan.	...

读题：由题干可知，本题是问 Jim 对什么感兴趣，本题为对话的第一题，故听音时重点留意对话的开头。

解析：选 A。细节题。本题设题的题眼在对话的开头。对话开始互致问候后，男士直接表明正考虑投资女士公司生产的新型教育计算机，故答案为 A。男士对广告宣传活动（advertising campaign）感兴趣，但并未要求阅读活动计划，故排除 D。

例 2 （2013 年第 7 题）



题目	原文
7. What is the man going to do after the conversation? A) Call up the woman for her address. B) Wait for the woman to call him again. C) Mail the woman some information. D) Wait for the woman to pick up a form.	... M: OK. Well, <u>if you can just give me your name and address, I'll send you the form and some more details.</u> W: Thank you! That's great. My name is ...

读题：由题干可知，本题是问男士打算在对话结束后做什么。

解析：选 C。细节题。本题设题的题眼在对话的结尾。对话结尾处，男士请女士把姓名和地址留给他，说会给她寄相关表格和更多的详细资料（send you the form and some more details），故答案为 C。

2 转折关系处

对话中，说话人经常会通过转折来陈述与之前不同的事实情况或表达自己的真实意图，转折后的内容经常被作为设题的重点。考生在听音时要注意捕捉 but, however, yet 等转折词，并留意其前后的内容。

例 3 （2013 年第 5 题）



题目	原文
5. We learn from the conversation that the club A) mainly organizes language activities. B) accepts members from local students. C) has been set up for a long time. D) is increasing its membership.	W: Oh, hello. I saw your advertisement in the students' Union today. And I thought I'd phone to find out a bit more. M: Yes, certainly. Well, we're sort of social and cultural activity club for people from different countries. It's quite a new club. <u>We have about 18 members at the moment, but we are growing all the time.</u>

读题：由题干可知，本题是问从对话中能够了解到俱乐部的什么信息。

解析：选 D。细节题。本题设题的题眼在转折处。男士介绍说他们是一家新成立的俱乐部（new club），现在只有 18 位会员，但是一直在壮大（but we are growing all the time），由此可知俱乐部正在增加会员，故答案为 D。

3 因果、目的处

对话中表示因果或目的的地方也是设题的重点之一，考生在听音时要注意捕捉表达因果或目的的关键词语（如 because, due to, thanks to, for, purpose, in order to 等）。但有时候并没有明确的词语可以捕捉，因果和目的是隐含在句子当中，所以考生还要注意结合题干和选项，从题干出处的前后寻找线索。

例 4 （2015 年第 1 题）



题目	原文
1. Why is the trip to Mars a one-way trip?	M: What is interesting about it is that this would be a one-way trip.
A) The return trip is too expensive.	W: <u>Why is this a one-way trip?</u>
B) There is no technology to get people back.	M: <u>It's about technology. Although we do have the knowledge and technology to get people to Mars, we can't get them back.</u>
C) People don't want to return.	
D) The return trip is too risky.	

读题：由题干可知，本题是问为什么到火星的旅行是单程的，听音时留意因果关系。

解析：选 B。细节题。本题设题的题眼在因果关系处。对话中女士问男士火星之旅为什么是单程旅行（Why is this a one-way trip?），男士回答说，这和技术有关（It's about technology.），我们现有的知识和技术虽然可以把人们送上火星（have... technology to get people to Mars），但并不能把他们带回来（can't get them back），可见答案为 B。

4 时间、数字处

对话双方提到的时间、年代、价格、数量等与时间或数字相关的信息，也是长对话考查的重点。考生在听音时一方面要留意对话中出现的时间或数字，另一方面还要记录与这些时间或数字相关联的信息（注意结合题干）。另外，考生在平时训练时要注意培养自己对数字的听觉敏感度。

例 5 (2015 年第 6 题)



题目

6. According to the conversation, the percentage of people who showroomed while Christmas shopping was

- A) 3% . B) 33% .
C) 2% . D) 24% .

原文

W: Ah, but have you ever “showroomed” before, Rob?

M: Yes. I showroomed and I bought a camera at a knockdown price online. I know I'm not alone in doing this though. Research found 24% percent of people “showroomed” while Christmas shopping last year.

W: And a market research company also found one third of consumers around the world said they use this type of shopping.

读题：由题干可知，本题是问圣诞节购物时进行过展厅体验的人数比例是多少，听音时留意百分比。

解析：选 D。细节题。本题设题的题眼在数字信息处。对话中明确提到，调查发现，去年有 24% 的人在圣诞节购物时先进行了展厅体验 (24% percent of people “showroomed” while Christmas shopping)，故答案为 D。

5 地点场景处

对话中出现的地点场景也经常作为设题点，与时间和数字信息一样，考生除了关注对话中出现的地点场景以外，还要注意记录与这些地点场景关联的信息（注意结合题干）。

例 6 (2007 年第 2 题)



题目

2. From the conversation we know that Mark Adams comes from

- A) Essex.
B) Edinburgh.
C) London.
D) the U. S.

原文

W: OK, your address?

M: You're meaning in Britain or in the United States?

W: How long are you staying?

M: Oh, I've still got a few months in Britain.

W: OK, then. Can you give me your address here?

M: Right, it's 18 Linton Drive Laton Essex.

读题：由题干可知，本题是问 Mark Adams 是哪国人，对话中可能会出现不止一个地点，听音时要注意与各地点相关联的信息。

解析：选 D。推断题。本题设题的题眼在地点处。女士问男士（即 Adams）的住址，男士反过来问女士是想要他在英国的住址还是在美国的住址（in Britain or in the United States），接着女士又问男士会在这里待多久，男士说他还得在英国待上几个月，由此可推知，男士不是英国人，而是美国人。

6 一问一答处

问答处之所以重要是由长对话的特点决定的。在引出主题以后，对话双方

会就主题展开讨论，讨论中经常会涉及对话中某一方提出问题、另一方给予回答，这种一问一答往往与对话主题关系密切，自然也就成为设题的重点。因此，听音时要重点捕捉和记录问答处。

例 7 (2013 年第 8 题)



题目	原文
8. According to the woman, what actually makes her job difficult? A) Difficult questions from interviewers. B) Embarrassing requests from interviewers. C) Lack of professional background. D) Lack of interviewing skills.	M: OK. Can I ask you a few questions about your work in graduate recruitment? W: Sure. M: <u>What do you find difficult about the job?</u> W: <u>One problem is I don't have a background in IT</u>, and sometimes I get asked difficult technical questions during interviews, which I just can't answer. That can be a bit embarrassing.
读题：由题干可知，本题是问根据女士所说，她实际工作中的难点是什么。 解析：选 C。细节题。本题设题的题眼在问答处。男士问女士工作的难点是什么 (What do you find difficult about the job?), 这与题干问题一致，故女士接下来的回答就是本题答案所在。女士回答说她工作中的一个问题就是没有 IT 方面的专业背景 (don't have a background in IT)，故答案为 C。	

7 建议处

对话中常会提出建议，尤其是结尾处，这些地方会受到出题人的青睐。因此，当听到 you should, you'd better, may as well, why not...等表示建议的句式或短语时，要重点记录。

例 8 (2012 年第 7 题)



题目	原文
7. Which of the following is Mr. Davies' advice? A) To try to make more friends. B) To try to change accommodation. C) To spend more time on English. D) To stop attending language classes.	M: First, which of the two languages do you enjoy the most? W: English, I find it easier too. M: So I like you to go and see your German tutor and say that you are going to stop attending German class for the moment. W: Okay. M: <u>Next, I think you should go to each of the five students' dormitories, choose the one you like best and ask if you can move in there.</u> Students are always moving in and out, so that shouldn't be a problem.

读题：由题干可知，本题是问哪一项是 Mr. Davies 的建议。

解析：选 B。细节题。Mr. Davies 给 Mary 提出两条建议，第二个建议是搬进五个学生宿舍中的某一个，也就是建议更换住的地方，故答案为 B。注意 Mr. Davies 的第一个建议是 stop attending German class，而非两门语言课都暂停，故排除 D。

二、专题演练



Conversation One

1. What's the woman's main purpose of visiting Quebec?
 - A) To go boating on the St. Lawrence River.
 - B) To go sightseeing in Quebec Province.
 - C) To call on a friend in Quebec City.
 - D) To attend a wedding in Montreal.
2. What does the man advise the woman to do before the trip?
 - A) Study the map of Quebec Province.
 - B) Find more about Quebec City.
 - C) Brush up on her French.
 - D) Learn more about the local customs.
3. What does the man say about Quebec City?
 - A) It's most beautiful in summer.
 - B) It has many historical buildings.
 - C) It was greatly expanded in the 18th century.
 - D) It's the only French-speaking city in Canada.

Conversation Two

4. What's the man's first reaction of winning the Nobel Prize?
 - A) Delighted.
 - B) Skeptical.
 - C) Amazed.
 - D) Indifferent.
5. What can we learn about the man's wife?
 - A) She has complained a lot about his work.
 - B) Her support partly contributes to his success.
 - C) She is a professional housewife.
 - D) She helps him a lot in his work.
6. What does the man's plan to do at the present?
 - A) Make much more progress in his work.
 - B) Reject press conferences and other interviews.
 - C) Go on vacation with his wife.
 - D) Enjoy a really superb dinner.

Conversation Three

7. Why does the man call the woman?
 - A) To invite her to have lunch.
 - B) To ask her for a free lunch ticket.
 - C) To ask for directions to the restaurant.
 - D) To tell her about her scheduling.
8. What can we learn about the restaurant Lacy's?
 - A) It is in Caxton Street.
 - B) It is near the town hall.
 - C) It is a famous restaurant.
 - D) It is opposite a church.
9. Which of the following statements about the woman is NOT correct according to the conversation?
 - A) She will go straight to the restaurant from her office.
 - B) She has to go to the town hall first before going to lunch.
 - C) She may go to the restaurant by a number 17 bus.
 - D) She doesn't know where the restaurant is.
10. When will the two speakers meet?
 - A) 12: 45.
 - B) 13: 00.
 - C) 13: 15.
 - D) 13: 30.

三、名师点评

Conversation One

原文

W: Hey, Bob, guess what? (1①) I'm going to visit Quebec next summer. I'm invited to go to a friend's wedding. But while I'm there, I'd also like to do some sightseeing.

M: That's nice, Sherry. But do you mean the province of Quebec or Quebec City?

W: I mean the province. (1②) My friend's wedding is in Montreal, so I'm going there first. I'll stay for five days. Is Montreal the capital city of the province?

M: Well, many people think so because it's the biggest city, but it's not the capital. Quebec City is. But Montreal is great. The St. Lawrence River runs right through the middle of the city. It's beautiful in summer.

W: Wow, and do you think I can get by in English? My French is OK, but not that good. I know most people there speak French, but can I also use English?

M: Well, people speak both French and English there, but you'll hear French most of the time and all the street signs are in French. In fact, Montreal is the third largest French-speaking city in the world. So (2) you'd better practice your French before you go.

W: Good advice. What about Quebec City? I'll visit a friend from college who lives there now. What's it like?

M: It's a beautiful city, very old. (3) Many old buildings have been nicely restored. Some of them were built in the 17th and 18th centuries. You'll love there.

W: Fantastic. I can't wait to go.

主题推测: 由题干和选项中多次出现的 Quebec 等地名以及 sightseeing, local customs, historical buildings 提示, 对话主题应该与女士到 Quebec 的旅行有关, 可能涉及对 Quebec Province, Quebec City 及 Montreal 的情况介绍。

1. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问女士去 Quebec 的主要目的。

解析: 选 D。主旨题。本题设题的题眼在开头处。对话开头女士即交代了自己去 Quebec 的目的是去参加朋友的婚礼 (go to a friend's wedding), 而由她后面的话可知她朋友的婚礼是在 Montreal (Quebec 省的一个城市) 举行, 故答案为 D。解答本题的重点在于抓住关键词 wedding。

2. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问男士建议女士旅行前做什么。

解析: 选 C。细节题。本题设题的题眼在因果处。女士问男士她去 Montreal 能不能说英语, 男士告诉女士 Montreal 是世界上说法语的第三大城市, 所以他建议女士在旅行前最好先练习一下法语。brush up on 相当于 practice, 故答案为 C。男士话中的 You'd better... 是典型的建议句式。

3. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问关于 Quebec 市男士说了什么。

解析: 选 B。细节题。本题设题的题眼在结尾处。对话结尾, 女士向男士询问 Quebec 市的情况, 男士介绍说 Quebec 市是一座美丽而古老的城市 (a beautiful city, very old), 有很多古老的建筑都被很好地进行了修缮, 其中一些是建于 17 世纪和 18 世纪。old buildings 相当于 historical buildings, 由此可知答案为 B。

Conversation Two

原文

W: Professor Thomas, (4①) are you pleased with the Nobel Prize?

M: Well, (4②) I'm surprised above all. The Prize was completely unexpected.

W: What about your wife? Is she happy about it?

M: Oh, she's absolutely delighted.

W: Professor Thomas, do you enjoy being famous?

M: It's a new experience. In fact, it's quite unbelievable.

W: Do you find it difficult to work with all your interviews and press conferences?

M: Indeed I do. I find it quite impossible to work under such circumstances.

W: Would you like to give up work altogether?

M: Oh, no. The idea is utterly ridiculous. I couldn't, even if I wanted to. I'm totally dedicated to my work.

W: I'm glad to hear that because everyone is really delighted at your success.
 M: Thank you very much.
 W: Professor Thomas, (5①) your wife's support has a lot to do with your success, right?
 M: (5②) Yes, in deed. Actually she has her own work and she is also very busy, but she manages her work and our family very well.
 W: I suppose you consider yourself lucky to have a woman like this as your wife.
 M: You're absolutely right, I do.
 W: Professor Thomas, what are your plans for the future?
 M: (6) Well, the only plan I have at the moment is to enjoy a really superb dinner.
 W: You are so humorous. Well, thank you for accepting my interview. I hope you can make much more progress in your work.
 M: Thank you.

主题推测: 由第4题题干可知, 对话中男士获得了诺贝尔奖; 再由第5题和第6题题干可推测, 对话中会涉及男士妻子的情况和男士目前的计划。

4. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问男士获得诺贝尔奖的最初感受是什么。

解析: 选C。细节题。本题设题的题眼在开头处及问答处。对话开头处女士问男士对于获得诺贝尔奖是不是很开心, 男士说他首先是感到很惊奇(surprised), 他根本没想过自己会获得诺贝尔奖, 故答案为C。

5. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问有关男士妻子的相关情况。

解析: 选B。细节题。本题设题的题眼在问答处。对话中女士问男士他妻子的支持是否与他的成功有很大的关系, 男士给予了肯定回答, 故答案为B。

6. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问男士目前的打算是什么。

解析: 选D。细节题。本题设题的题眼在结尾处及问答处。对话结尾处女士问男士对于将来他有什么打算, 男士回答说目前只有一个打算, 那就是吃一顿大餐(enjoy a really superb dinner), 故答案为D。

Conversation Three

原文

M: Woodside 8432.
 W: Hello again, Stuart. What can I do for you?
 M: (7) Are you free for lunch today?
 W: Yes, I think so. What time?
 M: One o'clock?
 W: OK. Where?
 M: Lacy's, in Marston Street. (9①) Do you know where it is?
 W: (9②) No.

- M: Well, you take a 47 bus from the office, get off at Grange Square, cross the road, turn left, take the first on your right, and (8) Lacy's is a few yards down the road on your left, opposite a church. You can't miss it.
- W: (9③) But I won't be coming from the office. I've got a meeting at the town hall; I'll be coming straight from there.
- M: OK. (9④) Then get a number 17, get off in front of the cathedral, walk through the park, then go along the canal to the fight and over the first bridge, and you'll come out opposite Marston Street. Lacy's is down at the other end on the right. You can't miss it.
- W: No, I bet. (10①) Did you say one o'clock?
- M: Yes. Is that OK?
- W: No, (10②) on second thoughts, can we make it a bit earlier? Say a quarter to?
- M: (10③) Quarter to one, OK.
- W: All right. See you then. Macy's, in Caxton Street, right?
- M: No!

主题推测: 由题干和选项中的 invite, lunch, restaurant 等词可推测, 对话可能与男士和女士相约共进午餐有关。第 8 题提示, 对话中会涉及餐馆的位置; 第 10 题提示, 对话中还会涉及他们约定的时间。

7. **读题:** 选项均以动词不定式开头, 再结合选项中的 invite her、ask her 和 tell her 可知, 问题可能是关于男士做某事的目的或原因。

解析: 选 A。细节题。本题设题的题眼在开头处、问答处及原因处。由对话开头男士的问话 “Are you free for lunch today?” 可知, 他打电话给女士的目的就是邀请她和他一起去吃午饭, 故答案为 A。

8. **读题:** 结合主题以及选项中的 restaurant 推测, 问题可能是关于它的相关信息。

解析: 选 D。细节题。本题设题的题眼在地点处。男士说沿着马路走一会儿, 就会发现 Lacy's 这家餐厅在马路的左边, 就在教堂的对面 (opposite a church), 故答案为 D。

9. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问关于女士的说法哪一项不正确, 故与对话内容不符的一项为答案, 而且应该有三个选项会在对话中出现, 听音时要注意一一对应排除。

解析: 选 A。细节题。本题设题的题眼在转折处、问答处、数字处。男士问女士知不知道 Lacy's 餐厅在哪, 女士说不知道 (由此排除 D), 男士就告诉女士她从办公室去那儿的乘车路线, 结果女士通过转折表示, 她不会直接从办公室去餐厅, 因为她在市政厅有一个会议, 所以她会直接从那儿去餐厅, 由此可知 B 正确, 而 A 错误, 故答案为 A。后面男士又告诉女士从市政厅可以乘 17 路公交车去餐厅, 故 C 也正确。

10. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问对话双方约定见面的时间。

解析：选 A。细节题。本题设题的题眼在数字时间处。男士原本和女士约定一点去吃午饭，可是女士想了一下，希望能提前一点儿，于是提出一点差一刻去，男士表示同意，由此可知他们约在 12:45 见面，故答案为 A。

星期五 一周复习效果检验

Test 1



Conversation One

- What is the conversation mainly about?
A) The research paper on ancient society.
B) Some strange events in Peru.
C) The ancient mysterious events.
D) Their visit to the history museum.
- What's strange about the iron tower in India?
A) It is very high.
B) It never rusts.
C) It looks the same as the Eiffel Tower.
D) It has a longer history than human being.
- According to the woman, those cave drawings show
A) The origin of human beings. B) Modern spacesuits.
C) The visit of ET to the earth. D) People who look like astronauts.

Conversation Two

- What is the weather like when the conversation takes place?
A) It's windy. B) It's rainy.
C) It's cloudy. D) It's sunny.
- What does the woman plan to do in a couple of minutes?
A) Cut the tree. B) Enjoy the cookies.
C) Go to the cinema. D) Have a jog.
- The man can't help the kid in the tree because
A) he can't climb a tree.
B) his left leg is broken.
C) he is suffering from height phobia.
D) he is having a cold and feels dizzy.

M: Oh, stop it. Of course, there weren't!

W: I think it's the same book. It's got a lot of photos in it of (1⑥) (3) cave drawings showing people who look like astronauts.

M: And why do you think they look like astronauts?

W: Because they have helmets and clothes that look like modern spacesuits.

主题推测: 由题干和选项中的 ancient, strange, mysteries, history 等词推测, 对话可能是讨论古代的历史, 可能涉及一些奇怪或神秘的事物。

1. 读题: 由题干可知, 本题是考查对话的主题。

解析: 选 C。主旨题。对话由一本关于 Stonehenge (巨石阵) 的书引出另一本讲述神秘事物和地方 (mysterious objects and places) 的书, 他们由此谈论了该书中记录的神秘事件: 带有现代工具才能钻出细孔的水晶珠子、千年不朽的铁塔、在高空才能看出图形的古代线条以及酷似宇航员的山洞人物图画, 由此可知对话主要谈论的是古代神秘事件, 故答案为 C。

2. 读题: 由题干可知, 本题是问印度铁塔有什么奇怪之处。

解析: 选 B。细节题。女士说印度有一座铁塔, 已经有 1500 年的历史了, 但很奇怪的是它一点都没有生锈 (never rusts), 故答案为 B。

3. 读题: 由题干可知, 本题是问根据女士所说那些山洞壁画呈现出什么。

解析: 选 D。细节题。女士说她看的那本书中有许多山洞壁画照片, 它们呈现了一些看起来像宇航员的人物, 故答案为 D。

Conversation Two

原文

W: (4①) Isn't this wind lovely! Just look at the trees bending — I'm sure those big branches are going to break.

M: No, they're much too strong for that. These trees are over 200 years old, you know, so they must be tough. (5①) Anyway, ready to jog again?

W: (5②) In a couple of minutes. I'm enjoying the cookies. Hey — did you hear a child sobbing just now?

M: No, I didn't. Probably the branches creaking.

W: I suppose you're right. I must be imagining things. Ah... listen, there it is again.

M: I heard it too, then. It seems to be up in this tree somewhere... Yes, look! There's a kid up there — there, over on the left.

W: Where? I can't see anything.

M: By that big broken branch.

W: Oh, yes. (4②) He must be terrified in this wind! We'll have to help him if we can.

M: (6) Don't look at me — I'm terrified of heights. Let's call the Fire Brigade.

W: No, he may fall if we wait for them. Look, I'll climb up. Guide me, will you?

M: But, Lucy, it's very dangerous — I'm warning you! Oh, be careful. Now, over to the left. No! Not that branch. It's dead. Gently does it. That's right — make him climb down after you. Slowly now... OK, lift him down to me. Now then, young man, what's your name? Hey, he's running away!

W: OK, hero — how about lifting me down now?

主题推测：由第4题可知，对话与天气情况有关；第5题提示，对话中涉及女士计划要做的事；第6题提示，对话中还涉及一个受困的孩子以及他们对孩子的帮助。

4. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问对话发生时的天气如何。

解析：选A。细节题。由女士话中的“Isn't this wind lovely!”和“He must be terrified in this wind!”可知，对话发生时正是刮风天，故答案为A。

5. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问女士过一会儿打算做什么。

解析：选D。细节题。男士问女士还打算去jog（慢跑）吗，她说一会就去（In a couple of minutes）故答案为D。

6. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问男士不能帮助那个孩子的原因。

解析：选C。细节题。男士发现一个小孩被困在树上，女士提议去帮助那个孩子，男士说不要指望他去，因为他有恐高症（terrified of heights），故答案为C。

Conversation Three

原文

W: We'd better be looking for sales on down jackets and thermos under wear. It's going to be really cold this winter.

M: Well, you didn't expect it to be warm, did you?

W: Of course not, but I heard the national weather service's prediction for the next 90 days. (7①) They said it's supposed to be much colder weather than usual.

M: Yeah, maybe. (7②) Personally, I think those long-range forecasts are useless.

W: Not as useless as you think.

M: Oh, come on, when you're talking about what's going to happen three months later, you might as well just pick a forecast out of our hat.

W: Well, you are partly right. (7③) (8) They aren't very good at the amount of water falling on the earth. But they are much better for temperatures especially for this time of the year.

M: Really? So I should take them seriously about the cold but not count too much on a lot of extras now?

W: Exactly.

M: But what did you say about this time of the year? (9①) Do some seasons really give them more problems in making forecasts?

W: (9②) Autumn is the worst; apparently weather patterns change so much then. Just think how variable our weather has been the last three months.

M: That's true. (10) It probably would have been hard to predict all those changes back in the summer. You know, you're beginning to convince me there is more to forecasting than I thought. How come you know so much about it?

W: I get my information from an expert — my sister.

主题推测：由题干和选项中反复出现的 weather forecasting, weather 等词可推测，对话主要谈论的是天气预报。

7. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问对话主要讨论天气预测的哪个方面。

解析：选 B。主旨题。女士说天气预报报道未来的三个月会比以往要冷，男士说他个人认为对未来这么长时间的天气预报不可靠 (those long-range forecasts are useless)；女士也说天气预报预测不出降水量，但是却能预测这个时节的温度。由此可推断，对话侧重讨论了天气预报的可信度，故答案为 B。

8. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问根据女士所说，长期的天气预报对什么的预测相对准确。

解析：选 A。细节题。男士说长期的天气预报没用，女士却说其实不像男士想的那么没用；后来又说虽然天气预报预测不出降水量，但是却能比较准确地预测出这个时节的温度 (much better for temperatures)，故答案为 A。

9. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问为什么很难提前预测出秋天的天气。

解析：选 C。细节题。男士问是不是有的季节很难预测天气，女士说秋天的天气最难预测，因为秋天的天气总是变化 (weather patterns change so much)，故答案为 C。

10. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问在对话结尾男士对天气预报是什么样的态度。

解析：选 A。推断题。经过与女士的谈话，男士认为要预测出刚过去的夏天的那些天气变化真的很难，还说女士的话开始让他相信天气预报还有很多东西需要预测，远比他想象的要多。言外之意就是天气预报并不能预测出未来天气的所有方面，所以天气预报具有局限性。因此对话结束时男士对天气预报已经持怀疑的态度了，故答案为 A。

Test 2



Conversation One

1. What can we learn about Thomas from the conversation?

A) He wanted to open a farm.

- B) He will go abroad in several days.
C) He returned from Canada not long time ago.
D) He always makes good performances at work.
2. What happened to Thomas when he worked as a lumberjack?
A) A fierce lion hurt his arm. B) He was trapped in the wild fire.
C) He was lost in the forests. D) The falling tree made his leg broken.
3. What will Thomas probably do next?
A) Get married. B) Go back to Canada.
C) Further his study. D) Practise to be a cowboy.

Conversation Two

4. Where are Mark and Francis going tonight?
A) Peter's home. B) A symphony concert.
C) City Hall. D) None of the above.
5. Which of the following is NOT true about Francis?
A) She cannot understand classical music very well.
B) She feels like hearing classical music sometimes.
C) She is speaking favorably of String Quartets.
D) She insists that Mark should go to concert by all means.
6. Which of the following is true about String Quartets?
A) It's heavy and complicated. B) It's played by a symphony orchestra.
C) It's chamber music. D) It is something non-classical.

Conversation Three

7. What's the woman's trouble?
A) She can't find the book her teacher asked her to read.
B) She can't meet the deadline for her assignment.
C) She can't decide what to cover in her assignment.
D) She can't fit the time for her assignment and work.
8. What's the man's attitude when the woman proposes the interaction in families?
A) He thinks it fascinating. B) He thinks it worth considering.
C) He thinks that it covers too much. D) He suggests giving it up this semester.
9. What's the man's suggestion on the topic of how people interact in groups?
A) Narrowing it down in some way.
B) Writing it in a more detailed way.
C) Neglecting it in the assignment.
D) Considering its relationship to other topics.
10. Which aspect of social interaction did the woman put forward at the end of the conversation?
A) Interaction in families. B) Interaction in social groups.
C) Friendship networks. D) Relationship between acquaintances.

答案与解析

Conversation One

原文

M: Guess who I met yesterday.

W: Thomas.

M: Oh. Did somebody tell you?

W: No.

M: I can't imagine how you guessed, then.

W: Well, (1①) you told me he was back from Canada, you know.

M: Oh, did I? (1②) Yes, he got back three days ago.

W: And have you found out what he's been doing over there?

M: He's told me all about it.

W: Come on, then, you tell me.

M: Well, you know he wanted to try an open-air life, but he couldn't decide whether he should be a cowboy or a lumberjack.

W: So what did he do?

M: First of all, he got a job as a cowboy, but he wasn't very good at it.

W: Oh, why not?

M: Well, for one thing, he could never remember which horse was his.

W: That certainly sounds like Thomas. Once he forgot which girl he'd taken to a dance.

M: Anyhow, he wasn't a very good rider, either. The horse could never understand where he wanted to go.

W: Oh yes. That must have been awkward.

M: Yes, he often got completely lost.

W: So I suppose he began to wonder if he'd better be a lumberjack instead?

M: Yes, that's right.

W: Was he any more successful?

M: Well, not really. You see he kept forgetting how dangerous the work was.

W: So what happened?

M: (2①) He cut down a large tree and didn't realise which way it would fall.

W: Oh dear. Was he badly hurt?

M: (2②) Only a broken leg. But while he was in hospital he made up his mind what he really wanted to do.

W: Oh good. What is it?

M: (3) He decided to come back to England and get married next month.

主题推测：由题干和选项中的 Thomas 以及对其工作和行为的描述推测，对话主要是关于 Thomas 的情况介绍。

1. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问关于 Thomas，我们从对话中能了解到什么。

解析：选 C。细节题。对话开头处，女士提到她听男士说 Thomas 从加拿大回来了，男士说 Thomas 刚回来三天，由此可知 Thomas 刚从加拿大回来，故答案为 C。

2. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问 Thomas 当伐木工时发生了什么事。

解析：选 D。细节题。男士说 Thomas 当伐木工时总是忘记这个工作的危险性，有一次砍树的时候他不知道树要倒向哪个方向，所以他的腿被树弄折了 (only a broken leg)，故答案为 D。

3. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问 Thomas 接下来可能会做什么。

解析：选 A。细节题。对话结尾处男士说，Thomas 在医院养伤的时候决定回英国，然后下个月结婚，而 Thomas 现在已经回到了英国，所以接下来他很可能就会结婚了，故答案为 A。

Conversation Two

原文

W: Hello, Mark, are you free tonight? Would you like to go to hear some music?

M: Where? To Peter's home again?

W: No. (4①) Let's go to City Hall. There will be a concert there starting at nine.

M: Oh, don't tell me it is the same thing we heard last time at Peter's home.

W: No. Those were symphonies we heard. But this time...

M: Yes, symphonies. Frankly speaking, they are too heavy and complicated for me. I didn't enjoy them. Really, I should say I don't understand classical music. How about you, Francis?

W: (4②) Neither do I. (5①) I feel like hearing it sometimes, that's all. (5②) I don't want to talk you into going. But... you know someone gave me two tickets this afternoon. I should make use of them, shouldn't I? So here I am!

M: Well, what sort of music will the concert have tonight?

W: String Quartets. The composers are Haydn, Beethoven... I remember you told me the other day that you liked the violin better than any other musical instruments.

M: Yes, I did say that. The violin is rather soft and sounds more or less like a human voice.

W: I suppose you will like the concert, then. (5③) (6) The String Quartet is a kind of delicate chamber music played by four musicians. Let's say by a small four-man orchestra, with two violins, one viola and one cello.

M: In that case, I'll go... By the way, why don't you ask Doris to go with you?

W: Doris? She hates anything "classical"!

主题推测：由题干和选项中的 music, classical music, String Quartet 可推测，对话与听音乐会有关。

4. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问 Mark 和 Francis 今天晚上要去哪儿。

解析：选 C。细节题。就对话的问答处设题。由对话开头处男士的提问和女士的回答可知，他们要去的不是 Peter's home，而是 City Hall。B（交响音乐会）是他们上次听的，这一次要听的是 String Quartets（管弦四重奏）。所以答案是 C。

5. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问下列哪一项关于 Francis 的说法不正确，故与原文不符的选项为答案；而且其中有三个选项会在对话中出现，听音时注意一一对应排除。

解析：选 D。细节题。本题要求选出与 Francis 的情况不符的选项。对话中 Mark 说他不太理解古典音乐，也不喜欢，Francis 说她也是，所以 A 项符合对话内容；对交响乐，Francis 只是有时想去听一下，B 项也正确。相比之下，Francis 更喜欢今晚的管弦四重奏，称它是 a kind of delicate chamber music（一种柔和的室内音乐），故 C 项也正确。所以答案为 D，文中女士说的是她不想 talk you into going（说服……去）。

6. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问下列哪一项关于 String Quartets 的说法是正确的。

解析：选 C。细节题。由对话知，A 项和 B 项的说法都适用于 symphonies。对话末尾 Francis 说到没有叫 Doris 一块儿去的原因是她讨厌任何“古典”的东西。这样就暗示了他们要听的 string quartets 也是属于“古典”范畴了。所以 D 项也不正确。由上题解析也可知 C 正确。

Conversation Three

原文

M: Morning, Catherine. Have a seat.

W: Thanks.

M: (7①) Have you decided yet what aspects of Social Interaction to cover in your assignment?

W: (7②) Not really. I've read so much that I'm having trouble choosing.

M: OK, what have you read about?

W: Well, there's interaction in families. That's fascinating.

M: Mm.

W: I think I'd like to write a whole assignment about it, because there's so much to consider.

M: (8) Then how about leaving it for now and writing an assignment purely on that next semester?

W: That's a good idea. I'll do that. (9①) Then there's how people interact in groups. I'd definitely like to write about that in this assignment.

M: OK. (9②) It might be worth limiting it in some way, to interaction in social groups, for instance.

W: Yes, I'll put that on the list. But work teams are also very interesting. I'd be sorry not to include them.

M: Maybe we should see what else you've thought about, and come back to the question of work teams later.

W: Fine. I read a good article about the sort of interaction we have with acquaintances — mostly about the people we recognize but don't necessarily know by name. It really opened my eyes to everyday behavior, so I'd quite like to write about that.

M: I think you should consider how long the assignment is going to be, and how these different topics relate to each other.

W: That's a point. Then I'd better put off deciding about acquaintances for the moment until I've managed to plan this in more details. (10) But I think friendship networks are an important aspect of interaction, so that's something I definitely want to include.

M: Right. Now have you considered...

主题推测：由题干和选项中的 the woman's trouble, assignment, the man's attitude/ suggestion 推测，对话可能与女士作业中遇到的困难和男士给的建议有关。另外，interaction, social interaction 提示，对话中还涉及了社会交往。

7. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是女士遇到了什么麻烦。

解析：选 C。细节题。男士问女士是否决定了作业要涉及社会交往（social interaction）的哪方面，女士说还没决定，因为她读的材料太多了，现在不知道要选择哪方面（having trouble choosing）。由此可知女士的麻烦就是无法确定作业应涉及的内容，故答案为 C。

8. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问当女士提出家庭互动的时候男士是什么态度。

解析：选 D。细节题。当女士提议写 interaction in families（家庭互动）后，男士给出的意见是“how about leaving it for now and writing an assignment purely on that next semester?（先放放，下学期专门做这方面的文章）”由此可推知，男士是让女士放弃这方面的内容，故答案为 D。

9. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问男士针对群体中的人们如何互动这一话题提出了什么建议。

解析：选 A。细节题。女士想在作业中涉及 how people interact in groups 这个话题，而男士通过 it might be... 建议女士缩窄话题（limiting it），又举例说可以将这个话题缩窄到 interaction in social groups，故答案为 A。

10. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问在对话结尾女士提到了社会交往的哪个方面。

解析：选 C。细节题。女士一共提出了社会交往的 5 个方面，最后提到的是 friendship networks（朋友圈），捕捉到女士说的最后一句话即可知答案为 C。

第三周

短文理解



短文理解 (Passages) 由 3 篇短文组成, 每篇长约 200 个单词, 后设 3 ~ 4 题, 3 篇共 10 题, 所占分值为 5 分。

星期一 充分利用题目, 确定听音重点

一、技巧点拨

其实, 短文理解阅读题目所要达到的目的与长对话是一样的, 一是要了解每个问题考查的核心; 二是要推测出短文的主题, 三是确定听音时应该关注的主要信息点。读题时所使用的技巧我们也完全可以参照前面长对话中所讲过的。下面我们来看看这些技巧是如何在短文理解中运用的吧!

例 (2012 年 Passage One)



题目

11. In order to open a bank account, you need to produce _____ in addition to your passport.
A) a library card
B) a registration form
C) a telephone bill
D) a receipt
12. Which of the following might NOT be included in the "utility bill"?
A) Rent. B) Gas.
C) Water. D) Telephone.

原文

If you are a resident, you will find it useful to open a bank account. All the large banks have a network of branches across the country and all offer similar services. A visit to any one of them will be a friendly experience. However, to open an account, you have to be prepared to prove your identity in a number of ways. (11) You will find your passport useful, but the bank will also want to see some form of proof that you are living where you say you are. This can be proved by a housing rent book, a tax form, water or electricity bill for the

13. According to the passage, what can one do in the post office?

A) Getting contact details.
B) Obtaining tax forms.
C) Paying housing rents.
D) Applying for loans.

property, as long as it's in your name. In the bank, and elsewhere, you may hear the term “utility bill” — (12) this simply refers to bills relating to the provision of services to your home such as electricity, gas, water and telephone. There are other local facilities such as post offices, (13) where you can save your money and have an access to affordable low cost loans. Where they exist in your local area, contact details can be obtained from the Citizen's Advice Bureau.

主题推测：由题干中的 open a bank account, passport, utility bill, post office 可推测，本文涉及银行开户所需的证明、物业账单以及邮局业务。

11. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问银行开户除了护照以外还需要什么。听音时留意各选项的信息。

解析：选 C。推断题。短文中提到，银行开户除了需要护照，还需要相关证据来证明 (some form of proof) 你的住处，例如 a Tax form, water or electricity bill 等，而 a telephone bill 和 water or electricity bill 类别相同，由此可知它可以作为凭证，所以答案为 C。抓住 bill 一词是解题的关键。

12. **读题：**读题：由题干可知，本题是问下列哪一项不被包括在“物业账单”中，故应该有三个选项是原文中提到的，听音时注意将这三个选项与原文内容一一对应排除。

解析：选 A。细节题。短文中对“物业账单”(utility bill) 进行了解释。文中指出，简单来说，“物业账单”指包括电费、煤气费、水费和电话费在内的家庭服务费用 (such as electricity, gas, water and telephone)，由此可排除 B、C、D 项。“租金”不在 utility bill 范围内，故 A 为答案。

13. **读题：**由题干和选项可知，本题是问人们可以在邮局办理什么业务，听音时注意捕捉关于邮局的信息。

解析：选 D。细节题。短文中紧接在 post offices 后面的定语从句 where you can... 指出了人们在邮局可以办理的两项业务：存钱 (save your money) 和申请低额贷款 (low cost loans)，D 对应第二项，故为答案。

通过上面的例子，考生应该对短文理解的读题技巧有了比较直观的了，接下来我们就利用这些技巧演练一下，看看效果吧！

二、专题演练



Passage One

11. What did scientists once believe according to the passage?
 - A) There were no planets without moons.
 - B) There was no air or water on Jupiter.
 - C) Life was not possible in outer space.
 - D) The mystery of life could not be resolved.
12. What have scientists found about Europa, a moon of Jupiter?
 - A) It has a number of active volcanoes.
 - B) It has an atmosphere like the earth's.
 - C) It has a large ocean under its surface.
 - D) It has deep caves several miles long.
13. What have scientists come to know recently about the formation of life?
 - A) Light is not an essential element to it.
 - B) Life can form in very hot temperatures.
 - C) Every form of life undergoes evolution.
 - D) Oxygen is not needed for some life forms.

Passage Two

14. What did the child's family members argue about in the hospital?
 - A) Whether they should take the child home.
 - B) What Dr. Myer's instructions exactly were.
 - C) Who should take care of the child at home.
 - D) When the child would completely recover.
15. What does Dr. Myer do to ensure her patients understand her instructions?
 - A) She encourages them to ask questions when in doubt.
 - B) She makes them write down all her instructions.
 - C) She has them act out what they are to do at home.
 - D) She asks them to repeat what they are supposed to do.
16. What does the speaker say about human speech?
 - A) It lacks the stability of the printed word.
 - B) It contains many grammatical errors.
 - C) It is heavily dependent on the context.
 - D) It facilitates interpersonal communications.

Passage Three

17. Why is life said to be difficult for Hollywood kids?
 - A) The atmosphere they live in is rather unreal.
 - B) Their parents put too much pressure on them.

- C) It's hard for them to get along with other kids.
D) They have to live in the shadow of their parents.
18. What does the speaker say about Trent Maguire, a thirteen-year-old boy?
A) He always boasts about his rich father.
B) He will grow up to be good for nothing.
C) He has too much to know the value of things.
D) He is too young to manage his inherited property.
19. Why does Amanda's mother employ other people to look after her needs?
A) She wants Amanda to get professional care.
B) She has no experience in raising children.
C) She wants to show off her wealth.
D) She has no time to do it herself.
20. What will probably have negative effects on the lives of Hollywood kids?
A) The lifestyle depicted in Hollywood movies.
B) The worship of money, beauty and pleasure.
C) The attention the media focuses on them.
D) The pursuing of perfection in performance.

三、名师点评

Passage One

原文

Since early times, people have been fascinated with the idea of life existing somewhere else besides earth. (11) Until recently, scientists believed that life on other planets was just a hopeful dream. But now they are beginning to locate places where life could form. In 1997, they saw evidence of planets near other stars like the sun. But scientists now think that life could be even nearer in our own solar system.

One place scientists are studying very closely is Europa, a moon of Jupiter. Space probes have provided evidence that (12) Europa has a large ocean under its surface. The probes have also made scientists think that, under its surface, Europa has a rocky core giving off volcanic heat. Water and heat from volcanic activity are two basic conditions needed for life to form. A third is certain basic chemicals such as carbon, oxygen and nitrogen. Scientists believe there might be such chemicals lying at the bottom of Europa's ocean. They may have already created life, or maybe about to.

You may wonder if light is also needed for life to form. (13①) Until recently,

scientists thought that light was essential. But now, places have been found on earth that are in total blackness, such as caves several miles beneath the surface. (13②) And bacteria, primitive forms of life, have been seen there. So the lack of light in Europa's subsurface ocean doesn't automatically rule out life forming.

主题推测：由题干和选项中的 scientists, planets, outer space, Jupiter, Europa, like the earth's, life, mystery of life, formation of life 等词推测，短文可能与其他星球上的生命探索有关。

11. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问从短文中可知科学家们曾经相信什么。

解析：选 C。细节题。Until recently 表明最近情况发生了变化，该时间状语后提到科学家认为想在其他星球发现生命只是 a hopeful dream（一个令人鼓舞的梦），即不可能，由此可知之前，科学家们都认为其他星球上不可能存在生命，故答案为 C。

12. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问关于 Europa, a moon of Jupiter，科学家发现了什么。

解析：选 C。细节题。短文中提到，科学家正在仔细研究 Europa, a moon of Jupiter，紧接着便提到 Europa 表面有很大面积的海洋（has a large ocean under its surface），故答案为 C。

13. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问关于生命的形成，科学家最近又有了什么新的认识。

解析：选 A。推断题。短文中又是在 Until recently 之后提到，科学家一直认为 light was essential，由此可知科学家是以前认为光很重要。如果了解 until 的含义，听到这里就可以推知，科学家们现在不再认为光是必需的，即可确定答案为 A。短文后面 but now 转折后内容进一步验证了答案。

Passage Two

原文

In her early days as an emergency room physician, Dr. Joanna Myer treated a child who had suffered a second degree burn. After the child had been treated and was being prepared for discharge, Dr. Myer talked to the parents about how they should care for the child at home. Also listening to her were half a dozen other family members. A few hours later, when she came to say goodbye, (14) the family asked her to settle an argument they'd been having over exactly what advice she had given. "As I talked to them, I was amazed," she said. "All of them had heard the simple instructions I had given just a few hours before. But they had three or four different versions. The most basic details were unclear and confusing. I was surprised, because these were intelligent people." This episode gave Dr. Myer

her first clue to something every doctor learns sooner or later — most people just don't listen very well.

Nowadays, she says, she repeats her instructions, and even conducts a reality check with some patients. (15) She asks them to tell her what they think they're supposed to do. She also provides take-home sheets, which are computer printouts, tailored to the patients' situation.

Dr. Myer's listeners are not unusual. When new or difficult material is presented, almost all listeners are faced with a challenge, (16) because human speech lacks the stability and permanence of the printed word. Oral communication is fast-moving and impermanent.

主题推测：由题干和选项中的 family members, Dr. Myer's instructions, take care of the child, recover 以及 human speech, word, communications 推测，短文可能与治疗和照顾一个生病小孩有关，其中可能涉及医生的指示和医生与病人家属的交流。

14. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问孩子的家属在医院里因为什么发生了争论。

解析：选 B。细节题。文中提到，当 Dr. Myer 来和病人家属说再见时，这些家属却要求她裁定争端 (argument)，接着 over 后引出争端的内容：Dr. Myer 给的建议到底是什么 (What advice she had given)，故答案为 B。

15. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问 Dr. Myer 用什么办法来确保她的病人理解她的指示。

解析：选 D。细节题。短文中提到，Dr. Myer 现在会重复她的指示，甚至有时候还会对一些病人进行检查，她会让他们告诉她按他们的理解指示内容是什么 (what they think they're supposed to do)，有时候她还会提供打印出来的指示单子。由此可知，Dr. Myer 为了让病人明白自己的指示，采取了很多措施，D 为其中之一。

16. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问说话者关于人类语言说了些什么。

解析：选 A。细节题。短文结尾处提到，当被提供全新的、难以理解的内容时，几乎所有的听众都会面临挑战，接着用 because 从句给予了解释：因为人类的语言 (human speech) 缺乏书面文字 (printed word) 那种稳定性和持久性 (stability and permanence)，故答案为 A。

Passage Three

原文

In Hollywood, everybody wants to be rich, famous and beautiful. Nobody wants to be old, unknown and poor. (17) For Hollywood kids, life can be difficult because they grow up in such an unreal atmosphere. Their parents are ambitious and the children are part of their parents' ambitions. Parents pay for wasteful grand parties, expensive cars and designer clothes. (18) When every dream

can come true, kids don't learn the value of anything because they have everything. A thirteen-year-old boy, Trent Maguire, has a driver, credit cards and unlimited cash to do what he wants when he wants to. "One day, I'll earn more than my dad!" he boasts. (19) Parents buy care and attention for their children because they have no time to give it themselves. Amanda's mother employs a personal trainer, a bodyguard, a singing coach and a councilor to look after all her fifteen-year-old daughter's needs. Often, there is no parent at home most days, so children decide whether to make their own meals or go out to restaurants, when to watch television or do homework. They organize their own social lives. They play no childhood games. They become adults before they're ready. Hollywood has always been the city of dreams. (20) The kids there live unreal lives where money, beauty and pleasure are the only gods. Will children around the world soon start to think the same? Or do they already?

主题推测：由题干和选项中的 Hollywood kids, life, lives, difficult, negative effects, parents, father, raising children, grow up, unreal, pressure, hard 提示，短文与好莱坞的孩子的不良成长环境有关。33 题和 34 题提示其中会涉及具体的人物。

17. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问为什么说对好莱坞的孩子来说生活是艰难的。

解析：选 A。细节题。短文开头提到，对于好莱坞的孩子们（Hollywood kids），生活可能是不容易的（life can be difficult），因为他们生活在一种非常不真实的环境中（grow up in such an unreal atmosphere），故答案为 A。

18. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问关于 Trent Maguire 文中说了什么。

解析：选 C。推断题。文中先是指出，当每一个愿望都能得到满足时（every dream can come true），孩子们就不会懂得事物的价值（the value of anything），因为他们什么都有了。接下来，通过 Trent Maguire 的例子来说明这一点，由此可推知，Trent Maguire 拥有太多东西了，根本不懂得事物的价值，故答案为 C。

19. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问为什么 Amanda 的母亲雇别人来照顾她。

解析：选 D。推断题。与上题一样，文中也是先指出，父母们雇人来照顾和关心他们的孩子（buy attention and care），因为他们自己没有时间（have no time），随后举出 Amanda 的事例。由此可推知，Amanda 的母亲雇人照顾她的原因是她母亲没时间，故答案为 D。

20. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问什么可能会对好莱坞孩子的生活造成负面影响。

解析：选 B。推断题。短文结尾指出，孩子们生活在不真实的环境里，他们唯一崇拜的（only gods）就是 money, beauty and pleasure。由此可知作者认为崇拜金钱、美丽和享乐会对这些孩子的成长起到负面影响，故答案为 B。其中 worship 对应 gods。

星期二 抓住开头结尾和高频词语，拿下主旨题

今天我们要学习的是如何解答短文理解中的主旨题。解答主旨题的关键就在于抓住短文的开头和结尾，并留意短文中多次出现的属于同一语意场的相关词语。

一、技巧点拨

主旨题主要考查考生对短文的中心思想、文章大意或写作目的的理解和把握。其实，了解一篇短文的主旨，除了是为了解答主旨题以外，另外一个重要的目的就是为理解后面的细节内容打下基础。

1 听前利用题目推主题

听音前应结合各题选项，推测短文大致是谈论什么内容。关于这一点，我们在星期一其实已经讲过，这一点对于把握短文主旨至关重要，考生一定要熟练掌握。

2 听时关注开头结尾

开头交代主题，这一点大家都比较熟悉，所以关注开头是毋庸置疑的。但是结尾也不能掉以轻心，因为结尾会对主题起总结或呼应的作用，尤其是在漏听开头的情况下，抓住结尾可能同样可以帮你选出答案。

3 留意高频词语

短文中多次出现的高频词语无疑是短文的中心所在，所以如果听到多次出现同一个或同一语意场的词语，那么短文的主旨也就可以归纳出来了。

4 优先选择概括性强的选项

主旨题的答案一般都有比较强的概括性，而干扰项则经常是文中的某一方面的内容，所以，在无法确定答案的情况下，概括性强的选项要优先选择。

5 注意不要受片面细节的干扰

主旨题的干扰项经常是根据文中所讲到的某个细节或某一方面的内容而设，这些选项本身内容与原文相符，但它们只是文中的一部分，而不能概括全文。考生在做题时一定要全面考虑，不能以偏概全。



例 (2013 年 Passage Two)

题目

14. According to the passage, what benefit can technology bring to people?
 - A) Closer contact with modern devices.
 - B) Greater changes in social organization.
 - C) Better understanding of mass media.
 - D) More useful information to better their life.
15. The speaker questions about everybody's access to technological advances. The main reason is
 - A) illiteracy.
 - B) poverty.
 - C) food shortage.
 - D) ignorance.
16. According to the UN plan, all the following will be achieved within ten years EXCEPT
 - A) giving everyone a radio or TV.
 - B) starting to carry out the scheme in ten years.
 - C) offering internet service to more people.
 - D) providing more job opportunities.
17. What could be the topic of the passage?
 - A) Growth in the telecommunications.
 - B) Technology and the developing world.
 - C) Education and medical care.
 - D) Building an information society.

原文

Once upon a time, societies were organized around religion, farming, trade or industry. In many parts of the world today, this is still true. But (17①) something else is becoming more important — the exchange of information, and the technology that we use to do this — 24-hour news, e-commerce, mobile phones, global positioning systems. All these are making the world smaller and faster. (14)

(17②) The growth in telecommunications is giving more and more people access to the science that will help their country to develop or to acquire the medical knowledge that can fight disease. (15) (17③) But how can everybody in the world share the recent technological advances? Millions of people can not read these words, because they don't have access to a computer. They don't understand English, either. They don't even have a telephone. They're more worried about how far they will have to walk today to get clean water, or if they can feed themselves and their families. For most people on this planet, information is not a priority. (17④) The United Nations is now trying to make the information society a reality for more of the developing world. (16A) Ten years from now, the plan is everybody in the world will have a radio or a television, and (16C) 15% of the world's population would have access to the Internet, from schools and universities, health centers and hospitals, libraries and museums. (16D) This will improve medical care and education, science and agriculture, business opportunities and employment.

主题推测：由题干中和选项中的 benefit... technology bring, modern devices, access to technological advances, technology, information society 等推测，本文可能是关于科技进步对人们的影响。

14. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问技术带给人们什么好处。

解析：选 D。细节题。短文中提到，通讯的发展让更多的人有机会接触科学，这些科学会帮助他们的国家发展或是获取抵抗疾病的医疗知识 (develop or to acquire the medical knowledge that can fight disease)，由此可知，科学技术能够给人们提供更多有用的信息来改善生活，故答案为 D。

15. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问说话者对所有人都能够接触到先进科技表示质疑的主要原因是什么。

解析：选 B。推断题。说话者先是提出质疑：如何能让所有人都能接触到先进的科技？ (...how can everybody... share the recent technological advances?)，接着陈述一系列事实：数百万人读不到这些，因为他们没有电脑；他们也不懂英文，甚至连电话也没有；他们更担心的是他们今天还要走多远才能获得干净的水或者他们是否能让自己和家人吃饱饭，综合可推知，说话者对所有人都能够接触到先进科技表示质疑是因为现在还有很多人很贫穷 (poverty)，故答案为 B。A) illiteracy “没有文化”、C) food shortage “缺少食物”、D) ignorance “无知”都只是贫穷带来的某个方面，故均排除。

16. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问下列哪一项不在联合国计划 10 年内实现的目标之内。

解析：选 B。细节题。短文中提到，今后的十年，联合国计划使全世界每个人都拥有一台收音机或一台电视机 (对应 A)，并使全世界 15% 的人能够连接上互联网 (对应 C)，这将改进医疗和教育、科学和农业，并创造更多的商业机会和就业机会 (对应 D)。只有 B 项未提及，故答案为 B。

17. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问下列哪一项可以作为本文的标题，由此可知本题是考查短文的主旨，听音留意短文的开头、结尾以及能够体现同一主题的相关词语。

解析：选 D。主旨题。短文首先介绍了信息和科技给人们带来的好处，接着指出很多人因为受各种条件限制而不能享受到先进的技术，最后阐述了联合国正在努力使信息社会在更多的发展中国家成为现实 (make the information society a reality)，综合可知，短文主要讲述的是建立一个信息化社会，故答案为 D。如果能够抓住文中多次出现的 information 以及 technology, telecommunications, access to a computer/ the Internet 等词语便不难推断本文主要是关于信息社会。A) “通讯的发展”、B) “科技和发展中国家”、C) “教育和医疗”都只是文中提到的小部分内容，均不能概括文章主旨。

二、专题演练



Passage One

11. What is the passage mainly about?

- A) Two important tests of a new airplane.
- B) The process of the tank test in the water.
- C) The way pilots carry out the test flights.

- ## Passage Two

- ### Passage Three

- 115 •

三、名师点评

Passage One

原文

(11①) Before a new airliner goes into service, every part of it is tested again and again. But there are two tests that are more important than all the others. One of them is very strange and the other is very dangerous.

(11②) The first of these is called the "tank test". A modern airliner must fly at very high altitudes. Air must be pumped into the plane so that the passengers can breathe. The metal structure of the plane has to be very strong for this reason.

When the plane is filled with air, the air presses against the skin of the plane. The pressure on a small window, for example, is like a huge, giant foot that is trying to get out. (12①) If a small part of the plane were to crack, the plane would explode in the sky. This is what happened to the first Comets. In order to test the structure of the plane, it is lowered into a huge tank of water. Then it is filled with air. The pressure inside the plane is greater than it ever will be when it is in the air.

(13) Finally, there is an explosion. This doesn't cause so much damage inside the water tank as it would anywhere else. (12②) Engineers can discover which part of the plane cracked. This part is made stronger.

(11③) (14) The most dangerous test happens when the new plane goes through test flights in the air. The test pilot must find out exactly what happens when the engines are shut off suddenly. He takes the plane up very high. Then he shuts the engines off. The plane begins to fall like a stone. It is the pilot's job to find out how he can get control of the plane again.

主题推测：由题干和选项中的 tests, airplane, tank test, under water 等词推测，本文应该与对飞机的测试有关，该测试很可能是在水下进行。

11. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问短文的主题是关于什么。

解析：选 A。主旨题。短文开头提到，在一架新客机投入使用之前，它的每一部分都要经过反复测试和试验，其中两个测试尤为重要；接下来短文围绕这两种测试的过程展开。由此可知短文主要讲的是飞机在投入使用之前的两种重要安全测试方法，故答案为 A。

12. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问“箱内测试”的目的是什么。

解析：选 D。细节题。文中提到，因为飞机内外气压不等，所以就算它只有小小的破裂，也会爆炸，箱内测验 (tank test) 就是将充满空气的飞机潜入水中，使其在水中爆炸，从而发现飞机容易破裂的地方 (which part of the plane cracked)，故答案为 D。

13. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问哪一项是箱内测试在水下进行的原因。

解析: 选 C。细节题。文中提到, 飞机在做箱内测试时会在水中爆炸, 但是比起其他地方, 爆炸在水箱中造成的损害要小 (doesn't cause so much damage inside the water tank), 故答案为 C。

14. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问最危险的测试是在哪里进行的。

解析: 选 A。细节题。在介绍完第一个箱内测试后, 短文结尾处提到, 新飞机在空中经历飞行测试时最危险, 由此可知, 最危险的测试是在空中进行的, 故答案为 A。

Passage Two

原文

(15①) Guide dogs are trained for the purpose of guiding a blind person. Not every dog can be a guide dog, and only a selected few end up being chosen. (16) Dogs chosen for this job must show intelligence, physical fitness, responsibility, patience, and even temper. (15②) At the age of one, guide dogs begin a five-month intensive course. During this time, they become accustomed to wearing the leather harness and rigid leather handle that they will be wearing when guiding their owner. Along with this physical portion of the course, they are also taught how to avoid dangerous situations. They learn how to avoid dangerous situations and how to guide the owner away if they sense danger. They learn to watch traffic and safely cross the street. They also learn numerous commands such as “forward”, “left”, “right” and “sit”. These commands are constantly reinforced, and the dogs learn to disobey any command that may lead their owner into danger.

(15③) (17) The most important part of the program takes place during the last four weeks of the program, in which the guide dogs are placed with their future owners. During this time, the two practice the commands and learn to communicate, as well as getting accustomed to working and living together. Working with guide dogs is not as easy as it may seem. Many blind people are unsuited by personality to work with dogs, as only a tenth of blind people find the guide dogs helpful.

主题推测: 由题干和选项中的多次出现的 guide dogs 可知, 短文主要是介绍导盲犬, training, course, teaching 等词提示, 文中可能涉及对导盲犬的训练。

15. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问短文的主题是关于什么。

解析: 选 B。主旨题。短文开头提到, guide dogs (导盲犬) 是专门为盲人指路而训练出来的, 接下来短文详细叙述了导盲犬的挑选和训练过程及训练过程中的关键阶段, 由此可知, 短文主要讲的是导盲犬的训练过程, 故答案为 B。

16. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问哪一项对导盲犬的描述与文中内容相符。

解析: 选 A。细节题。文中提到, 可以成为导盲犬的狗必须要聪明、身体健康、有责任感、有耐心, 甚至要有点脾气, 故答案为 A。

17. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问导盲犬的训练中最重要的部分是什么。

解析：选 B。细节题。短文结尾提到，训练过程中最重要的一部分是在最后的四个星期，在这期间导盲犬将与他未来的主人待在一起，故答案为 B。

Passage Three

原文

(18) (20①) Some psychologists maintain that mental acts such as thinking are not performed in the brain alone, but that one's muscles also participate. It may be said that we think with our muscles in somewhat the same way as we listen to music with our bodies.

You surely are not surprised to be told that you usually listen to music not only with your ears but also with your whole body. (19①) Few people can listen to music that is more or less familiar without moving their body or more specifically, some parts of their body. Often when one listens to a concert on the radio, he is tempted to direct the orchestra even though he knows there is a competent conductor on the job.

(19②) Strange as this behavior may be, there is a very good reason for it. One cannot derive all possible enjoyment from music unless he participates, so to speak, in its performance. The listener "feels" himself to the music with more or less noticeable motions of his body.

(20②) The muscles of the body actually participate in the mental process of thinking in the same way, but this participation is less obvious because it is less noticeable.

主题推测：由题干和选项中的 thinking, mental, brain, body, move, muscles 推测，短文可能是关于脑力活动和身体运动的。

18. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问一些心理学家对思考的看法。

解析：选 D。细节题。短文开头就提到，一些心理学家认为人在进行类似思考这样的脑力活动时，不是只有大脑参与，人的肌肉也参与，故答案为 D。

19. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问为什么人们在听到熟悉的音乐时身体会动。

解析：选 C。细节题。文中提到，很多人在听到稍微熟悉的音乐时，整个身体或局部身体会随之摇动，这是因为一个人如果不参与到音乐的演奏中去，他就无法充分地享受音乐 (derive all possible enjoyment from music unless he participates)，也就是说人们听到熟悉的音乐时摇动身体是为了充分享受音乐，故答案为 C。

20. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问短文的主题是关于什么的。

解析：选 C。主旨题。短文一开始就指出心理学家认为肌肉参与思维，紧接着以听音乐时身体的参与为例证明这一观点，短文结尾再次点明肌肉参与思维的过程与此类似，由此可知短文主要讲述的是肌肉参与脑力活动这一观点，故答案为 C。

星期三 精听常设题处，征服细节题

今天的任务要解决的是短文理解中最常见的一种题型——细节题。短文理解中 80% 以上的题都是细节题，因此了解设题重点、抓住重要细节，从而征服细节题，是我们攻克短文理解题型的重中之重。

一、技巧点拨

细节题是针对文中的某个或多个细节（如人名、地名、时间、数字、原因、结果等）进行提问，题干可能是以 where, who 等疑问词开头的问句形式出现，也可能是填空的形式出现（如 Henry Durant put forward the idea because he _____），答案一般是对原文的直接摄取或是同义转述。

需要注意的是，尽管每道细节题的答案一般只涉及文中的一个细节，但其他的干扰项往往也是针对文中细节而设计，稍不注意就可能选错答案。尤其是对于那种问 not true 或 incorrect 类的题目，这类题目一般是有三个选项与原文相符，有一个选项与原文不符或在原文中没有提到，这就要求考生必须捕捉到文中的多个细节，而不止是一个细节。

针对细节题的特点，我们在解题时应该注意以下几点：

1 了解常设题处

与长对话一样，了解常设题处，在听音时有意识地去捕捉并记录这些地方的信息，可以帮助考生抓住更多可能会考到的重要细节。

从历年真题来看，短文理解的常设题处主要包括：开头结尾处（可能设主旨题，也可能设细节题）、数字时间处、转折关系处（留意 but, however 等信号词）、举例或列举处（留意 for example, first, second 等信号词）、因果或目的处（留意 because, lead to 等信号词）。

2 结合题干和选项听音

关于这一点其实我们在前面的星期一已经学习过，这里再强化一下。听音

前要快速浏览题目，一方面了解题目考查的重点，另一方面确定听音时应该关注的重点内容。听音时遇到与题干或选项相关的内容时，注意做好笔记。

3 学会使用排除法

干扰项也是根据原文而设，它们与原文一般都有着或多或少的关联，因此考生在听音时，应注意将各个选项与原文内容相比对，尽量将干扰项一一排除，这样即使没有听到正确选项的内容，也能够选对答案。

排除法尤其适用于 not true 或 incorrect 类的题目，排除了三个与原文相符的选项，剩下的一项就是答案。

例 (2015 年 Passage Two)	
题目	原文
14. Which of the following is NOT mentioned in the passage? A) Obesity can damage one's health. B) Obesity is a growing problem all over the world. C) Obesity is directly related to one's habit. D) Obesity has affected both boys and girls. 15. The purpose of the three-year study is to A) find out why some children find it difficult to go to sleep. B) learn more about the link between sleep and weight. C) identify the ways parents reduce their kids' weight. D) see if there is difference in sleep patterns over the period. 16. According to the study, the daily healthy sleep time for the 3rd to 6th graders should be around _____ hours.	(14A) <u>Weighing too much can damage one's health, and (14B) obesity is a growing problem for both kids and adults around the world.</u> (17①) <u>Sleep might be one answer to the cause of the problem.</u> A new study has found that elementary school students who slept too little were more likely to gain weight. Past studies have shown a link between sleeping less and weighing more, but scientists have had a tough time determining "which came first, the chicken or the egg?" In other words, (15①) <u>it hasn't been clear whether kids who weigh too much have trouble sleeping, or whether sleeping less leads to weight gain. Both cases seemed equally possible.</u> (15②) <u>To get a better idea of which causes which, the researchers interviewed the parents of 785 third graders from around the country. The parents answered questions about how well their kids slept that year.</u> (15③) <u>Three years later, the parents answered the same questions. By the sixth grade, 18 percent of kids involved in the</u>

A) 8 B) 9 C) 10 D) 11 17. According to the passage, obesity is most likely related to A) sleep time. B) gender. C) race. D) parents.	study were fat. The scientists found no relationship between weight and the students' race or gender. (14C) <u>It also didn't matter how strict their parents were, or whether they were boys or girls. Obesity struck all of these groups equally, even so, (17②) sleep seemed to be the key factor.</u> (16) <u>Over the 3 years of the study, the children averaged a healthy 9 hours of sleep a night.</u> Some kids, however, slept a lot more or less than others.
---	--

主题推测：由题干中和选项中反复出现的 obesity 以及 study, sleep (time), related 等推测，本文主要是关于肥胖，可能涉及有关肥胖与睡眠的关系以及导致肥胖的因素的相关研究。

14. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问选项中哪一项短文中没有提到，故其中有三个选项都会在短文中出现，解题的关键是捕捉到这三个选项的内容后逐一将其排除。

解析：选 C。细节题。短文开头明确提到，过度肥胖会损害人的健康 (damage one's health)，A 项与此相符；接着又说，对全世界的儿童和成人来说，肥胖问题日益严重 (a growing problem...around the world)，B 项与此相符；短文后面又提到，是男孩还是女孩，与肥胖没有多大关系 (It also didn't matter... whether... boys or girls)，肥胖对所有群体的影响是一样的 (Obesity struck all... groups equally)，D 项与此相符。只有 C 项内容在文中未提及，故答案为 C。

15. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问该项为期 3 年研究的目的是什么，听音时注意捕捉能够体现出目的的信息。

解析：选 B。细节题。短文中提到，为了更好地了解究竟是“谁引起谁”的问题 (which causes which)，研究人员对全国 785 名家长进行了采访，这里的 which causes which 指的就是上文提到的“是超重影响了睡眠，还是睡眠少导致了超重”这一问题 (whether..., or whether...); 而由后面提到的 Three years later 可知，该项研究为期 3 年。综合以上信息可知，该项为期 3 年的研究的目的是更好地了解睡眠和体重之间的关系，故答案为 B。抓住文中出现的 link, relationship, leads to, factor 等关键词也可以帮助判断该项研究与某种因果关系有关。

16. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问研究显示三到六年级的孩子的健康睡眠时间是多少，听音时留意数字信息。

解析：选 B。细节题。短文最后提到，在 3 年多的研究期间，孩子们平均每晚的健康睡眠时间是 9 小时 (a healthy 9 hours of sleep a night)，故答案为 B。

17. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问短文显示肥胖最可能与什么因素有关，听音时留意因果关系。

解析：选 A。细节题。短文开头就指出，睡眠可能是肥胖问题的起因 (Sleep might be...the cause)；后面介绍了相关研究以后，又得出结论，睡眠似乎是一个关键因素 (sleep seemed to be the key factor)，抓住两处信息的任何一处都可以确定答案为 A。

二、专题演练



Passage One

11. What was Midori's mother?
A) A housewife. B) A singer.
C) A teacher. D) A musician.
12. Why was Midori not allowed to touch her mother's violin when she was two years old?
A) The violin was too expensive.
B) She was too young to play the violin.
C) The violin was too big for her.
D) Her mother wanted her to play the piano.
13. What did Johnston, the American musician, ask Midori to do?
A) To play the violin once again.
B) To go to the United States.
C) To accept a full scholarship.
D) To make a tape recording.
14. Why did Midori move to the United States?
A) To live a more comfortable life. B) To give performances.
C) To be a pupil of a famous violinist. D) To enter a famous university.

Passage Two

15. What is space trash?
A) Man-made satellites in the sky.
B) Star debris floating in space.
C) Any useless man-made objects in the sky.
D) The disfunctioning satellites.
16. According to a chief NASA scientist, _____ man-made objects are in use in space.
A) about 13,000 B) about 600
C) at least 800 D) around 1000

17. Space trash is dangerous because

- A) it causes major damage to satellites. B) it is getting bigger in size.
C) it moves too fast in space. D) it may cause collisions.

Passage Three

18. What did the first bankers do thousands of years ago?

- A) They exchanged money with foreign travelers.
B) They loaned local coins to foreign travelers.
C) They kept their money in strong boxes at home.
D) They loaned money to kings and rich people.

19. Which of the following is NOT true according to the passage?

- A) The early bankers in Italy worked on the street.
B) The word “bank” comes from the word “bench”.
C) Banking has a long history.
D) Early bankers did business outdoors.

20. When did banks begin in the United States?

- A) In the 16th century. B) In the 17th century.
C) In the 18th century. D) In the 19th century.

三、名师点评

Passage One

原文

When Midori was two years old, she often climbed onto the piano bench and reached for the violin that belonged to (11) her mother, a 38-year-old professional musician. “Please don’t touch, Midori,” her mother scolded. (12) The violin was, after all, worth more than \$20,000. But Midori persisted, she longed to handle the graceful instrument that made beautiful sounds. Finally, on her third birthday, Midori was handed a package: a tiny violin, about half the normal size. Almost from the moment Midori was born, her mother knew she was sensitive to music. For several years mother and daughter practised together day after day. She was eager to learn. Failure often led to tears, though she never once turned from the instrument. Instead, she persisted until the problem was overcome. One day Johnston, an American musician, heard Midori playing the violin. He couldn’t believe she was just eight years old. (13) “She must make a tape and I will take it to the United States,” the musician said. A famous American violin teacher heard the tape. He, too, had difficulty believing his ears. The playing was absolutely

astonishing. (14) He immediately accepted her as a pupil and recommended her for a full scholarship. In 1982, Midori and her mother moved to New York City, leaving behind a comfortable life in Japan.

主题推测：由题干和选项中的 Midori, mother, violin, musician 推测，短文的主题可能是关于一位小提琴家，其中可能涉及母亲对她的音乐教育。

11. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问 Midori 的母亲是做什么的。

解析：选 D。细节题。短文开头提到 Midori 的母亲，her mother 后面的同位语 a 38-year-old professional musician（一位 38 岁的专业音乐家）直接提供了答案，由此可知 D 项正确。

12. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问为什么在 Midori 两岁时母亲不让她碰小提琴。

解析：选 A。细节题。短文中通过直接引语指出，母亲不让 Midori 碰她的小提琴，紧接着指出了原因：那把小提琴价值两万多美元，也就是说小提琴很昂贵，故答案为 A。

13. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问美国音乐家 Johnson 要求 Midori 做了什么。

解析：选 D。细节题。短文中提到，Johnson 听了 Midori 拉小提琴，于是她决定让 Mirida 录盘带子（make a tape），故答案为 D。本题答案在 Johnson 的直接引语中。

14. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问为什么 Midori 搬到了美国。

解析：选 C。推断题。短文结尾处提到，一位著名的美国小提琴老师听了 Midori 的演奏带，决定收她做学生，于是在 1982 年，Midori 和母亲搬到了美国，故答案为 C。

Passage Two

原文

You can find it orbiting Earth, floating in space, or sitting on Venus, Mars, and the moon. No, it's not a spaceship — it's space trash! (15) Space trash, often called space debris, is any man-made object that no longer serves a useful purpose. More than 4,000 satellites have been launched into space since 1957. All that activity has led to large amounts of space trash. Nicholas Johnson, a chief NASA scientist and program manager for orbital debris, (16①) monitors more than 13,000 objects that are at least three to four inches (seven to ten centimeters) wide. (16②) Of those objects, only 600 to 700 are still in use. The oldest piece of space trash is Vanguard 1, the second satellite that the United States launched. Vanguard 1 has been in space since March 1958. Space trash moves very quickly. According to Johnson, speeds may reach 18,000 miles (29,000 kilometers) an hour. (17) Because the trash moves so quickly, even very small pieces can cause damage. Today the trash causes only minor damage to satellites. That's largely because

of measures that NASA and other countries' space program have taken. For example, making sure that no fuel is left on satellites limits the amount of explosions that can send trash hurtling through space.

主题推测：由题干和选项中的 space trash, man-made objects, dangerous 推测，短文与太空垃圾有关，可能涉及人造物、太空垃圾的危害。

15. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问宇宙垃圾指什么。

解析：选 C。细节题。宇宙垃圾指的是太空中不再有用的人造物体，no longer serves a useful purpose = useless，故答案为 C。

16. **读题：**由题干和选项可知，本题是问太空中有用的人造物体有多少。

解析：选 B。细节题。录音中提及科学家检测到 13000 个物体，其中只有 600 到 700 是有用的，从而判断 B 项为答案。

17. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问为什么说宇宙垃圾很危险。

解析：选 C。细节题。短文中提到，宇宙垃圾很危险，因为它们移动非常快，即使是很小的一个物体也可以造成破坏，故答案为 C。

Passage Three

原文

Banking began thousands of years ago in very early civilizations. (18) The first bankers were money-changers. They took foreign money from travelers and gave them local coins. They carried the money in special boxes called strong boxes to protect it from robbers. Later, people brought their money to money-changers for protection. Finally, money-changers loaned money to people and charged them interest. The early Italian bankers worked outdoors on the street. They used a bench for their place of business. In fact, (19) the modern word "bank" comes from an Italian word meaning "bench". By the 16th century, banks were popular everywhere in Europe. They were family businesses. Kings and other rich people borrowed money from bankers. In the next century, British bankers were the first people to make paper money. They gave their customers paper notes in exchange for their gold and silver. People liked the paper bank notes because they were easy to carry. After a while, everyone accepted bank notes as money. (20) The first successful bank in the United States opened in Philadelphia in 1792. Today there are about 14,000 banks in the United States.

主题推测：由题干和选项中的 first bankers, bank, banking, early, history, begin 等词推测，短文与银行的历史有关。

18. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问数千年前最早的银行家做什么。

解析：选 A。细节题。短文中提到“第一批银行家就是进行货币转换，给外国旅行者把外汇兑换成本币”，A 项正好表达此意。

19. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问根据短文哪一项不正确。

解析：选 B。细节题。短文中谈到 bank 一词的来历提到，the modern word “bank” comes from an Italian word meaning “bench”，B 项与此不符。

20. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问美国是什么时候开始有银行的。

解析：选 C。细节题。就短文的末尾设题。文中说到：美国首个成功的银行是 1792 年在费城建立的，根据常识我们知道 1792 年是 18 世纪，故答案为 C。

星期四 领悟言外之意，攻克推断题

今天的任务是攻克短文理解中较难的一类题目——推断题。这类题主要是考查考生对短文中某处细节信息的隐含含义的理解和考生的推理判断能力。

一、技巧点拨

推断题不仅要求考生能够抓住文中的重要细节，还需要考生在理解该信息的基础上，进行合乎逻辑的推断，领会说话者的言外之意或话语中的引申含义。

考生在解题时应注意以下几点：

1 注意关联词语

短文中使用的连接手段经常是一些表示并列、转折或因果等关系的连词或副词，它们把短文串在一起，并体现出上、下文的逻辑关系。一篇文章能成为一个有机的整体，很大程度上是依靠这些表示承、转、启、合的关联词语，抓住了这些关联词语，也就把握了短文的发展脉络，这将有助于考生理清上下文之间的关系，更加准确地理解说话人的言外之意和其话语中的引申含义。而且，关联词语出现的地方往往是短文理解设题的重点。

常见的关联词语有：

表并列	and, also, besides, furthermore, in addition, what's more, as well as, along with
表因果	because, since, as, in that, because of, as a result, due to, therefore, so
表顺序	first, last, before, after, next, then, later, the former, the latter, follow (ing), originally
表解释	namely, that is (to say) / i. e., mean (ing)
表举例或列举	for example, for instance, such as, take... as an example, let's look at... / take a look at..., first/ firstly (second/ secondly, ...), some (other,)
表转折或让步	although, though, as, but, however, yet, in spite of, despite, otherwise, on the other hand
表对比与比较	as... as, in contrast, compared with, while, whereas

2 结合题干和选项听音

这一点前面已经学习过，这里不再重复，考生在做题时要学会融会贯通。

3 注意细节信息的干扰

推断题的答案是根据文中细节推理出来的，因此一般不会文中某个细节的再现，而这类题的干扰项却往往是根据文中细节而设，而且有时候出题人为了增加干扰性，经常只改动其中的个别单词，使得干扰项更具有增加迷惑性，因此考生在做题时遇到与原文十分相似的选项时，一定要谨慎选择。

4 不能根据只言片语胡乱猜测

推理不是猜测，考生不能听到只言片语就主观性地妄下结论。推理一定要有依据，它必须是根据原文中的细节得出来的。

例 1 (2015 年第 18 题)



题目	原文
18. According to a number of studies, _____ is the main factor for early-age smoking. A) gender B) personality C) environment D) money	There have been a number of studies on smoking among the young. In general, <u>it has been found that many of the children living in an environment in which adults or other children smoke begin experimenting with smoking at a fairly early age.</u>

读题：由题干可知，本题是问大量的研究显示导致低龄孩子吸烟的主要因素是什么，听音时留意各选项的关键词。

解析：选 C。推断题。短文开头指出，大量研究发现 (a number of studies)，生活在周围有成年人或其他孩子吸烟的环境中的许多孩子 (many of the children living in an environment ...) 会在很小的时候就开始尝试吸烟 (smoking at a fairly early age)，由此可推断“所处的环境”是导致低龄孩子吸烟的主要因素，故答案为 C。

例 2 (2013 年第 15 题)



题目	原文
15. The speaker questions about everybody's access to technological advances. The main	The growth in telecommunications is giving more and more people access to the science that will help their country to develop or to acquire the medical knowledge that can fight disease. But how

reason is A) illiteracy. B) poverty. C) food shortage. D) ignorance.	can everybody in the world share the recent technological advances? <u>Millions of people can not read these words, because they don't have access to a computer. They don't understand English, either. They don't even have a telephone. They're more worried about how far they will have to walk today to get clean water, or if they can feed themselves and their families.</u> For most people on this planet, information is not a priority.
读题：由题干可知，本题是问说话者为什么会对所有人都能够接触到先进科技表示质疑。 解析：选 B。细节题。说话者先是提出质疑：如何能让所有人都能接触到先进的科技？(how can everybody... share the recent technological advances?) 接着陈述一系列事实：数百万人读不到这些，因为他们没有电脑；他们也不懂英文，甚至连电话也没有；他们更担心的是今天还要走多远才能获得干净的水或者是否能让自己和家人吃饱饭，综合可推知，说话者对所有人都能够接触到先进科技表示质疑是因为现在还有很多人很贫穷 (poverty)，故答案为 B。A) illiteracy “没有文化”、C) food shortage “缺少食物”、D) ignorance “无知” 都只是贫穷带来的一方面，故都可排除。	

例 3 (2010 年第 20 题)



题目	原文
20. The example of Cambodia mainly shows A) the importance of government support. B) the importance of public education efforts. C) the progress the country has made so far. D) the methods used to fight AIDS.	<u>Experts say an important part of fighting AIDS is political will. One example they point to is Cambodia. That country has been getting attention for its progress in reducing some of the highest infection rates in Asia.</u> <u>Experts praise the government for supporting public education efforts and programs.</u>
读题：由题干和选项可知，本题是问柬埔寨的例子是为了说明什么。听音时注意举例处和举例前后的内容。 解析：选 A。推断题。短文中提到，专家说在对抗艾滋病中起到重要作用的是政治决心 (political will)，接着举了柬埔寨 (Cambodia) 的例子，举例之后，短文中又提到，专家赞扬了政府对公共教育成果和项目的支持，综合例子前后内容可推知，此处举柬埔寨 (Cambodia) 的例子是为了说明政府的支持对防治艾滋病具有重要作用，故答案为 A。	

二、专题演练



Passage One

11. According to the passage, people can read or study peacefully in
A) the reference room. B) the periodicals room.
C) the main library area. D) the seminar room.
12. Where is the photocopier located?
A) In the entrance hall of the library. B) In the reference room.
C) In the periodicals room. D) In the multimedia room.
13. The main library area hasn't include
A) fiction. B) non-fiction.
C) books on local history. D) books on local scenic spots.

Passage Two

14. Which of the following may not have boosted the tourist industry?
A) The growth of wealth. B) The Internet.
C) The improvement in transportation. D) The growth of population.
15. Why do people in developed countries travel more?
A) Because they like adventures more. B) Because they enjoy the fresh air more.
C) Because they have more holidays. D) Because they are richer.
16. It can be inferred that the following passage will talk about
A) what kind of tourism enjoys great popularity.
B) the second factor in the growth of tourism.
C) the growth of wealth in the developing countries.
D) the increase of tourists in the developing countries.

Passage Three

17. Scientists are interested in Mars because
A) people might have to migrate there someday.
B) it is very much like the Earth.
C) it is easier to explore than other planets.
D) its atmosphere is different from that of the Earth.
18. What that must be done if a man can live on Mars?
A) Its chemical elements must be studied. B) Its temperature must be lowered.
C) Big spaceships must be built. D) Its atmosphere must be changed.
19. Why do scientists want to find out whether there is sufficient nitrogen on Mars?
A) It influences the surface temperature of Mars.
B) It protects living beings from harmful rays.
C) It keeps a planet from overheating.
D) It is the main component of the air people breathe.
20. What is the prospect of people living on Mars?
A) Man will probably be able to live there in 200 years.
B) Scientists are rather pessimistic about it.

C) Man will probably be able to live there in 100,000 years' time.

D) Scientists are optimistic about overcoming the difficulties soon.

三、名师点评

Passage One

原文

OK everyone. So here we are at the entrance to the town library. My name is Ann, and I'm the chief librarian here, and you'll usually find me at the desk just by the main entrance here. So I'd like to tell you a bit about the way the library is organised and what you'll find here.

Well, as you see, my desk is just on your right as you go in, and opposite this (11) the first room on your left has an excellent collection of reference books and is also a place where people can read or study peacefully. Just beyond the librarian's desk on the right is (12) a room where we have up-to-date periodicals such as newspapers and magazines, and this room also has a photocopier in case you want to copy any of the articles. If you go straight on, you'll enter a large room and (13) this is the main library area. There is fiction on the shelves on the left, and non-fiction materials on your right, and on the shelves on the far wall there is an excellent collection of books relating to local history. We're hoping to add a section on local tourist attractions too, later in the year. Through the far door in the library just past the fiction shelves is a seminar room, and that can be booked for meetings or talks. Then there's a large room to the right of the library area — that's the multimedia collection, where you can borrow videos and DVDs and so on. And that's all about it. Does anyone have any questions?

主题推测：由选项以及题干可知，该篇短文是介绍图书馆各室情况的。

11. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问根据短文，人们在什么地方能够安静地看书或学习。

解析：选 A。推断题。短文中提到，你左边的第一个房间里有大量的参考资料 (an excellent collection of reference books)，而且也是一个看书和学习的好地方，由此可推知，能够安静看书和学习的地方应该是 A) the reference room (资料室)。

12. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问复印机放在哪里。

解析：选 C。推断题。注意题干关键词 photocopier。录音中提到馆长桌子远处的右方的一间屋子里，有最新的期刊（如报纸和杂志），这间房子也有一台复印机，以方便复印文章，由此可推断，复印机是在期刊阅览室，故答案为 C。

13. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问主要的图书馆区不包括哪一部分。

解析：选 D。细节题。录音中先后提及 fiction, non-fiction, books relating to local history，因此 A、B、C 都不能选，由排除法可知答案为 D。另外也可直接从录音中的 We're hoping to add a section on local tourist attractions too, later in the year 推出答案为 D。

Passage Two

原文

Travel and tourism is the largest industry in the world, but calculating its economic impact is quite difficult. The one thing everybody can agree on, though, is that it's huge. (14) They are two things which have influenced the growth of tourism. They are firstly — social factors, and secondly — technology and the way it's developed. Let's consider the social factors first of all. (15) Demand for tourism is determined mainly by the amount of wealth a country has, which is why countries such as Japan, Australia, the USA and western European countries have contributed most in terms of tourist numbers in the past. However, growing wealth in developing countries will mean that demand for holidays abroad will take off there in the near future, boosting tourism enormously.

That said, the majority of tourists are still from what are called the developed nations. However, studies show that their number will not rise much further in the next few decades because their populations are fairly stable. As a result, there'll be a growth in the number of retired people who'll have more time on their hands. This will influence the kind of tourism wanted: fewer skiing holidays will be required, but there'll be an increase in the number of people wanting to visit art galleries.

主题推测：由题干和选项中的 boosted, tourist industry, travel, growth of tourism, developed countries, developing countries 推测，短文可能是关于发展中国家与发达国家不同的旅游类发展现状。

14. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问哪一项可能不是促进旅游业发展的因素。

解析：选 D。推断题。短文中提到促进旅游发展的两大因素：firstly — social factors, and secondly — technology, 而 A 属于社会方面的因素，B 和 C 则属于技术方面的因素，故 A、B、C 均排除，答案为 D。

15. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问为什么发达国家人们旅行更多。

解析：选 D。推断题。在谈到社会因素时，短文中提到旅游的需求主要取决于国家拥有财富的多少 (Demand for tourism is determined mainly by the amount of wealth a country has)，由此推断出发达国家外出旅行的人很多的原因是 D。

16. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问接下来文章可能会谈什么。

解析：选 B。推断题。做这道题需要对节选的短文进行宏观的把握。短文先是提到促进旅游发展有两大因素：社会因素和技术因素。接下来详细阐述了社会因素，因此下文应该会阐述技术因素，故答案为 B。

Passage Three

原文

Science fiction writers have often imagined humans going to live on the Mars. But these days, scientists are taking the idea seriously. It has a great deal to recommend it, (17) since it might solve the problem of overcrowding on the Earth. But obviously, it would not be worth making the effort unless people could live there naturally. (18) If the atmosphere were like that of the Earth, this might be possible. But in fact it is mostly carbon dioxide. Apart from that, there are other problems to be overcome. For example, the temperature would have to be raised from 6 degrees below zero to 15 degrees above it. Scientists who study Mars have laid down the program that they can follow. To begin with, they will have to find out whether life has ever existed on the planet of Mars in the past. Secondly, they will have to make a reliable map of its surface. And finally, they will have to make a list of the gases. Above all, they will have to discover how much nitrogen it possesses. (19) Since nitrogen is four fifths of the air we breathe, they are surprisingly optimistic about raising the temperature on Mars and believe it could be done in hundred years. It will take a bit longer, though, to transform the atmosphere so that human beings could live there. (20) Scientists estimate this will take one hundred thousand years.

主题推测：由题干和选项中的 Mars, scientists, live, prospect 等词推测，短文可能介绍科学家对火星的研究。

17. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问为什么科学家对火星感兴趣。

解析：选 A。推断题。短文开头提到，科学家对火星感兴趣是因为地球上的人口过剩，其暗示的意思是人们也许会移居到火星上去，故答案为 A。

18. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问如果人类想在火星上居住必须做什么。

解析：选 D。推断题。短文中提到，只有火星上的空气和地球的一样，人类移民才有可能，由此可推断，如果想在火星上居住，必须做的事情是改变火星上的大气成分，故答案为 D。

19. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问为什么科学家们想搞清火星上是否有足够的氮气。

解析：选 D。细节题。短文中明确说明了原因：氮气在我们所呼吸的空气中占 4/5，由此可知答案为 D。

20. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问人类移居火星上的前景如何。

解析：选 B。推断题。短文最后一句提到，科学家预测这会用 10 万年，这其实是夸张的说法，并不是真的过 10 万年人类就能移民火星了，而是说明科学家对移民火星信心不大，故答案为 B。

星期五 一周复习效果检验

Test 1



Passage One

11. What is the trend in the world today?
A) The poor are getting richer. B) The rich are getting richer.
C) The poor are getting poorer. D) Both B and C.
12. Which of the following statement is NOT true?
A) The poor are underemployed.
B) All the poor have no land.
C) There is no hope for the poor in the villages.
D) The poor have no houses in big cities.
13. What is the main reason that causes the poor to move into the big cities?
A) Rural unemployment. B) Urban unemployment.
C) No business in the villages. D) No land in the villages.

Passage Two

14. What is the purpose of the session?
A) To solve telecommunication problems on-and-off campus.
B) To notify university administration of new telecommunication regulation.
C) To train campus personnel on the use of a new communication system.
D) To design and develop a new computerized data storage system.
15. Which of the following is mentioned as a feature of the new system?
A) Sophisticated telephone jacks. B) Call waiting.
C) Automatic memory redial. D) Quicker response time.
16. What has been the most serious problem with the present system?
A) A lack of extension. B) Inadequate technical assistance.
C) Too many complicated features. D) Slow speed of service.

Passage Three

17. The questions to check whether the paper is effective don't involve
A) the topic of the paper. B) the length of the paper.
C) the main idea of the paper. D) details and examples in the paper.
18. What does "a possible major overhaul" mean?
A) A fairly major rewriting.
B) Making corrections in spelling and grammar.

- C) Proofreading.
D) Evaluating the overall effectiveness.
19. The last sentence of the talk probably means
A) when the course ends, you can hand in your paper.
B) you can't hand in your term paper without revising it.
C) you won't need to revise your term paper since you have practiced a lot in this term.
D) you'll surely revise your term paper before handing in since you have got used to revising.
20. The talk may
A) take place at the end of the term. B) take place when a new term begins.
C) be delivered by a grammar teacher. D) shed light on college grading system.

答案与解析

Passage One

原文

(11) In many places in the world today, the poor are getting poorer while the rich are getting richer, and the programs of developing planning and foreign aid appear to be unable to reverse this trend. Nearly all the developing countries have a modern part, where the patterns of living and working are similar to those in developed countries. But they also have a non-modern part, where the patterns of living and working are not only unsatisfactory, but in many cases they are even getting worse. What is the typical condition of the poor in developing countries? Their work opportunities are so limited that they cannot work their way out of their situation. (13①) They are underemployed, or totally unemployed. (12) Some of them have land, but often too little land. Many have no land, and no prospect of ever getting any. (13②) There is no home for them in the rural areas, and so they drift into the big cities. But there is no work for them in the big cities either and of course no housing. At the same time, they flock into the cities because their chances of finding some work appear to be greater there than in the villages. Rural unemployment, then becomes urban unemployment.

主题推测: 由题干和选项中的 trend, the poor, the rich, poorer, richer, unemployment 等词推测, 短文与贫富差距有关。

11. **读题:** 由题干和选项可知, 本题是问当今世界上的贫富差距情况如何。

解析: 选 D。细节题。从短文句首“当今世界的很多地方, 穷人越来越穷, 富人越来越富”及该句末的 this trend 可知, 本题答案为 D。

12. **读题：**由题干和选项可知，本题是问关于穷人目前状况的描述哪一项不正确。
解析：选 B。细节题。从短文中“他们中的部分人有土地，但是很少。许多人没有土地，也没有得到的希望”可知并不是所有的穷人都没有土地，故 B 项错误，为答案。
13. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问导致穷人移居大城市的主要原因是什么。
解析：选 A。推断题。从短文中的 *underemployed, or totally unemployed, ... drift into the big cities* 可知，他们在农村处于失业状态，所以都涌向大城市，故答案为 A。

Passage Two

原文

(14) The purpose of this session is to train you on the use of the university's new, computerized communication system, which will entirely replace the present operation within two months. We have now completed the second of three stages in the project. All campus buildings and off-campus sites have already been wired, and the main switching unit is in place. The rest of the wiring and installation of the telephone jacks will be completed by the end of this month. You won't notice much change in the most common use of the equipment, (15) but you will have a set of new features at your disposal. These include automatic memory redial and call forwarding features. We will be talking about this later in the session. I am proud that the system is the result of a lengthy, thorough-analysis of the on-campus needs of administration, faculty and the students and will easily carry us to the next few decades. (16) The most serious problem plaguing the current setup — that is, a shortage of extension numbers — will never again prevent the university from meeting its telecommunication needs. And of course, our company will remain under contract with the university to provide ongoing technical assistance. We do not expect any major problems, but we will be there just in case.

主题推测：由题干和选项中的 session, telecommunication, present system, new system 可推测，短文谈到了有关电信问题的一次会议，并涉及新旧两种系统。

14. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问大会的目的是什么。
解析：选 C。主旨题。短文第一句就说明大会的目的是要培训大学生使用新的、计算机化的信息系统，故答案为 C。
15. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问哪一项是新系统的特点。
解析：选 C。细节题。but 转折句后明确指出其特点包括自动重拨和呼叫转移功能，故答案为 C。
16. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问目前通信系统的最大问题是什么。
解析：选 A。细节题。文中关键信息词 The most serious problem 后出现答案：缺少分机号码，故答案为 A。

Passage Three

原文

(20①) By the end of the term, I hope you will be convinced as I am that formal writing always requires revision. So I give the talk to make you have a new thinking of writing. Sometimes it requires a fairly major rewriting of the paper. Some students have the mistaken idea that revision means simply making corrections in spelling and grammar. I call that proofreading. What I expect you to do with your revise is to evaluate and improve the overall effectiveness of your paper. But how can you tell if your paper is effective? Well, for example, start by asking yourself these questions: (17) Is the topic restricted enough to be fully discussed within the given length? Are the main ideas clear? Are they supported by specific details and examples? Do they move smoothly from one idea to the next? You need enough time for a possible major overhaul. (18) That is you may have to make a lot of changes before your paper becomes really clear to the reader. So I'll expect a preliminary draft of each paper two weeks before the final due date. That way I can criticize it and get it back in time for you to revise it. Then you can submit a final draft for grading. This process may seem like a great deal of trouble at first, but I think you'll find it valuable. (19) (20②) In fact, after you finish this course, I doubt that you will ever turn in a term paper without first revising it carefully.

主题推测: 由题干和选项中多次出现在的 paper 以及 check, effective, rewriting, corrections, revising 等词推测, 短文应该与修改论文有关。

17. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问检验论文是否有效的问题中不涉及哪一项。

解析: 选 B。细节题。短文中依次提到四个问题: 题目范围是否广泛、主题是否清楚、论点是否有论据支持、过渡是否自然。而论文的长度未提及, 故答案为 B。

18. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问 “a possible major overhaul” 是什么意思。

解析: 选 A。细节题。听音时留意捕捉 a possible major overhaul, 尤其是要捕捉这个短语后面的信息。短文中在 a possible major overhaul 后面出现了 That is you may have to make a lot of changes before your paper becomes really clear to the reader, 选项 A 表达的内容与此相符, 故为答案。

19. **读题:** 由题干和选项可知, 本题是问讲话中最后一句话可能是什么含义。

解析: 选 D。推断题。短文最后一句提到, 在学完这门课程后, 我不相信你的学期论文还会不经过仔细修改就上交 (In fact, after you finish this course, I doubt that you will ever turn in a term paper without first revising it carefully)。言外之意就是学完这门课以后, 你就会习惯修改论文, 所以在上交以前一定会对论文进行修改, 故答案为 D。

20. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问讲话可能发生的时间或发出者是谁。

解析：选 B。推断题。从短文首句 By the end of the term, I hope you will... 及尾句 after you finish this course, I doubt that you will... 可看出老师的讲话应该是发生在新学期开始，故答案为 B。

Test 2



Passage One

11. Which kind of food is not mentioned served by cafes and restaurants in Sydney?
A) Ethnic food. B) Organic food.
C) Vegetarian food. D) Local food.
12. Which tourist attraction isn't mentioned?
A) Rocks district. B) Haymarket.
C) Blue Mountain. D) Broadway.
13. Which statement about Sydney is incorrect?
A) It's located on the south-west coast of Australia.
B) It is a center for the arts.
C) It was the venue for the 2000 Olympics.
D) It is a tourist center.

Passage Two

14. The drying-up of the Aral Sea resulted from
A) environmental degradation. B) ecological damage.
C) heavy irrigation. D) the decrease of its major tributaries
15. Since 1960, the Aral Sea has had only _____ of its total volume.
A) half B) one-third C) two-thirds D) one-fourth
16. Which of the following is not the effect of the drying-up?
A) New resources emerged as the water level dropped.
B) Salty wind-blown material entered the lake.
C) The lake became saltier.
D) The crops around the sea didn't thrive.

Passage Three

17. What is the passage mainly about?
A) The history of Industrial Revolution. B) The history of Middle Ages.
C) The development of television. D) The development of advertising.
18. How did early craftsmen advertise their products?
A) By door to door advertising. B) By using symbols.
C) By verbal announcements. D) By written messages.
19. Who first started using written advertisements?
A) The British. B) The Americans.

- C) The Romans. D) The Russians.
20. When did advertising first boom?
- A) During the Industrial Revolution. B) In the Middle Ages.
- C) After the Second World War. D) After the invention of televisions.

答案与解析

Passage One

原文

(13①) Sydney is a friendly cosmopolitan city on the south-east coast of Australia. Its population is 4 million. Sydney's sparkling waters are often busy with the coming and going of ferries, colorful sailing craft and cruises. In its surrounds are beautiful surfing beaches and nature reserves featuring Australia's unique wildlife. Sydney has a moderate climate suited to outdoor living. A wide variety of cafes and restaurants are scattered over the city and foreshores. (11) They serve a vast array of ethnic, vegetarian and local food.

(13②) Sydney is also a center for the arts with many art galleries, theatres, museums and concert halls as well as the famous Opera House. The Opera House is located at Circular Quay beside the Harbour Bridge, attracting many tourists from all over the world.

Whatever your particular interest is, you are bound to find it in Sydney. The scope for filling your leisure hours is enormous, and the choice is varied. Besides, (13③) Sydney was the venue for the Olympic Games in the year 2000 and people were able to enjoy the many festivities surrounding this major international event.

(12) Many other trendy areas include the Rocks district in the east, Haymarket in the city centre, Blue Mountain to the north. (13④) Plenty of wonderful sights are attracting you at anytime.

主题推测：由题干和选项中多次出现的 Sydney 可知，本文是介绍悉尼的。food, attraction 提示，文中应该涉及悉尼的地理位置、文化特色、旅游胜地等。

11. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问在悉尼的咖啡馆和餐馆不提供哪类食物。

解析：选 B。细节题。短文中提到，悉尼有各种各样的咖啡馆和餐馆，接着指出，他们提供各种 ethnic, vegetarian and local food，由此可用排除法选出答案 B。

12. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问哪一项旅游景点在文中没有提到。

解析：选 D。细节题。短文中依次提及了 Rocks district, Haymarket, Blue Mountain，只有 D) Broadway 未提及，故答案为 D。

13. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问哪一项关于悉尼的描述不正确。

解析：选 A。细节题。短文首句提到，Sydney is a friendly cosmopolitan city on the south-east coast of Australia，由此可知 A) 中的 south-west 表述错误，故答案为 A。

Passage Two

原文

One of the foremost examples of modern human-induced environmental degradation is the drying-up of the Aral Sea in Central Asia. (14) Its ecological demise dates from the 1950s when intensive irrigation began in the central Asian republics of the USSR. This produced a dramatic decline in the volume of water entering the sea from its two major tributaries. In 1960, the Aral Sea was the fourth-largest lake in the world, but (15) since that time it has lost two-thirds of its total volume, its surface area has halved and its water level has dropped by more than 216 metres. A knock-on effect of this ecological disaster has been the release of significant new sources of wind-blown material, as the water level has gone down.

And the problems don't stop there. (16) The salinity of the lake has increased so that it is now virtually the same as sea water. This means that the material that is blown from the dry bed of the Aral Sea is highly saline. Scientists believe it is adversely affecting crops around the sea because salts are toxic to plants.

This shows that dust storms have numerous consequences beyond their effects on climate, both for the workings of environmental systems and for people living in dry lands.

主题推测：由题干和选项中的 drying-up, Aral Sea, resulted from, effect, damage 等词推测，短文应该是关于咸海的干涸，其中涉及干涸的原因和造成的后果。

14. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问咸海干涸的原因。

解析：选 C。细节题。文中提到，20 世纪 50 年代，in the central Asian republics of the USSR，开始进行密集型灌溉 (intensive irrigation)，这导致入海水域水位的巨大下降，由此可推知，咸海 (Aral Sea) 干涸的原因是 intensive irrigation，C 项 heavy 相当于 intensive，故答案为 C。

15. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问自从 20 世纪 60 年代，咸海的面积还剩下多大。

解析：选 B。细节题。抓住题干中的 1960，捕捉到... lost two-thirds of its total volume，便可知从 20 世纪 60 年代至今，咸海的面积还剩下 one-third，故答案选 B。

16. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问下面哪一个不是咸海干涸造成的后果。

解析：选 A。细节题。录音中提到由于水位下降，咸性风积化物进入咸海中，咸海含盐量升高，对沿海的庄稼有不利的影响，比较四个选项发现，只有 A 未提及，故为答案。

Passage Three

原文

Advertising is the tool that has always been used to convince the public to buy products. (17 ①) In the beginning, it was a basic and crude tool. (18) Craftsmen cried out to passersby, telling the quality of their products. Today, newspapers, magazines, radio, and television use a variety of means to introduce the public to many products developed through technology.

(17②)(19) The Romans started using recorded advertisements. They smoothed and whitened areas on a wall where advertisements could be written or carved.

(17③) In the Middle Ages, people continued to use verbal announcements and written messages, but a new form of advertising, using symbols, was developed as well. Shops displayed a special symbol to indicate what goods or services could be found inside.

(17 ④) (20 ①) The Industrial Revolution caused an explosion in the advertising field. The abundance of luxury goods, coming both from new inventions and from trade with different parts of the world, meant that consumers had to be told more about products than ever before. They had to be persuaded that they needed all these new products and that one product was superior to its many competitors. (20 ②) The buying public was soon being exposed to endless amounts of advertising.

主题推测：由题干和选项中的 history, development, early, first 以及多次出现的 advertising, advertise 等词推测，短文应该是关于广告的历史和发展。

17. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问短文的主题是关于什么的。

解析：选 D。主旨题。短文开篇就给广告下了定义，然后介绍了广告业在最早期的时候、罗马时代、中世纪以及工业革命时期逐步发展的过程，故答案为 D。

18. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问早期的工匠们如何为产品做广告。

解析：选 C。推断题。文中提到，最初工匠们对路人进行叫卖，告诉他们产品的质量 (Craftsmen cried out to passersby, telling...)，也就是说当时的工匠们是通过口头告知 (verbal announcements) 的方式宣传他们的产品的，故答案为 C。

19. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问谁最先开始使用书面广告。

解析：选 C。细节题。文中提到，罗马人首先使用记录下来的广告，他们把墙上的部分区域磨平并且刷白，然后写上或刻上广告，故答案为 C。

20. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问广告最早是什么时候开始繁荣起来的。

解析：选 A。推断题。文中提到，工业革命在广告界引起了一场大爆炸 (explosion)，随后对此进行了解释：这一时期商品极大丰富，人们需要对商品进行更多的了解，而卖家也要说服顾客购买商品，所以数不尽的广告出现在消费者面前。由此可知广告业在工业革命时期 (during the Industrial Revolution) 开始繁荣 (boom) 起来，故答案为 A。



第四周

新闻理解

新闻理解 (News Broadcasts) 一般包括 4~6 段新闻, 每段长度大约在 60~160 词之间, 每段后设 1~3 题, 共 10 题, 所占分值为 5 分。

星期一 熟悉 6 大类新闻词汇 (一)

新闻听力作为一种比较正式的文体, 它在题材分布和词汇使用方面有别于我们常见的对话和短文。要想听好新闻听力, 首先我们要熟悉新闻听力中的常考题材和常涉词汇。今天我们的任务就是熟悉 6 大类新闻类型中的 3 类: 政治新闻、军事新闻、经济新闻和一些常见的国家及城市名。

一、政治新闻

1 题材熟悉

政治新闻经常涉及的内容包括: 国际关系、外交政策、政治选举、党派关系、司法审判、难民侨民、示威游行、政府政策、国家动态及其他国家大事等。

例 1 (2015 年 News Item Three)



题目

25. According to the court ruling, Shrien Dewani
- A) will return to the U. K. for medical treatment.
 - B) will remain in South Africa for medical treatment.
 - C) will stand trial in South Africa once proved fit.

原文

(26 ①) A British man accused of planning his wife's murder by hit men while they were honeymooning in South Africa has lost a High Court appeal to block his extradition there until he is fit to stand trial.

(25) The judges ruled that Shrien Dewani can be extradited as long as the South African government pledges to return him to the United

D) will be extradited even if he is unfit to stand trial. 26. What was Dewani accused of? A) Having his wife killed. B) Killing his wife in the U. K. C) Being involved in a taxi accident. D) Hiring a crew of hit men.	<u>Kingdom should he ultimately prove unfit to be tried.</u> Dewani's lawyers had urged that he should not be extradited while he was unfit to stand trial. He is being treated for post traumatic stress disorder and a depressive illness. His legal team can appeal the decision at the Supreme Court. (26②) <u>Dewani is accused of hiring a crew of hit men to kill his wife, Anni Dewani, during a taxi ride in Cape Town in November 2010, just over two weeks after their wedding.</u>
主题推测：由两道题题干中都出现的 (Shrien) Dewani 以及题干和选项中的 court ruling, medical treatment, trial, extradited, accused of, killed/killing, his wife 等词语推测，本则新闻应该是关于对 Shrien Dewani 的指控和审判，涉及对这个人的引渡。 25. 读题：由题干可知，本题是问根据法院裁定 Shrien Dewani 将会如何，听音时留意关于判决的信息。 解析：选 C。推断题。新闻中提到，法官裁定 (ruled)，只要南非政府做出承诺：如果 Shrien Dewani 最终被证明不适合受审就会将其送返英国 (... return him to the United Kingdom ... prove unfit to be tried)，那么他就可以被引渡到南非 (can be extradited)，由此可知，如果 Shrien Dewani 最终被证明不适合受审，他将会被送返英国，反过来可推知，一旦 Shrien Dewani 被证明适合受审，他将在南非受审，故答案为 C，并同时排除 D。新闻中说，Shrien Dewani 的律师认为他正在接受治疗，不应该被引渡到南非，由此可知他现在应该是在英国接受治疗，故排除 A 和 B。 26. 读题：由题干可知，本题是问 Dewani 被指控犯有什么罪行，听音时留意关键词 accused of。 解析：选 A。细节题。新闻开头就提到，一名英国男子 (即 Dewani) 被指控策划了对其妻子的谋杀 (accused of planning his wife's murder by hit men)；新闻最后又明确提到，Dewani 被指控雇用职业杀手杀害新婚妻子 (accused of hiring a crew of hit men to kill his wife)，故答案为 A。抓住两处中任何一处的 accused of 及其后面的罪行均可得出答案。	

例 2 (2014 年 News Item 3)



题目	原文
25. Which of the following is TRUE about the immigration reform? A. It was proposed by a group of senators. B. Mr Obama had carried out the reform.	US President Barack Obama has said the time has come for a review on the US immigration system. (25) <u>He made his case at a high school in Las Vegas, Nevada, a day after a group of senators outlined a framework for reform.</u> The White House and senators envision a path to citizenship for many of an

C. Illegal immigrants would soon be given citizenship. D. The reform failed to improve the current system. 26. According to Obama's 2011 blueprint, how long would it take for illegal immigrants to gain citizenship? A. Eight years. B. Five years. C. Thirteen years. D. Eleven years.	estimated 11 million undocumented immigrants in the US. He noted that the current system was out of date and badly broken. Mr Obama's case for an immigration reform reflects a blueprint he rolled out in 2011, though that did not go far. Mr Obama now backs the Senate plan including making illegal immigrants pay taxes and fines, and sending them to the back of the queue before they can become American citizens. His 2011 blueprint also focused on a path to permanent residency and eventual citizenship. (26) <u>After 8 years, individuals would be allowed to become legal permanent residents and would eventually become citizens 5 years later, according to his 2011 blueprint.</u>
--	---

主题推测：由题干和选项中的关键词 immigration reform, Mr Obama, illegal immigrants, citizenship 推测，本篇新闻应该是关于美国的一项关于移民的改革计划，涉及非法移民的公民权。

25. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问关于这项移民改革的哪一种说法是正确的。

解析：选 A。细节题。由 “He made his case at a high school in Las Vegas, Nevada, a day after a group of senators outlined a framework for reform.” 可知，该改革计划是由参议员提出的，A 项与此相符，故为答案。

26. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问按照奥巴马的 2011 年蓝图，非法移民需要多久可以获得美国公民权。听音时应留意时间。

解析：选 C。细节题。新闻结尾提到，按照 2011 年的蓝图，非法移民需要 8 年的时间才能获得永久居住权 (After 8 years, ... legal permanent residents)，再过 5 年以后，才能成为美国公民 (become citizens 5 years later)，由此可知非法移民成为美国公民的时间应为 “8 年 + 5 年”，即 13 年，故答案为 C。

例 3 (2008 年 News Item Five)



题目	原文
28. Which of the following statements is CORRECT according to the news? A) Zimbabweans stayed away from voting. B) Zimbabweans were enthusiastic about voting.	Despite reports of intimidation, <u>Zimbabweans swarmed to polling stations on the final day of voting</u> in the most competitive parliamentary election in Zimbabwe's history. <u>On the first day of voting, lines of hundreds of voters</u> stick around some of the country's 4,000 polling stations. A total of

C) Only a few Zimbabweans turned up to vote.	120 seats will be contested, and Mugabe appoints another thirty law-makers giving him and his party a built-in advantage.
D) Zimbabweans believed that Mugabe would win.	

28. 读题: 由选项可知, 本篇新闻应该与津巴布韦人对投票选举的态度有关。
 解析: 选 B。细节题。新闻中提到, 在选举的第一天和最后一天津巴布韦人都蜂拥而至参加选举, 可见津巴布韦人对投票非常积极 (enthusiastic about voting)。注意新闻中的关键词 swarm (挤满, 云集) 和 lines of hundreds of voters。

2 词汇通关

国际关系和外交政策

the Minister of Foreign Affairs 外交部长	autonomy 自治
diplomatic representative 外交代表	sovereignty 主权
diplomat 外交官	memorial speech 悼词
diplomatic practice 外交惯例	obituary 讣告
diplomatic immunity 外交豁免	message of condolence 唁电
diplomatic privileges 外交特权	memorial meeting 追悼会
diplomatic channels 外交途径	present one's credentials 递交国书
diplomatic courier 外交信使	arbitration 调停
foreign affairs 外交事务	letter of recall 召回公文
embassy 大使馆	mutual recognition 互相承认
consulate 领事馆	resume diplomatic relations 恢复外交关系
consul 领事	establish consular relations 建立领事关系
ambassador 大使	normalization 正常化
counselor 参赞	verbal note 普通照会
attaché 随员	formal note 正式照会
special envoy 特使	guard of honour 仪仗队
first/second/third secretary 一/二/三等秘书	reception 招待会
strategic partnership 战略伙伴关系	frontier/border region 边界地区
non-aligned country 不结盟国家	boundary negotiation 边界谈判
alliance 同盟国	convene 召开会议
a treaty of amity 友好条约	multi-party talk 多方会谈
unilateral 单边的	adjourn (会议) 暂停, 延期
bilateral 双边的	endorse 签署文件 summit 峰会
multilateral 多边的	turnout 出席人数
interventionism 干涉主义	delegation 代表
	venue 会议地点

memorandum 备忘录	bill 议案, 法案
agenda 议程	pact 合同, 公约, 协定
ultimatum 最后通牒	Geneva Convention 日内瓦公约
suspend 中断	permanent seat 联合国安理会常任理事国
treaty 条约, 谈判	General Assembly 联合国大会
article 条款	Security Council 安全理事会

政治选举和党派关系

Congress 国会	plank and platform 政见与竞选纲领
referendum 公民投票	port barrel 政治拨款
fundraising 筹款	Radical 激进派
primary 党内预选	activist 激进主义分子
caucus 党团会议	populist 平民党党员
general election 大选, 普选	neo-conservatism 新保守主义
opinion poll 民意测验	neo-colonialism 新殖民主义
approval rating 支持率	Left/Right 左派/右派
nominee 被提名人	left-wing/right-wing 左翼的/右翼的
ballot (无记名) 选票	coalition 联合, 联盟
absentee ballot 缺席投票	bloc 集团
candidate 候选人	G. O. P (Grand Old Party) 老 大 党 (美国共和党的别称)
polling booth 投票站	Commonwealth 共和国, (英) 联邦
battlebus 竞选流动车, 战斗车	Republican Party 共和党
board of elections 选举委员会	Democratic Party 民主党
opponent 对手	parliament 国会
negative campaigning 攻击性的竞选战	the Congress 国会 (美)
landslide victory 压倒性的胜利	the Secretary of State 国务卿 (美)
counselor 顾问	the State Council 国务院
interest group 利益团体	the majority of seats 大多数席位
take the office 就职	Premier 总理
constituency 全体选民	General Secretary 总书记
president-elect 当选而未就任的总统	secretary general 秘书长
platform 政治纲领	chancellor 大臣, 首相
successor 继任者	suspend 停职
think tank/brain trust 智囊团	

司法审判

legislation 立法	suspect 怀疑
judicial 司法的	arrest 逮捕
executive 行政的	detainee 被拘留者

ex-officer 前任官员	Appeal Court 上诉法院
prosecutor 检察官	penalty 惩罚
attorney general 司法部长, 检察长	expulsion 驱逐
attorney 律师	jail term 刑期
former 前任的	death sentence 死刑
charge/accuse 指控	offender 罪犯
trial 审讯	vandalism 破坏公物
extradition 引渡	armed robbery 持枪抢劫
decree 法令	jail 监狱
sentence 判决	execute 处决
appeal against 对……上诉	corruption 贪污, 腐败

难民侨民

refuge/shelter/sanctuary 避难所	settlement 定居
refugee 难民	cultural conflict 文化冲突
migrant 移民	multiculturalism 跨文化
immigrant 移民	diverse 多样的, 多元的
Coast Guard 海岸巡逻队队员	descendant 后代, 后裔
petrol 巡逻	racial discrimination 种族歧视
smuggle 偷运, 走私	racial segregation 种族隔离
smuggler 偷渡者	permanent residence 永久居留权
famine 饥荒	repatriate 遣返

示威游行

demonstration 示威	assembly 集会, 会议
march 游行	sit-in 静坐示威
rally (群众性) 集会	commemorate 纪念
quell 镇压	go on strike 罢工
hunger strike 绝食抗议	work stoppage 停工
slogan 标语	negotiation 谈判

二、军事新闻



1 题材熟悉

军事新闻经常涉及的内容包括: 战争、核试验、恐怖主义、暴力事件、暴乱以及军事政策等。



例 4 (2015 年 News Item Four)

题目	原文
27. The U. N. new vote would allow all the following EXCEPT A) the use of force by European Union troops. B) the suspension of an existing arms embargo. C) the extension of U. N. peacekeeping mission. D) the ban on travel and freeze of assets.	The U. N. Security Council voted Tuesday to not only (C) <u>continue its peacekeepers' mission in the tumultuous Central African Republic</u> but to (A) <u>authorize the use of force by European Union troops there.</u> The U. N. peacekeeping mandate in that country now extends through January 31, 2015. The new vote also includes (D) <u>banning travel and freezing assets</u> of some involved in the conflict, on top of an existing arms embargo. The resolution was adopted unanimously by the 15-member Security Council.

主题推测：由题干中的 The U. N. new vote would allow 和选项中的 force, troops, arms, peacekeeping 等词语可推测，本则新闻是关于联合国安理会的一项有关军事的新决议。

27. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问下列哪一项不是联合国安理会新决议的内容，故其中有三个选项都会在短文中出现，听音时注意捕捉这三个选项的内容并逐一排除。

解析：选 B。细节题。新闻开头提到，联合国安理会周二通过决议，不仅继续其在动乱的中非共和国的维和任务（continue its peacekeepers' mission），而且授权驻地的欧盟军队在该国使用武力（authorize the use of force by European Union troops），可见 A、C 都属新决议的内容；接着后面又提到，该项新决议除了维持现有的武器禁运（existing arms embargo）外，还包括对部分暴动涉事者实施包括旅行限制和资产冻结在内的制裁措施（banning travel and freezing assets），可见 D 也属新决议的内容。而 B 项说暂停现有的武器禁运措施，与决议内容相反，故答案为 B。



例 5 (2014 年 News Item 2)

题目	原文
23. What is the situation now in Kidal according to the news? A. Islamist militants are still in control of the town. B. French forces have entered the town.	(23) <u>French forces say they have entered Kidal</u> in the north of Mali, the last major town they have yet to secure in their drive against Islamist militants. French forces now control Kidal airport after a number of aircraft, including helicopters, landed there last

C. French forces are going to land at the airport. D. Islamist militants are attacking the airport. 24. Why did the French launch the military operation? A. To control Kidal airport. B. To protect the town. C. To fight against Islamist militants. D. To protect the capital Bamako.	night. Islamist militants were reported to have already left the town and it was unclear who was in charge. (24) <u>France, the former colonial power in Mali, launched a military operation this month after Islamist militants appeared to be threatening the south.</u> French army spokesman confirmed that French troops were deployed overnight in Kidal. One original security source told the press that French aircraft had landed at Kidal and that protection helicopters are in the sky. Kidal, 930 miles north-east of the capital Bamako, was until recently under the control of the Islamist militants.
主题推测：由题干和选项中的 Kidal, Islamist militants, French forces, military operation 等词可推测，本篇新闻可能是关于法国对 Kidal 镇的一项军事行动，新闻中可能涉及伊斯兰武装分子。 23. 读题：由题干可知，本题是问 Kidal 目前的形势如何。 解析：选 B。细节题。新闻开头提到，法国军队说他们已经进入了 Kidal (French forces say they have entered Kidal...)，故本题答案为 B。 24. 读题：由题干可知，本题是问法国人为什么会采取军事行动。 解析：选 C。推断题。新闻中提到，法国作为马里的前殖民力量，在伊斯兰武装分子对南部产生了威胁后 (after Islamist militants appeared to be threatening the south)，于本月采取了军事行动 (launched a military operation)。由此可知，法国采取军事行动是为了打击伊斯兰武装分子，故本题答案为 C。	

例 6 (2009 年 News Item Three)



题目	原文
26. The three suicide bombings occurred in _____. A) November and December B) October and November C) November D) December 27. Did people die in the bombings? A) No one died in the bombings.	It goes against religious taboos in Iraq to involve women in fighting, but three recent suicide bombings carried out by women could indicate insurgents are growing increasingly desperate. (26①) <u>On November 4, a woman detonated an explosives vest next to a U. S. patrol in Diyala's regional capital, Baqouba, 35 miles northeast of Baghdad, (27①) wounding seven U. S. troops and five Iraqis.</u> (26②) <u>On December 7, a woman attacked the</u>

B) Yes. In one of the bombings. C) Yes. In two of the bombings. D) Yes. In all the bombings.	offices of a Diyala-based Sunni group fighting al-Qaida in Iraq, (27 ②) <u>killing 15 people and wounding 35</u>. Then, (26 ③) <u>on December 31</u>, a bomber in Baqouba detonated her suicide vest close to a police patrol, (27 ③) <u>wounding five policemen and four civilians</u>.
---	---

主题推测：由题干和选项中的 three suicide bombings 以及多次出现的 bombings 可知，本篇新闻是关于三起自杀式爆炸的报道。

26. **读题：**由题干和选项可知，本题是问三起自杀式爆炸发生的时间。听音时应留意月份。

解析：选 A。细节题。新闻中提到三个时间，分别是：on November 4, on December 7 和 on December 31。由此可知，三起爆炸是发生在 11 月和 12 月。

27. **读题：**由题干和选项可知，本题是问三起自杀式爆炸中是否有人死亡。听音时应留意对死伤情况的描述。

解析：选 B。细节题。新闻中提到，第一起爆炸 wounding...；第二起爆炸 killing... and wounding...；第三起爆炸 wounding...。由此可知，只有一起爆炸中有人员死亡，另外两起都是有人员受伤。

2 词汇通关

战争和武器

nuclear weapon 核武器 nuclear yield 核当量 nuclear reactor 核反应堆 nuclear radiation 核辐射 nuclear proliferation 核扩散 nuclear fuel 核燃料 nuclear device 核装置 nuclear testing 核试验 nuclear deterrent 核威慑力量 nuclear stockpile 核武器储备 nuclear warhead 核弹头 weapon of mass destruction 大规模杀伤性武器 biochemical weapon 生化武器 FA-18 大黄蜂战斗机 patriot missile 爱国者导弹 conventional weapon 常规武器 conventional submarine 常规潜艇	supersonic anti-ship missile 超音速反舰导弹 cruise missile 巡航导弹 ballistic missile (BM) 弹道导弹 anti-ballistic missile (ABM) 反弹道导弹 multiple-warhead missile 多弹头导弹 firebomb 燃烧弹 launch vehicle 运载火箭 aircraft carrier 航空母舰 bomber (light, medium, heavy) 轰炸机 (轻型、中型、重型) air-to-surface missile (ASM) 空对地导弹 air-to-air missile (AAM) 空对空导弹 artillery 炮兵, 火炮 grenade 手榴弹 shell 炮弹 mine 地雷
--	---

atomic bomb 原子弹	multinational forces 多国部队
neutron bomb 中子弹	withdraw 撤离
drill 军事操练	pullout 撤出
garrison 守卫, 驻防	international peace-keeper 国际维和部队
arsenal 兵工厂, 军械库	dissolve 解散 (军队)
station 驻扎, 配置	occupation forces 占领军
headquarters 司令部, 指挥部	disband 解散 (军队)
ammunition 军火, 弹药	militant 武装分子
outpost 前哨	disengagement 脱离
stronghold 要塞, 据点	militia 民兵
siege 包围, 围攻	warlord 军阀
bombard 炮击, 轰炸	demilitarize 解除武装, 废除军备
storm 猛攻	dictator 独裁者
assault 攻击	truce 休战, 休战协定
assail 攻击	guerrilla 游击队
armored vehicle 装甲车	cease-fire 停火
intercept 阻截	recruit 新兵
personnel carrier 运兵车	veteran 老兵
cargo plane 运输机	power transfer 权力的移交
snipe 狙击	prisoner swap 交换战俘
helicopter 直升机	civilian 平民
air strike 空袭	evacuate 撤离, 疏散
ground troops 地面部队	settlement 定居点
raid 奇袭	caretaker government 临时政府
paratrooper 伞兵	interim/transitional government 过渡政府
gun down 枪杀	military operation 军事行动
armed force 武装部队	deployment 部署
corps 特种部队	air space 领空
shootout 交火	territory 领土
landing operations 登陆作战	mobilize 动员 (军队)
Carpet Bombing 地毯式轰炸	authorize 授权, 批准
electronic countermeasure (ECM) 电子对抗	arms inspection 武器核查
electronic intelligence (ELINT) 电子情报	ally 结盟
chemical defense corps 防化兵	military intelligence 军事情报
retaliation 报复, 报仇	escalate (战争) 升级
coalition troops 联合部队	morale 士气
reinforcement 援军	dispatch 派遣 (军队)
	logistic 后勤的

refueling stop 补给站	Palestine National Authority 巴勒斯坦民族权力机构
fortification 防御工事	Jerusalem 耶路撒冷
maneuver 调动, 演习	Gaza Strip 加沙地带
Israeli-Palestinian conflict 巴以冲突	West Bank 约旦河西岸
Palestine Liberation Organization (PLO) 巴勒斯坦解放组织	road map 中东和平路线图
Fateh/Fatah 巴勒斯坦民族解放运动 (简称法塔赫)	Telaviv 特拉维夫机场

恐怖和暴力

anarchist 无政府主义者	assassination 刺杀, 暗杀
aboriginal 土著居民的, 土著的	massacre 大屠杀
activist 激进主义分子	fundamentalist 原教旨主义者
extremist 极端主义者, 过激分子	theocratic 神权的, 神权政治的
separatist 分离主义者	secular 非宗教的, 世俗的
nationalist 国家主义者, 民族主义者	shrine 圣地
fanatic 狂热者, 盲信者	ethnic minority 少数民族
radical 激进分子	tribal 部族的
remnant 残余分子	kidnapping 绑架
serial bombing 连环爆炸	hostage-taker 扣押人质者
suicide bombing 自杀性爆炸	hijack 劫机
body bombing 人体炸弹袭击	ambush 埋伏, 伏击
strife-torn 因种族冲突而分裂的	anthrax spores 炭疽孢子
plastic explosive 塑胶炸弹	claim the responsibility for... 宣称对……负责
dynamite 炸药	deny the charge 否认指控
letter bomb 邮包炸弹	crackdown 取缔
detonate 引爆	house arrest 软禁
go off 爆炸	peace process 和平进程
blast 爆炸, 冲击波	Taliban 塔利班
char 烧焦	Islamic Resistance Movement — Hamas 哈马斯 (伊斯兰抵抗运动的简称)
defuse 去掉……的雷管	the al-Aqsa Martyrs Brigade 阿克萨烈士旅
affiliated 分支的, 附属的	Basque separatist group ETA 巴斯克分裂组织艾塔
provoke 挑拨, 煽动	al-Qaida 基地组织
bomb-disposal expert 拆弹专家	Islamic Jihad 伊斯兰圣战组织
anti-American sentiment 反美情绪	
spiritual leader 精神领袖	
remains 遗体	
vulnerable 易受攻击的	

The Tamil Tigers 泰米尔猛虎组织
(斯里兰卡的恐怖组织)
Hezbollah 黎巴嫩真主党

CIA (Central Intelligence Agency) 美国中央情报局

军事政策

Camp David 戴维营
non-proliferation policy 不扩散政策
no first use 不首先使用
multilateral disarmament 多边裁军
bilateral disarmament 双边裁军
neutral country 中立国
denuclearization 非核化
nuclear weapon state (NWS) 核武器国
non-nuclear weapon state (NNWS) 非核武器国家
defense spending 国防开支
defense policy 国防政策
maritime rights 海洋权

Five Principles of Peaceful Co-existence
和平共处五项原则
non-interference in each other's internal affairs 互不干涉内政
mutual non-aggression 互不侵犯
equality and mutual benefit 平等互利
arms race 军备竞赛
arms control 军备控制
arms reduction 军队裁减
arms expansion 扩军
expansionism 扩张主义
hegemonism 霸权主义
military spending 军费开支

三、经济新闻



1 题材熟悉

经济新闻经常涉及的内容包括：贸易往来、证券交易、经济论坛或会议、经济政策和经济状况等。

例7 (2011年 News Item Four)



题目	原文
27. The additional 2 billion dollars will mainly be used to A) upgrade its network capacity. B) improve customer services. C) develop new products.	(27) <u>AT&T plans to spend \$18 billion in 2010 upgrading its wireless networks to handle the increasing amount of new traffic.</u> This is roughly 2 billion more than the company had invested in the previous year. Specifically, AT&T will add 2,000 new cell sites and upgrade existing cell sites with three times more fiber links than it had in 2009. This will increase capacity to connect the cell towers to AT&T's main network. AT&T, which is the only

D) market more iPhones. 28. Where does AT&T face difficulties in particular? A) Nationwide. B) Overseas. C) In large cities. D) In remote towns.	wireless operator in the U. S. selling the iPhone, has been the target of much criticism over this past year, as many iPhone subscribers, particularly in densely populated urban areas, have complained about dropped calls, slow Internet access, and poor service. Some critics claim the company has not been spending enough on network upgrades to keep up with growing demand. (28) <u>AT&T has acknowledged that it has faced some difficulties, particularly in big cities.</u> But the company is “closing the gap”.
--	---

主题推测: 由题干和选项中的 additional 2 billion dollars, upgrade, improve 以及 AT&T face difficulties 等词语推测, 本篇新闻与 AT&T (美国电话电报公司) 在某方面投入更多资金有关, 并涉及其遇到的困难。

27. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问额外的 20 亿美元主要用于哪方面, 听音时应注意捕捉各选项中的关键词。

解析: 选 A。细节题。从新闻中第一句可知, AT&T 多投入的 20 亿用于对无线网络进行升级, 以应对越来越多的流量, 故答案为 A “对网络存储量进行升级”。

28. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问 AT&T 公司的困难在哪里尤为突出, 听音时留意出现强调的地方。

解析: 选 C。细节题。新闻结尾处指出, AT&T 公司承认遇到了一些困难, 尤其是在大城市 (particularly in big cities), 故答案为 C。

例 8 (2007 年 News Item Three)



题目	原文
25. What is the theme of the forum? A) Business leadership. B) Global business community. C) Economic prospects in China. D) Business and government in China. 26. According to the news, the first forum was held A) 10 years ago. B) 3 years ago. C) in 1999. D) in 2001.	(25) <u>An economic forum on opportunities in China</u> is expected to bring scholars, business leaders and government officials to Beijing next week. More than 800 delegates are expected to attend three-day Fortune Global Forum which opens on Monday. More than 250 foreign companies, including 76 of the Global 500, will be represented. (26) <u>The forum is held annually by the U. S.'s Fortune Magazine.</u> This will be the forum's <u>10th year</u>, and the third in China. Shanghai hosted it in 1999, and Hong Kong in 2001.

主题推测：由题干和选项中的 forum（论坛）和 business, economic 可推测，本篇新闻应该是关于一个经济论坛。

25. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问本次论坛的主题。

解析：选 C。细节题。由新闻开头的 An economic forum on opportunities in China 可知，本次论坛的主题是关于中国经济机遇（opportunities in China），C 中的 prospects 对应 opportunities。

26. **读题：**由题干和选项可知，本题是问第一届论坛是什么时候举行的。听音时注意时间和数字。

解析：选 A。细节题。新闻结尾提到，该论坛每年举行一次（held annually），本次是第 10 届（10th year），由此可推知第 1 届论坛是在 10 年前举行的。听音时除了留意数字以外，还要注意与数字相关的信息，否则很容易受到后面 the third in China, 1999, 2001 等数字的干扰。



2 词汇通关

贸易往来

distribution network 销售网	Wolly foreign-owned enterprise (WFOE)
venture 风险	外商独资企业
conjunction 连接	list 上市
mortgage loan 按揭贷款	listed company 上市公司
automaker 汽车制造商	subsidiary 子公司
telecommunications 电信业	parent company 母公司
steel industry 钢铁工业	original capital 原始资本
tertiary industry 第三产业	value added tax (VAT) 增值税
sunrise industry 朝阳产业	intellectual property 知识产权
bidding document 标书	knowledge-based economy 知识经济
independent accounting 独立核算	rate of return on investment 投资回报率
hedge fund 对冲基金	become debt-ridden 债台高筑
the joint stock cooperative system 股份合作制	direct marketing/door-to-door sale 直销
macro economy 宏观经济	registered capital 注册资本
micro economy 微观经济	reverse fund/capital reserves 准备金
surplus 结余	free-trade zone 自由贸易区
chain debts 三角债	free competition 自由竞争
the real economy 实体经济	free flow 自由流通
multinational 跨国公司	rate of return on capital 资本利润率
trading bloc 贸易集团	capital flight 资本外逃
joint venture 合资企业	balance sheet 资产负债表

reorganized assets/assets reorganization 资产重组	embargo 禁止（船只）出入港口，禁运
the allocation of resources 资源配置	regional blockade and trade monopoly 地区封锁和行业垄断
market capitalization 市场资本总额	trust 托拉斯
foreign exchange flight 外汇流失	revoke license 吊销执照
protective tariff 保护性关税	individual income tax 个人所得税
protectionism（贸易）保护主义	Federal Reserve System 联邦储备系统
most-favored-nation status 最惠国待遇	one-package plan 一揽子计划
Bretton Woods System 布雷顿森林体系	government procurement 政府采购
trade barrier 贸易壁垒	government intervention 政府干预
trade protectionism 贸易保护主义	recessive unemployment 隐性失业
tariff 关税	optimize structure 优化结构
quota 配额	reform 改革
dump 倾销	merge 并购，合并
anti-dumping 反倾销	loans on favorable terms 优惠贷款
discount 贴现	transfer to a different track/retracking 转轨
economic sanctions 经济制裁	World Economic Forum（WEF）世界 经济论坛
subsidy and countervailing 补贴与反补贴	Boao Forum for Asia 亚洲博鳌论坛
refunding export tax 出口退税	
boycott 联合抵制，联合排斥某国货物	

证券交易

stock bubble 股市泡沫	市招股)
stamp duty/tax 印花税	allotment of shares 配股
the stock market（exchange）index 股 市指数	bear sales 抛售
the index slumped 股指暴跌	premium 溢价
bull market 牛市	stock exchange/security exchange 证券 营业部
bear market 熊市	the Heng Sheng index 恒生指数（中国 香港）
listed stock 上市股票	NASDAQ index 纳斯达克指数
securities 证券	Dow-Jones industrial average 道琼斯工 业指数
bond 债券	China's Securities Regulatory Commission 中国证监会
exchange rate 汇率	Paris Bourse 巴黎证券交易所
issue shares and bonds 发行股票、债券	
institutional shares 法人股	
state-held shares 国有股	
private company share 内部股（非上	

经济政策和经济状况

fiscal year <美> 财政年度
 recession 工商业之衰退, 不景气
 revenue 收入, 国家的收入, 税收
 budget 预算
 deficit 赤字
 in the red 赤字, 亏损
 in the black 黑字, 盈余
 adverse balance 逆差
 favorable balance 顺差
 trade surplus 贸易顺差
 inflation 通货膨胀
 deflation 通货紧缩
 IOU 债务, 债款
 slump 不景气
 stagnation 停滞, 萧条
 devaluation 货币贬值
 revaluation 货币增值
 non-performing loan 不良贷款
 bubble economy 泡沫经济

balance of payment 收支平衡
 GNP (Gross National Product) 国民生产总值
 GDP (Gross Domestic Product) 国内生产总值
 per capita 人均
 economic fluctuation 经济波动
 economic boom 经济繁荣
 economic recovery 经济复苏
 overheating of economy 经济过热
 economic recession 经济衰退
 economic crisis 经济危机
 economic depression 经济衰退
 economic stability 经济稳定
 economic cycle 经济周期
 major economic indicator 经济指标
 foreign exchange flight 外汇流失
 financial crisis 金融危机
 corporate bankruptcy 公司破产

四、常见国家和城市名

国家名

Afghanistan 阿富汗
 Albania 阿尔巴尼亚
 Algeria 阿尔及利亚
 Angola 安哥拉
 Antarctica 南极洲
 Argentina 阿根廷
 Armenia 亚美尼亚
 Austria 奥地利
 Australia 澳大利亚
 Azerbaijan 阿塞拜疆
 Bahrain 巴林
 Bangladesh 孟加拉国
 Belarus 白俄罗斯

Bermuda 百慕大
 Belgium 比利时
 Bhutan 不丹
 Bolivia 玻利维亚
 Brazil 巴西
 Brunei Darussalam 文莱
 Bulgaria 保加利亚
 Cambodia 柬埔寨
 Cameroon 喀麦隆
 Central Africa 中非
 Chile 智利
 Congo 刚果
 Colombia 哥伦比亚
 Costa Rica 哥斯达黎加

Croatia 克罗地亚	Latvia 拉脱维亚
Cuba 古巴	Lao 老挝
Cyprus 塞浦路斯	Lebanon 黎巴嫩
Democratic People's Republic of Korea 朝鲜	Liberia 利比里亚
Denmark 丹麦	Libya 利比亚
Dominican Republic 多米尼加共和国	Lithuania 立陶宛
East Timor 东帝汶	Luxembourg 卢森堡
Ecuador 厄瓜多尔	Madagascar 马达加斯加
Equatorial Guinea 赤道几内亚	Maldives 马尔代夫
Estonia 爱沙尼亚	Malaysia 马来西亚
Ethiopia 埃塞俄比亚	Mali 马里
Fiji 斐济	Mexico 墨西哥
Finland 芬兰	Mongolia 蒙古
Gambia 冈比亚	Morocco 摩洛哥
Greenland 格陵兰	Monaco 摩纳哥
Georgia 格鲁吉亚	Mozambique 莫桑比克
Ghana 加纳	Myanmar 缅甸
Gibraltar 直布罗陀	Namibia 纳米比亚
Greece 希腊	Netherlands 荷兰
Guiana 圭亚那	Nepal 尼泊尔
Guinea 几内亚	New Zealand 新西兰
Guam 关岛	Nicaragua 尼加拉瓜
Guatemala 危地马拉	Nigeria 尼日利亚
Haiti 海地	Norway 挪威
Honduras 洪都拉斯	Panama 巴拿马
Hungary 匈牙利	Papua New Guinea 巴布亚新几内亚
Iceland 冰岛	Pakistan 巴基斯坦
Indonesia 印度尼西亚	Paraguay 巴拉圭
Iraq 伊拉克	Palestine 巴勒斯坦
Iran 伊朗	Peru 秘鲁
Ireland 爱尔兰	Philippines 菲律宾
Israel 以色列	Poland 波兰
Jamaica 牙买加	Portugal 葡萄牙
Jordan 约旦	Puerto Rico 波多黎各
Kazakhstan 哈萨克斯坦	Republic of Korea 韩国
Kenya 肯尼亚	Republic of Czech 捷克共和国
Kuwait 科威特	Romania 罗马尼亚
	Rwanda 卢旺达

Senegal 塞内加尔	Cairo 开罗 (埃及)
Singapore 新加坡	Canberra 堪培拉 (澳大利亚)
Slovakia 斯洛伐克	Chicago 芝加哥 (美国)
Slovenia 斯洛文尼亚	Cologne 科隆 (德国)
Somalia 索马里	Copenhagen 哥本哈根 (丹麦)
South Africa 南非	Denver 丹佛 (美国)
Spain 西班牙	Detroit 底特律 (美国)
Sri Lanka 斯里兰卡	Djakarta 雅加达 (印尼)
Sudan 苏丹	Florence 佛罗伦萨 (意大利)
Sweden 瑞典	Hamburg 汉堡 (德国)
Switzerland 瑞士	Hiroshima 广岛 (日本)
Syria 叙利亚	Kobe 神户 (日本)
Tanzania 坦桑尼亚	Kuala Lumpur 吉隆坡 (马来西亚)
Thailand 泰国	Liverpool 利物浦 (英国)
Tunisia 突尼斯	Los Angeles 洛杉矶 (美国)
Turkey 土耳其	Lyon 里昂 (法国)
Uganda 乌干达	Madrid 马德里 (西班牙)
Ukraine 乌克兰	Manchester 曼彻斯特 (英国)
Uruguay 乌拉圭	Manila 马尼拉 (菲律宾)
Vatican 梵蒂冈	Marseille 马赛 (法国)
Venezuela 委内瑞拉	Melbourne 墨尔本 (澳大利亚)
Viet Nam 越南	Mexico City 墨西哥城 (墨西哥合众国)
Yemen 也门	Miami 迈阿密 (美国)
Zambia 赞比亚	Milan 米兰 (意大利)
Zaire 扎伊尔	Montreal 蒙特利尔 (加拿大)
Zimbabwe 津巴布韦	Moscow 莫斯科 (俄罗斯)
城市名	Munich 慕尼黑 (德国)
Alexandria 亚历山大 (埃及)	Nagoya 名古屋 (日本)
Baghdad 巴格达 (伊拉克)	New Delhi 新德里 (印度)
Bandung 万隆 (印尼)	Osaka 大阪 (日本)
Bangkok 曼谷 (泰国)	Ottawa 渥太华 (加拿大)
Berlin 柏林 (德国)	Philadelphia 费城 (美国)
Bermuda 百慕大 (英联邦)	Pittsburgh 匹兹堡 (美国)
Bogota 波哥大 (哥伦比亚)	Pyongyang 平壤 (朝鲜)
Bombay 孟买 (印度)	San Francisco 旧金山/三藩市 (美国)
Bonn 波恩 (德国)	Sapporo 札幌 (日本)
Boston 波士顿 (美国)	Seattle 西雅图 (美国)
Buenos Aires 布宜诺斯艾利斯 (阿根廷)	Seoul 首尔 (韩国)

St. Louis 圣路易斯 (美国)	Maine 缅因州
Sydney 悉尼 (澳大利亚)	Massachusetts 马萨诸塞州 (麻省)
Teheran 德黑兰 (伊朗)	Maryland 马里兰州
Tokyo 东京 (日本)	Michigan 密歇根 (密执安) 州
Toronto 多伦多 (加拿大)	Minnesota 明尼苏达州
Turin 都灵 (意大利)	Mississippi 密西西比州
Ulan Bator 乌兰巴托 (蒙古)	Missouri 密苏里州
Vancouver 温哥华 (加拿大)	Montana 蒙大拿州
Venice 威尼斯 (意大利)	Nevada 内华达州
Vienna 维也纳 (奥地利)	New Hampshire 新罕布什尔州
Warsaw 华沙 (波兰)	New Jersey 新泽西州
Wellington 惠灵顿 (新西兰)	New Mexico 新墨西哥州
Yokohama 横滨 (日本)	New York 纽约州
美国州名	North Carolina 北卡罗来纳州
Alabama 亚拉巴马州	North Dakota 北达科他州
Alaska 阿拉斯加州	Ohio 俄亥俄州
Arizona 亚利桑那州	Oklahoma 俄克拉荷马州
Arkansas 阿肯色州	Oregon 俄勒冈州
California 加利福尼亚州	Pennsylvania 宾夕法尼亚州
Colorado 科罗拉多州	Rhode 罗得岛
Connecticut 康涅狄格州	South Cardina 南卡罗来纳州
Delaware 特拉华州	South Dakota 南达科他州
Florida 佛罗里达州	Tennessee 田纳西州
Georgia 佐治亚州	Texas 得克萨斯州
Hawaii 夏威夷	Utah 犹他州
Idaho 爱达荷州	Vermont 佛蒙特州
Illinois 伊利诺伊州	Virginia 弗吉尼亚州
Indiana 印第安纳州	Washington 华盛顿州
Iowa 艾奥瓦 (衣阿华) 州	West Virginia 西弗吉尼亚州
Kansas 堪萨斯州	Wisconsin 威斯康星州
Louisiana 路易斯安那州	Wyoming 怀俄明州

五、专题演练



News Item One

21. What do the Indonesian Government and rebels from Aceh Province plan to do?
A) Negotiate on ceasefire. B) Sign a peace treaty.
C) Release prisoners. D) Surrender to the government.
22. How long has been the conflict between the Indonesian Government and rebels from Aceh?
A) Ten years. B) Twenty years.
C) Thirty years. D) Forty years.

News Item Two

23. Who were wounded in the attack mentioned in the news?
A) Palestinian soldiers. B) Hamas militants.
C) Israeli settlers. D) Israeli soldiers.
24. Where did the attack take place?
A) In the downtown area. B) In the suburbs.
C) Near a Jewish church. D) Near an Jewish settlement.

News Item Three

25. What happened to a group of Cubans?
A) They set foot in Florida. B) They drowned off the coast of Florida.
C) They were taken into custody. D) They were sent back to Cuba.
26. What comment can be made on these Cubans' way of getting into the U. S. ?
A) It's most common. B) It's most successful.
C) It's most unusual. D) It's least expensive.

News Item Four

27. What is Karl Rove suspected of doing?
A) Telling the Central Intelligence Agency a secret.
B) Telling a secret about President Bush.
C) Disclosing the identity of a CIA agent.
D) Judging the action of a top assistant of President Bush.
28. Which of the following is NOT true?
A) The secret agent is a woman.
B) The family of the secret agent disagreed with the government's claims about suspected illegal weapons in Iraq.
C) The secret agent worked for CIA.
D) The secret agent got killed in Iraq.

News Item Five

29. When will the negotiation begin?

- A) Tuesday. B) Wednesday. C) Thursday. D) Saturday.
30. How many kinds of product are supposed to have new limits on?
- A) 18. B) 19. C) 80. D) 90.

六、名师点评

News Item One

原文

(21) The Indonesian Government and rebels from Aceh Province plan to sign a peace treaty on August 15. (22) The agreement will end almost thirty years of fighting between the Free Aceh Movement and the government. A joint statement says the agreement will bring a peaceful and lasting settlement of the conflict in Aceh. The two sides released the statement in Helsinki, Finland following talks there. Reports say the agreement covers political issues, human rights, a government pardon and security plans for Aceh. About 12,000 people have been killed in the violence since 1976.

主题推测：由题干和选项中 Indonesian Government, Aceh Province 以及 rebels, conflict 等词推测，该新闻可能是关于印尼政府与亚齐反政府武装之间的冲突。

21. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问印尼政府和反政府武装计划做什么。

解析：选 B。细节题。新闻一开始就指出，印尼政府与亚齐反政府武装计划在 8 月 15 日签署一个和平协议 (sign a peace treaty)，故答案为 B。

22. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问印尼政府与亚齐反政府武装的冲突持续了多少年。

解析：选 C。细节题。文中第二句指出，协议将会结束印尼政府与亚齐反政府武装之间近 30 年的战争，故答案为 C。

News Item Two

原文

(23) Palestinian artillery fire has wounded four Israeli settlers in the Gaza Strip. (24) The Palestinian group Hamas claimed responsibility for the attack near a Jewish settlement. The group has been firing rockets and shells into the area since Friday. Israel has threatened to launch an offense in the Gaza Strip if the attack does not stop. Deputy Defense Minister Zeev Boim told Israeli radio that forces will enter the area within hours if Palestinian President Mahmoud Abbas fails to stop the militants. Separately, Israeli border police have killed a Hamas militant near another Gaza settlement.

主题推测：由题干和选项中的 Palestinian, Israeli, Hamas, Jewish 以及 attack, soldiers, militants, settlers, settlement 等词推测，该新闻可能是关于巴勒斯坦和

以色列涉及犹太人定居点的武装冲突。

23. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问，新闻中提到谁在此次袭击中受伤了。

解析：选 C。细节题。新闻一开始就指出，巴勒斯坦武装力量在加沙地带打伤了四名以色列定居者（wounded four Israeli settlers），故答案为 C。

24. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问此次袭击发生在哪里。

解析：选 D。细节题。文中第二句指出，巴勒斯坦的哈马斯组织称对犹太人定居点附近（near a Jewish settlement）的这次袭击负责，故答案为 D。

News Item Three

原文

(25) American Coast Guard officials in Florida say they took back to Cuba a group of would-be migrants who tried to make their way to the United States in an unusual vessel — a floating truck. One of their planes spotted the Cubans more than half way through their journey and (26) the coast guards could not believe their eyes when they saw the vessel. The Cubans had attached floats and a propeller to a 1951 Chevy truck.

主题推测：由题干和选项中的 Cubans, send back to Cuba, get into U. S. 等词推测，该新闻与古巴人偷渡进入美国有关。

25. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问一群古巴人发生了什么事。

解析：选 D。细节题。从新闻导语部分“美国佛罗里达州海岸警卫队的官员说他们遣返了古巴打算偷渡的人”可以判断出答案为 D，sent back 为 took back 的同义转述。

26. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问可以怎样评价这些古巴人进入美国的方式。

解析：选 C。推断题。从新闻中我们得知他们利用的工具是 a floating truck，而且美国海岸警卫队的反应也是 could not believe their eyes，说明他们的方法十分不同寻常，因此答案选 C。

News Item Four

原文

President Bush said he would not judge the actions of his top assistant at this time. (27) Karl Rove is suspected of telling reporters the identity of an agent who worked for the Central Intelligence Agency. (28) The husband of the secret agent had disputed Bush Administration's claims about suspected illegal weapons in Iraq. Mr. Bush said he would be ready to comment further once the ongoing investigation is complete. Some members of the Democratic Party had demanded that Mr. Bush dismiss Mr. Rove. Mr. Bush had earlier said he would dismiss anyone involved in the incident. United States law makes it a crime to identify a secret CIA agent.

主题推测：由题干和选项中的 President Bush, Central Intelligence Agency, agent, Iraq 等词推测，该新闻可能是布什关于伊拉克问题与中央情报局探员之间发生的事情。

27. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问 Karl Rove 被怀疑做了什么。

解析：选 C。细节题。新闻第二句指出，Karl Rove 被怀疑（suspected）告诉了记者为中央情报局（Central Intelligence Agency）工作的探员的身份（the identity of an agent），故答案为 C。

28. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问以下哪个选项与文章不符。

解析：选 D。细节题。文中第二句指出，秘密探员为中央情报局工作（worked for the Central Intelligence Agency）。文中又提到，秘密探员的丈夫（the husband of the secret agent）对布什政府宣称的怀疑伊拉克拥有非法武器持有不同意见（had disputed Bush Administration's claims about suspected illegal weapons in Iraq.）。A, B, C 均在文中提到，答案为 D。

News Item Five

原文

(29) Trade talks between the United States and Chinese officials negotiating an agreement on clothing imports will again start Thursday in Beijing. The Department of Trade says negotiations will continue even though earlier statements from industry representatives suggested that the talks were over. (30) The negotiations will deal with new limits placed on nineteen kinds of Chinese clothing products exported to the United States. American clothing manufacturers say that low price Chinese imports have cost a loss of twenty-six thousand jobs since clothing limits expired earlier this year.

主题推测：由题干和选项中的 negotiation, product, limit 等词推测，该新闻可能是关于产品贸易限制的磋商。

29. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问磋商什么时候开始。

解析：选 C。细节题。新闻一开始指出，中美官员就服装进口的贸易谈判又将于本周四（Thursday）在北京开始了，故答案为 C。

30. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问多少种产品可能有新的限制。

解析：选 B。细节题。文中指出，磋商将会解决中国出口到美国的 19 种（nineteen kinds）服装产品的限制问题，故答案为 B。

星期二 熟悉 6 大类新闻词汇 (二)

今天我们的任务就是熟悉 6 大类新闻类型中的另外 3 类：天灾人祸、科学研究、社会新闻和一些常见的国际组织名称。

一、天灾人祸

1 题材熟悉

天灾人祸方面的新闻经常涉及的内容包括：空难、沉船、洪水、暴风雨(雪)、地震、海啸、火灾、火车脱轨等。

例 1 (2012 年 News Item Two)



题目

23. The rescue efforts concentrated mainly on
 A) the U. S. -Canada border.
 B) snow-stricken regions.
 C) highways.
 D) city streets.
24. According to the news, the last group of people might have been stranded in their vehicles for more than _____ hours before being rescued.
 A) 24 B) 25
 C) 40 D) 48

原文

Canadian police and military teams were working Tuesday afternoon to rescue about 300 people stranded after what a local official termed the most brutal storm to hit the Ontario region in 25 years.

(24①) Some people had been stuck in their vehicles for more than 24 hours following blinding snow that piled up so high that it made it almost impossible to open vehicle doors.

(23) Ontario Provincial Police initially reported about 360 vehicles and about 300 people had been stranded near Sarnia, Ontario, on Highway 402 — a major thoroughfare linking the U. S. - Canada border to London, Ontario.

Some of those people have since been rescued, but Sarnia Mayor Mike Bradley said (24②) it could be another 24 hours before everyone is taken to safety.

主题推测：由题干中的 rescue 推测，本则新闻与一次救援行动有关。

23. **读题：**由题干和选项可知，本题是问救援主要集中在什么地方。

解析：选 C。细节题。新闻开头即提到加拿大警方和军队营救了 300 名因暴雪被困的人，他们被困在车里，无法打开车门，后面提到了这些人的位置，是在安大略省萨尼亚附近的 402 号公路（Highway 402），由此可知救援的重点在公路上，故答案为 C。

24. **读题：**由题干和选项可知，本题是问最后一批人还要被困多久才会被营救，听音时留意数字信息。

解析：选 D。细节题。新闻中先是提到，一些人已被困在车中超过 24 小时；最后又提到，要让所有人获救还需 24 小时，也就是说，这些人可能要被困超过 48 小时才会获救，由此可知答案为 D。

例 2 (2009 年 News Item One)



题目

21. Why were the fishing crew stranded on Oct. 10th?
 A) They went to a remote area.
 B) Their fishing boats collided.
 C) They tried to repair their boats.
 D) They decided to stay in the boats.
22. How did they survive during those three months?
 A) On supplies they brought with them.
 B) On supplies sent to them by rescue teams.
 C) On supplies left at the military base.
 D) Not mentioned in the passage.
23. How were the crew rescued eventually?
 A) By helicopter.
 B) By boat.
 C) By radio contact.
 D) By a search team.

原文

Eleven fishing boat crew who had been stranded since October in a remote part of Russia's Far East have been rescued after sheltering nearly three months at an abandoned military base.

(21) The eight men and three women took refuge at the base after their small boats collided on Oct. 10th. Their attempts to fix one of the boats did not succeed and (22) they had to remain at the abandoned base where there were only flour and cooking fat. Other supplies of the base which were abandoned in 2003 included Christmas ornaments and the crew members put them up on a small tree inside their quarters. But supplies began running low, and early this week, five set off on foot across snowy fields.

On Friday, after four days of treading, they reached a walking military radio station. (23) The center called rescuers and helicopters were sent to take the eleven to the regional capital.

主题推测：由题干和选项中的 fishing crew, fishing boats, stranded (陷入困境), collided, survive, rescued 可推知，本篇新闻是关于受困渔船船员获救的事。

21. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问渔船船员受困的原因。

解析：选 B。细节题。题干中提到了事件发生的时间 Oct. 10th，所以听音重点是捕捉渔船船员在 10 月 10 日发生了什么事。新闻中提到，10 月 10 号，8 名男船员和 3 名女船员的船触礁了，之后他们就在基地避难 (took refuge)，由此可知船员陷入困境的原因是渔船触礁。

22. **读题：**由题干和选项可知，本题是问这些船员在受困的三个月靠什么生存。

解析：选 C。细节题。新闻中提到，他们不得不待在废弃基地上，上面只有面粉和食用油 (only flour and cooking fat)。由此可知他们是靠基地上残留的补给生存下来的。

23. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问船员们最终是如何获救的。听音时注意录音中提到了选项中的哪一个。

解析：选 A。细节题。新闻结尾提到，直升机 (helicopters) 被派去将 11 名船员接到该地区的首府。



2 词汇通关

tsunami 海啸
runaway 失控的
fuel leak 燃油泄漏
famine 饥荒
shipwreck 船只失事，海难
landslip 山崩，地滑，崩塌，塌方
wreckage 失事船（或飞机），残骸
petrol vessel 油船
ferry 渡轮
liner 班机，班轮
capsize 翻船
sink 下沉
crew 全体船员，全体乘务员
blizzard 暴风雪
casualty 伤亡人员
hurricane 飓风
claim... (life) 夺走……生命
tornado 龙卷风
death toll 死亡人数
victim 受害者
tropical storm 热带风暴
forest fire 森林大火
flame 火焰，火舌

arson 纵火
typhoon 台风
avalanche 雪崩
electricity cutoff 停电
paralyze 使瘫痪
collide 碰撞
evacuation 撤离，疏散
derailment 出轨
salvage 海上救助，抢救，打捞，营救
relief 救济
rescue 援救，营救
cruiser 巡洋舰
ferry accident 渡船事故
pile-up 连环撞车事故
overflowing 溢出
flooding 洪水
drought 干旱
erupt 爆发
earthquake 地震
iceberg 冰山
active volcano 活火山
extinct volcano 死火山
dormant volcano 休眠火山

二、社会新闻

1 题材熟悉

社会新闻涵盖范围较广，经常涉及的内容包括：医疗、卫生、体育、社会安全、公共事业、环境、气候、犯罪、青少年问题等人们关心的一些社会问题。

例 3 (2015 年 News Item Five)



题目	原文
28. What is the news mainly about? A) Causes of early death in Russia. B) Behavior of alcoholics. C) Causes of alcohol poisoning. D) Number of death over 10 years.	<u>The high number of early deaths in Russia is mainly due to people drinking too much alcohol</u>, particularly vodka, research suggests. The study says 25% of Russian men die before they are 55, and <u>most of the deaths are down to alcohol</u>. The comparable UK figure is 7%. <u>Causes of death include liver disease and alcohol poisoning</u>. Many also die in accidents or after getting into fights. Researchers from Russia, the UK and the World Health Organization tracked the drinking patterns of 151, 000 adults in three Russian cities over up to 10 years. During that time, 8, 000 of them died. The researchers also drew on previous studies in which families of 49, 000 people who had died were asked about their loved ones' drinking habits

28. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问本篇新闻的主题，应重点留意新闻开头，以及能体现同一主题的相关词语。而由选项中的 causes, death, alcohol (ics) 可推测，本则新闻可能与死亡原因有关，也许涉及饮酒习惯。

解析：选 A。主旨题。新闻开头便提到，研究显示，大量俄罗斯人早逝主要是由于人们过度饮酒 (early deaths in Russia is mainly due to drinking too much alcohol)，接着又具体介绍了俄罗斯人早逝的原因的相关研究及结果，由此可知本篇新闻主要是关于导致俄罗斯人早逝的原因，故答案为 A。如果能够抓住新闻中反复出现的 death (s) / die (d) 以及 due to, down to, causes 等表示原因的词语，即不难判断出新闻的主题。



例 4 (2012 年 News Item Three)

题目

25. According to the 2006 anti-smoking restrictions, smoking was NOT allowed in
- A) offices.
B) restaurants.
C) bars.
D) school playgrounds.
26. According to the news, which of the following groups reacts negatively to the new law?
- A) Television producers.
B) Hotel owners.
C) Medical workers.
D) Hospital management.

原文

A tough anti-smoking law has taken effect in Spain.

The ban — one of the strictest in Europe — outlaws smoking in all bars and restaurants. Smokers will also be prohibited on television broadcasts, near hospitals or in school playgrounds.

The law tightens anti-smoking restrictions introduced in 2006.

(25) The anti-smoking rules introduced in 2006 outlawed smoking only in the workplace. It let bar and restaurant owners choose whether or not to allow it. Most chose not to impose any ban.

Only large restaurants and bars were obliged to provide a smoke-free area.

(26) Now, hotel, restaurant and bar owners have said they could face a 10% drop in trade with the new rules. The industry has already seen a sharp fall in sales due to Spain's economic problems.

But doctors argue the new legislation will help smokers give up.

主题推测：由题干中的 2006 anti-smoking restrictions, new law 可推测，本则新闻是关于禁烟令的，涉及 2006 年的禁烟令和新的禁烟令。

25. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问根据 2006 年推出的禁烟令什么地方不允许吸烟。

解析：选 A。细节题。新闻中提到，2006 年推出的禁烟令宣布只有在工作场所吸烟是不合法的 (outlawed)，也就是说在办公室不允许吸烟，故答案为 A。其他三个选项都是新禁烟令宣布禁烟的场所。

26. **读题：**由题干和选项可知，本题是问哪些人群对新的法令做出了负面回应。

解析：选 B。推断题。新闻后面提到，旅馆、餐厅和酒吧的老板表示，新禁烟令会使他们的生意下降 10%，由此可知他们对新禁烟令的回应是负面的，故答案为 B。新闻中未提到电视制作人和医院经营者对新禁烟令的回应，故排除 A 和 D；新闻末尾提到，医生认为新禁烟令将帮助人们戒烟，可知他们是赞成禁烟令的，故排除 C。

2 词汇通关

医疗卫生

AIDS (Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome) 艾滋病	slaughter 屠宰
HIV (human immunodeficiency virus) 艾滋病病毒	incidence 发生率
WHO (the World Health Organization) 世界卫生组织	eradicate 根除
infectious 传染性的	high-risk areas 高危地区
outbreak (疾病的) 突然发生	Red Cross 红十字会
susceptible (因缺乏免疫力而) 易得病的人	euthanasia 安乐死
epidemics 流行病	contract 感染
mad cow disease 疯牛病	longevity 长寿
hoof-and-mouth disease 口蹄疫	hypotension 低血压
bird flu 禽流感	hypertension 高血压
symptom 症状	malignant tumor 恶性肿瘤
mortality rate 死亡率	benign tumor 良性肿瘤
west Nile virus 西尼罗河病毒	acute disease 急性病
precaution 预防措施	chronic disease 慢性病
mortally 致命地	diabetes 糖尿病
in critical condition 垂危	abortion 流产
immunity 免疫	malformation/deformity 畸形
antibody 抗体	radiation therapy 放疗
diagnosis 诊断	chemotherapy 化疗
emergency room 急诊室	physical therapy 理疗
physician 内科医师	diet therapy 食疗
surgeon 外科医师	transplant 移植
pediatrician 儿科医生	inheritance 遗传
pharmacy/drugstore 药房	inborn disease 遗传病
transmit 传染	obesity 肥胖
quarantine 检疫, 隔离	hormone 荷尔蒙, 激素
vaccination 接种疫苗	metabolism 新陈代谢
complication 并发症	blood circulation 血液循环
	protein 蛋白质
	tissue 组织

环境气候

environment protection 环境保护	dump 倾倒
reclaim 开垦, 改造	ecosystem 生态系统
deforestation 滥砍滥伐	vegetation 植物, 植被

oxygen 氧气	cloudy 多云的
ozone layer 臭氧层	drizzle 毛毛雨
deterioration 恶化	light rain 小雨
pollution 污染	heavy rain 大雨
recycle 回收再利用	shower 阵雨
circulation 流通, 循环	pour 倾盆大雨
purify 净化	downpour 倾盆大雨
radiation 辐射	thunderstorm 雷雨
dust-storm 沙尘暴	rain cats and dogs 下倾盆大雨
acid rain 酸雨	windy 刮风的
greenhouse effect 温室效应	breezy 微风的
global warming 全球变暖	foggy 有雾的
sensitive to climate 对气候敏感的	icy 冷的
endangered species 濒临危险物种	chilly 严寒的
rare 稀有的	freezing 寒冷的
wipeout 清除, 消亡	frigid 严寒的
extinction 灭绝	blizzard 暴风雪
conservation 保护, 保存	snowstorm 暴风雪
air quality monitoring 空气质量监督	hail 冰雹
weather forecast 天气预报	severe winter 气候恶劣的冬季
sunny 阳光充足的	temperature 温度

体育运动

badminton 羽毛球	relay race/relay 接力
men's singles 男子单打	hurdles/hurdle race 跨栏比赛
men's doubles 男子双打	walking 竞走
mixed doubles 混合双打	decathlon 男子十项全能
baseball 棒球	heptathlon 女子七项全能
handball 手球	road events 公路赛
hockey / field Hockey 曲棍球	high jump 跳高
beach volleyball 沙滩排球	long jump 跳远
track and field/athletics 田径运动 field events 田赛	pole jump/polevault 撑竿跳高
track events 竞赛	spring-board 跳板
javelin throw 标枪	diving 跳水
shot put 铅球	archery 射箭
discus throw 铁饼	cycling 自行车
hammer throw 链球	equestrian 马术
marathon (race) 马拉松赛跑	fencing 击剑
	weightlifting 举重

wrestling 摔跤	home team 主队
rowing 赛艇	visiting team 客队
canoeing 皮划艇	coach 教练员
judo 柔道	athlete/sportsman 运动员
taekwondo 跆拳道	referee/umpire 裁判员
martial arts 武术	chief referee 裁判长
sporting/sports power 体育大国/强国	team event 团体项目
sports circle(s) 体育界	individual event 单项
dark horse 黑马	champion/ gold medalist 冠军
an unexpected winner/ dark horse 冷门	all-round champion 全能冠军
spectator 观众	running-up/second/silver medalist 亚军
cheering-section 拉拉队	bronze medalist 第三名
national team 国家队	world-record holder 世界纪录保持者
seeded team 种子队	seeded player/seed 种子选手

社会问题

women's liberation 妇女解放	drug addict 吸毒成瘾者
women's movement 妇女运动	rehabilitation 戒毒
professional women 职业女性	addiction treatment centre/ Correctional Services Department 戒毒所
sexism/sex discrimination 性别歧视	adoption service 领养服务
sexual discrimination 性歧视	after-care 善后服务
domestic violence 家庭暴力	anti-smoking campaign 反吸烟运动
traffic in women 贩卖妇女	Bills of rights 人权法案
divorce 离婚	birth control 节育
compensate 补偿	aging of population 人口老化
abuse 虐待	burglary 盗窃案
special education 特殊教育	census 人口普查
social centres 社区中心	Census and Statistics Department 统计处
social harmony 社会和谐	census enumerator 人口普查员
social security 社会保障	cheap labour 廉价劳工
social services 社会服务	child abuse 虐待儿童
social welfare 社会福利	nicotine 尼古丁
Social Welfare Department 社会福利署	second hand smoking 二手烟
social workers 社会工作者	smoking/ nicotine addiction 烟瘾
Narcotics Bureau 毒品调查科	anti-smoking movement 禁烟运动
offence 罪行	smoke-free area 无烟区
offenders 罪犯	
pickpocketing 扒窃	

三、科学研究

1 题材熟悉

科学研究方面的新闻经常涉及的内容包括：航空航天、基因遗传、细胞生物以及计算机等专业领域。

例 5 (2015 年 News Item Two)



题目	原文
23. According to the news, what is the main advantage of the digital key? A) Guests can pay without going to the front desk. B) Guests can go direct to their rooms. C) Guests can check out any time. D) Guests can make room reservations.	Got a smartphone? Never lose your hotel key, or even have to stop at the registration desk, again. That's the vision of a hotel chain that plans to send digital keys to guest's phone via an app instead of making them check in and get the traditional plastic swipe cards. (23) <u>Arriving guests could bypass the front desk and go straight to their rooms.</u> Starwood Hotels & Resorts, which owns more than 1, 150 hotels in nearly 100 countries, (24) <u>plans to install the system in the next three months at two of its hotels in the USA.</u>
24. The hotel company intends to have the system in _____ of its hotels in the next three months. A) 2 B) 3 C) 100 D) 150	If all goes well, the company says it could have the feature in all of its hotels by next year. A spokeswoman said the app will initially be compatible with recent iPhone models (4S and newer) and newer Android phones. The app will use Bluetooth technology to unlock the room with a tap.

主题推测：由题干和选项中的 digital key, guests, room, hotel company, system 等推测，本则新闻是关于酒店的某种新开发的系统，该系统与数字钥匙有关。

23. 读题：由题干可知，本题是问数字钥匙的主要优点是什么。

解析：选 B。细节题。新闻中提到，酒店将发送数字钥匙到客人的电话上 (send digital keys to guest's phone)，这样客人就可以绕过前台直接去自己的房间 (go straight to their rooms)，故答案为 B。

24. 读题：由题干可知，本题是问该酒店公司打算在未来三个月内在几家酒店安装该系统，听音时重点留意 hotels 前后的数字信息。

解析：选 A。细节题。新闻中明确提到，喜达屋集团计划在未来三个月内在其美国的两家酒店安装此系统 (install the system in the next three months at two of its hotels in the USA)，故答案为 A。



例 6 (2005 年 News Item Two)

题目	原文
23. What does the news item mainly report? A) China will send three people into space in a week. B) Three Chinese astronauts will spend a week in space. C) The Shenzhou VI will be launched next year. D) Shenzhou V circled the earth for two days.	“China has set its sight on putting 3 people into space for a week,” the China News Service said on Thursday. The news agency reported that an official was saying that the preparations were underway for the next Shenzhou launch. The Shenzhou VI is expected to blast off within the next two years. Shenzhou V carried Chinese astronaut aloft. He circled the earth 14 times during his 21-hour trip, October 15 to 16, 2003, making China the 3rd country to put a man into space.
23. 读题: 由题干可知, 本题是问新闻的主旨。由选项中的 China, Chinese, space, astronauts 可知, 本篇新闻与中国的航天动态有关。 解析: 选 B。主旨题。新闻的第一句往往是其主旨所在。由新闻中首句 China has set its sight on putting 3 people into space for a week 可知, 中国将送 3 个人进入太空一周, 故答案为 B。	

2 词汇通关

unmanned spaceship/spacecraft 无人飞船
 space shuttle 航天飞机
 experimental spacecraft 试验太空船
 capsule 太空舱
 Shenzhou (Divine Vessel) 神舟号
 multistage rocket 多级火箭
 recoverable satellite 返回式卫星
 remote sensing satellite 遥感卫星
 communication satellite 通信卫星
 payload capability 有效载荷能力
 carrier rocket/rocket launcher 运载火箭
 low Earth orbit 近地轨道
 weather/meteorological satellite 气象卫星
 orbital module 轨道舱
 International Space Station 国际空间站
 solar panel 太阳能电池板
 hatch 舱口
 descent stage 下降段
 ascent stage 上升段

orbit 绕轨道而行, 进入轨道
 orbiter 轨道飞行器
 astronomy 天文学
 observatory 天文台
 universe 宇宙
 cosmos 宇宙
 light year 光年
 galaxy 银河系
 black hole 黑洞
 solar system 太阳系
 solar energy 太阳能
 outer atmosphere 大气层
 satellite 卫星
 planet 行星
 geology 地质学
 geography 地理
 North Pole 北极
 South Pole 南极
 equator 赤道

latitude 纬度	cyber 网络
longitude 经度	log in/on 登录
biology 生物学	hacker 黑客
nucleus 细胞核	computer virus 计算机病毒
gene 基因	bug killer 杀毒软件
inherit 遗传	virtual community 虚拟社区
genetics 遗传学	distance learning 远程学习
genetic engineering 遗传工程	telecommute 远程办公
tube baby 试管婴儿	

四、常见国际组织名称

African Development Fund (ADF) 非洲开发基金	不结盟国家会议
African Groundnut Council (AGC) 非洲花生理事会	Non-Aligned Movement 不结盟运动
African Liberation Committee 非洲解放委员会	Conference on Disarmament in Europe 欧洲裁军会议
American International Chamber of Commerce 美国国际商会	Contadora Group 孔塔多拉集团
Andean Pact Organization/Andean Group 安第斯条约组织/安第斯集团	Asia-Pacific Economic Cooperation (APEC) 亚太经合组织
Arab Common Market 阿拉伯共同市场	European Communities (EC) 欧洲共同体
Arab Inter-Parliamentary Union 阿拉伯议会联盟 (AIPU)	European Economic and Monetary Union (EMU) 欧洲经济和货币同盟
Arab Summit Conference 阿拉伯国家首脑会议	European Free Trade Association (EFTA) 欧洲自由贸易联盟
ASEAN Regional Forum (ARF) 东盟地区论坛	European Union (EU) 欧洲联盟
Asian-African Conference/Bandung Conference ISC 亚非会议/万隆会议	Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO) 联合国粮食及农业组织
Asian Development Bank (ADB) 亚洲开发银行	General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT) 关税和贸易总协定
Association of Southeast Asian Nations (ASEAN) 东南国家联盟 (东盟)	The North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) 北美自由贸易协议
Caribbean Community 加勒比共同体	Group of 77 七十七国集团
Conference of Non-Aligned Countries	Inter-American Development Bank (IDB) 泛美开发银行
	International Atomic Energy Agency

(IAEA) 国际原子能机构	and Development (UNCTAD) 联合国贸易和发展会议
International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (IBRD) / World Bank 国际复兴开发银行/世界银行	United Nations Development Fund for Women (UNIFEM) 联合国妇女发展基金会
International Energy Agency (IEA) 国际能源机构	United Nations Education, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO) 联合国教科文组织
International Labour Organization (ILO) 国际劳工组织	United Nations Environment Fund (UNEP) 联合国环境基金
International Monetary Fund (IMF) 国际货币基金会	United Nations Environment Programme 联合国环境规划署 (UNEP)
Islamic States Broadcasting Organization (ISBO) 伊斯兰国家广播组织	United Nations Information Centre (UNIC) 联合国新闻中心
Islamic Summit Conference (ISC) 伊斯兰国家首脑会议	United Nations Military Observer (UNMO) 联合国军事观察员
League of Arab States 阿拉伯国家联盟	United Nations Population Fund (UNFPA) 联合国人口基金
Lima Group 利马集团	United Nations Secretariat 联合国秘书处
North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) 北大西洋公约组织 (北约)	United Nations Trusteeship Council 联合国托管理事会
The Warsaw Treaty Organization 华沙条约组织 (华约)	Universal Postal Union (UPU) 万国邮政联盟
Organization of African Unity (OAU) 非洲统一组织	World Health Organization (WHO) 世界卫生组织
Organization of the Petroleum Exporting Countries (OPEC) 石油输出国组织 (欧佩克)	World Intellectual Property Organization (WIPO) 世界知识产权组织
Union of Central Africa States 中非国家联盟	World Meteorological Organization (WMO) 世界气象组织
United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF) 联合国儿童基金会	World Trade Organization (WTO) 世界贸易组织
United Nations Commission on Human Rights 联合国人权委员会	United Nations Emergency Force (UNEF) 联合国紧急部队
United Nations Conference on Environment and Development (UNCED) 联合国环境与发展会议	United Nations Peace-keeping Force (UNPKF) 联合国维持和平部队
United Nations Conference on Trade	

五、专题演练



News Item One

21. What accident happened according to the News?
A) A train hit another train. B) A train killed 23 people.
C) A train went off its tracks. D) A train was trapped inside the station.
22. Which of the following statements best describes the condition of the passengers?
A) No one was fatally injured.
B) There were many heavy casualties.
C) No one was hurt during the accident.
D) Someone was killed during the accident.

News Item Two

23. How many people are lost in the air crash?
A) 2. B) 13. C) 15. D) 23.
24. Where did the plane fly to?
A) Italy. B) Turkey. C) Tunisia. D) Spain.

News Item Three

25. What problem are many Asian countries facing, according to the news item?
A) The H1N1 flu is spreading quickly.
B) Foreign travelers lose interests in visiting them.
C) Their tourism industry remains bleak.
D) The low employment rate remains unchanged.
26. What was the situation in Japan's tourism market in May?
A) The visitor arrivals in May were less than that at any other time.
B) Less than 30% of the visitors were from Western countries.
C) More and more foreigners showed interest in visiting Japan.
D) The foreign visitor arrivals declined by more than 30%.

News Item Four

27. Who are the protection targets of the bill signed by Barack Obama?
A) The adults. B) The young people.
C) The non-smokers. D) The vulnerable groups.
28. What influence will the new law bring on the tobacco companies?
A) Their marketing techniques will be under restriction.
B) They can not advertise their tobacco products publicly.
C) They should not add any additives in cigarettes.
D) They can not produce cigarettes without permission.

News Item Five

29. The American space shuttle is on its way back for _____ reason.
 A) weather B) technical
 C) human D) integrative
30. The crew in the Atlantis have been in orbit for
 A) 11 days. B) 13 days.
 C) 48 hours. D) 15 days.

六、名师点评

News Item One

原文

(21) French Emergency Services said the train was traveling at 35 kilometers per hour when it derailed as it entered the station. No one had been killed and no one was trapped in the train during the accident. Ambulances rushed to the scene and doctors began treating casualties in the station and at a nearby cafe. (22) Some people have broken limbs, and others have suffered bruising. No one was in critical condition. Last night it was not known why the train came off the tracks.

主题推测：由题干和选项中的 accident, train, passengers, injure, hurt 等词推测，新闻应该是关于一起火车事故及其造成的伤亡。

21. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问发生了什么事。

解析：选 C。主旨题。新闻开头的导语，一般也是新闻的主旨句。关键是把握 derail（出轨）一词，意即 go off the track，故答案为 C。

22. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问哪一项能最充分地描述乘客的情况。

解析：选 A。细节题。听到 No one was in critical condition 即可判断答案为 A，fatally injured 为 in critical condition 的同义转述。

News Item Two

原文

(23) Italian officials say at least thirteen people are dead and two others are missing after a Tunisian airplane crashed near the coast of Sicily. Officials said twenty-three passengers have been rescued from the Mediterranean Sea. (24) The plane was flying from Bali, Italy to Tunisia. It attempted to make an emergency landing at the airport in Sicilian city before crash landing in the sea.

主题推测：由题干和选项中的 air crash, plane, lost 等词推测，该新闻可能是关于一场空难及其后果。

23. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问这次空难中失去了多少人。

解析：选 C。细节题。新闻一开始就指出，意大利官员称此次突尼斯飞机在西西里海岸附近发生空难，至少 13 人丧生，2 人失踪，故答案为 C。

24. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问这架飞机的目的地是哪里。

解析：选 C。细节题。文中指出，飞机从意大利的巴里飞往突尼斯 (Tunisia)，故答案为 C。

News Item Three

原文

(25) The Pacific Asia Travel Association expects visitor arrivals in Asia to fall by more than four percent this year, because the global economic slump and concerns about the swine flu discourage travelers. Greg Duffell, president of PATA, says rising unemployment in many countries is causing the decline. Many tourism markets continue to see dramatic declines in traveler numbers. Singapore reports arrivals down more than 30 percent from a year ago. In South Korea, arrivals have declined by as much as 40 percent some months this year. (26) In Japan, foreign visitor arrivals in May fell by more than 30 percent. John Koldowski, PATA's director of strategic intelligence, says lower economic growth forecasts combined with a loss of business confidence and the spreading H1N1 flu virus have hurt both the business and leisure travel markets.

主题推测：由题干和选项中的 Asian countries 以及 travelers, visiting, tourism 等词推测，该新闻可能是关于亚洲国家的旅游业发展情况。

25. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问亚洲国家面临什么问题。

解析：选 C。新闻一开始就指出，今年 visitor arrivals in Asia (来亚洲旅游的人数) 预计会下降 4% 以上 (fall by more than four percent)，并且下文也分别指出几个亚洲国家 (如 Singapore, South Korea, Japan) 的外国旅游者人数的下降情况。由此可知，许多亚洲国家面临的一个问题就是：他们的 tourism industry remains bleak (旅游业十分惨淡)，故答案为 C。

26. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问 5 月日本旅游市场的情况如何。

解析：选 D。文中在介绍日本的旅游业时提到，日本五月份的 foreign visitor arrivals (外国游客数量) fell by more than 30 percent (下降了 30% 多)，D 中的 declined 是 fell 的同义表达，故为答案。

News Item Four

原文

Decades after the dangers of tobacco first became known, the strongest anti-

smoking legislation in U. S. history has been signed into law by the president. The measure does not criminalize tobacco or limit the availability of tobacco products to adults. (27) But it will have a big impact on the way cigarettes are produced and sold — particularly to young people. President Obama says protecting children is what the bill is all about. “Each day, 1,000 young people under the age of 18 become new, regular, daily smokers. And almost 90 percent of smokers began at or before their 18th birthday.” The president says he knows the problem too well. Mr. Obama noted that (28) under the new law, the FDA can ban certain additives in cigarettes and restrict the marketing techniques used by tobacco companies.

主题推测：由题干和选项中的 bill signed by Barack Obama, law 以及 smokers, tobacco, cigarettes 等词推测，该新闻应该是关于总统奥巴马签发的一项法案。该法案应该与吸烟有关。

27. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问总统奥巴马签发的这项法案的保护目标是谁。
解析：选 B。文中的 ... particularly to young people, protecting children is what the bill is all about 表明，这项新法案的主要保护对象是 the young people，故答案为 B。
28. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问该项新法案将给烟草公司带来什么影响。
解析：选 A。新闻结尾处指出，在这一新的法律下，the FDA 可以禁止某些香烟添加剂的使用，并且能够限制 the marketing techniques used by tobacco companies（烟草公司使用的营销技巧），A 符合原文，故为答案。

News Item Five

原文

(29) The American space shuttle Atlantis is on its way back to earth from the international space station after a mission plagued by technical problems. The shuttle's bringing the American astronaut Sunita Williams home from the station. Andy Gallagher reports from Washington. This has been one of NASA's most difficult missions in recent history. (30) The crew should have been in orbit for eleven days, but they were forced to stay an extra forty-eight hours to deal with a series of technical issues. When the computers on board the space station crashed, there were fears the aging laboratory would have to be abandoned as one of their functions is running the life support systems. But NASA managers say the Atlantis has now been given the green light to return to earth.

主题推测：由题干和选项中的 American, space shuttle, back 等词推测，该新闻与美国的宇宙飞船返回有关。

29. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问什么原因导致了航天飞机的返回。
解析：选 B。细节题。新闻中一开始就提到是技术问题使宇宙飞船从国际空间站返回，所以答案是 B。其他的天气、人为、综合因素新闻中并没有提到。

30. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问宇宙飞船上的机组人员在轨道上待了多长时间。
解析：选 B。推断题。新闻中提到，机组人员本应在轨道上待 11 天，但由于技术故障，他们又不得不额外多待了 48 小时，所以总共他们呆了 13 天，故答案为 B。

星期三 掌握 2 类新闻常考题型

今天的任务就是掌握新闻听力的 2 种常考题型：主旨题和细节题。不同的题目类型，有不同的考查方向和设题重点。了解了题目的考查方向和设题重点，才能在听音时确定听音重点，从而抓住关键信息。

一、题型透析

1 主旨题

主旨题主要考查考生对新闻主题的把握。问题并不一定是直接问新闻的 main idea，但都是围绕新闻的主题而设的。

这类题的设题点大都在新闻的开头部分，因为一般新闻都是“倒金字塔”结构，所以都是开门见山，直奔主题，考生在听音时要注意。

例 1 (2012 年 News Item Five)



题目	原文
29. What is this news item mainly about? A) How to open Hotmail accounts. B) How to retrieve missing e-mails. C) New e-mail service by Microsoft. D) Problems and complaints about e-mails.	Some Hotmail users are reporting that their e-mails are missing from their accounts. <u>A number of people with Hotmail accounts have posted complaints on Microsoft forums complaining that their e-mails have been deleted.</u> Users around the world said e-mails were missing from their inbox and other folders within their Hotmail accounts. A spokeswoman for Microsoft said that the issue of missing e-mails was not a widespread problem.

By Sunday evening the issue was “fully resolved”, she said. The company apologized for any inconvenience.

29. 读题：由题干可知，本题是问新闻的主旨，听音时应留意新闻的开头。由选项中的 Hotmail, e-mails 可推测，本则新闻与电子邮件有关。

解析：选 D。主旨题。新闻开头即提到，一些 Hotmail 用户发现电子邮件丢失，许多用户在微软论坛上发帖抱怨他们的邮件被删除，后面又提到全球的 Hotmail 都发现收件箱里邮件丢失。由此可知，本则新闻主要讲邮件的问题与对其的投诉，故答案为 D。

2 细节题

细节题主要考查考生对新闻事实细节的识记能力，如时间、地点、人物、事件、数字等。

此类题的答案主要有三种情况：第一种是原文细节再现；第二种是原文细节的同义转述或数字的简单计算；第三种是在原文中没有提到的信息，而其他三个干扰项却与原文相符（这时一般题干是让选出不符合原文的项）。另外，偶尔可能也会有需要考生进行简单推理判断的情况，但大都比较明显，而且并不常见。

新闻中细节题的常设题点包括：数字处、地点处、列举处和因果及目的处。

例 2 (2013 年 News Item Three)



题目

25. According to the news item, doctors use art therapy to treat the following problems EXCEPT
- A) alcohol abuse.
B) smoking.
C) depression.
D) schizophrenia.
26. Why did doctors introduce art therapy in the first place?
- A) To prevent patients from smoking.
B) To better understand patients.
C) To get patients occupied.
D) To teach patients some skills.

原文

In Dakar, psychiatric patients attend regular art therapy classes to help treat mental disorders. The therapy can be a useful technique to complement traditional forms of psychotherapy. Psychiatrists in the Senegalese capital's main hospital see it as an essential part of the healing process. Art as psychotherapy is still relatively new in Senegal. (25) Dr. Tabauro Schiele, the hospital's chief psychiatrist, uses art therapy, medication and classical forms of psychotherapy in her practice, treating everything from chronic depression to alcohol abuse and schizophrenia. (26) At

first, the project started as a way to keep patients busy in the afternoon rather than have them sitting around smoking. It soon became clear that art was creating a communication bridge between patient and doctor. More and more now, she says, art workshops have become essential therapy — so much that she can not imagine this psychiatric unit without them. ”

主题推测：由题干和选项中的 doctors, art therapy, patients 等词可推测，本则新闻与治疗疾病的某种疗法有关。

25. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问下列哪一项不是新闻中提到的医生使用艺术疗法治疗的问题。EXCEPT 类题目往往是有三项内容都在文中出现过，因此听音要格外仔细，漏掉任何一项都可能造成误选。

解析：选 B。细节题。新闻中提到，Tabauro Schiele 医生在临床实践中运用艺术疗法及其他方法治疗慢性抑郁、酗酒和精神分裂（chronic depression to alcohol abuse and schizophrenia），可见唯一没有提到的问题是 smoking，故答案为 B。

26. **读题：**由题干和选项可知，本题是问最初医生们引入艺术疗法是什么原因。

解析：选 C。细节题。新闻中提到，这个项目最初是为了使病人在下午保持忙碌状态（keep patients busy），C) get patients occupied 与此相符，故为答案。A 项具有较强的干扰性，文中提到不让病人坐到一边去抽烟，只是表示要改变病人无所事事的状态，而并不是说要阻止病人吸烟，故排除 A。

例 3 （2012 年 News Item Four）



题目

27. According to the news, who first discovered the fraud?
A) A client.
B) A bank manager.
C) The police.
D) Bank headquarters.
28. When did the bank employee hand himself in?
A) A month before the fraud

原文

Police in India have arrested a Citibank employee accused of cheating clients out of millions of dollars.

Shivraj Puri, 32, who is expected to appear in court later, told an Indian newspaper he was innocent.

The alleged fraud was discovered earlier this month in a branch of the global bank in Gurgaon, a wealthy suburb of Delhi.

was discovered. B) A day before the fraud was discovered. C) A day after the police launched investigation. D) A month after he transferred the money.	The bank has said investors were promised quick, high returns from a bogus financial scheme. It is alleged that Mr. Puri transferred the money into accounts controlled by three relatives. (28) <u>Mr. Puri reportedly handed himself in on Thursday, a day after police said he was wanted for questioning.</u> (27) <u>The alleged fraud came to light earlier this month when a client mentioned the scheme to a senior bank manager.</u>
--	---

主题推测：由题干和选项中的 fraud, bank, police 等词可推测，本则新闻可能与一起银行诈骗案有关。

27. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问谁首先发现了诈骗案。

解析：选 B。细节题。新闻中提到，该欺诈案的嫌犯用虚假的金融投资计划欺骗投资者，之所以曝光 (came to light) 是因为一位客户向一名资深银行经理 (a senior bank manager) 提到了这个计划，所以最先发现骗局的是那位银行经理，故答案为 B。客户只是向银行经理提到投资计划，并没有发现骗局，故排除 A。

28. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问银行雇员是在什么时候自首的。

解析：选 C。细节题。新闻中提到，那位涉嫌诈骗的银行雇员在警察传唤他进行审问的一天后 (a day after police ... questioning) 自首 (handed himself in)，由此可知答案为 C。

二、专题演练



News Item One

21. What is the news mainly about?
- A) Italy plans to increase its troops in Iraq.
- B) Italy will reduce its troops in Iraq.
- C) Italy will exchange its troops in Iraq.
- D) Italy has decided to call back its troops in Iraq.
22. Where did Italy announce its decision?
- A) Italy.
- B) Iraq.
- C) San Francisco.
- D) Scotland.

- A) The protection system in Internet cafes.
- B) The parental control software.
- C) The closure of unhealthy Internet cafes.
- D) The elimination of questionable Internet contents.

三、名师点评

News Item One

原文

(21) Italian Prime Minister Silvio Berlusconi has confirmed his plan to begin withdrawing troops from Iraq later this year. Mr. Berlusconi said three hundred Italian troops would leave Iraq in September. (22) He spoke at the end of the meeting of the Group of Eight leaders in Scotland. Italy has about three thousand troops in Iraq. Opposition to the Iraq War increased in Italy after the United States troops accidentally killed an Italian security agent. Italian and American officials do not agree on the events that led to the agent's death.

主题推测：由题干和选项中的 Italy, troops, Iraq, decision 等词推测，该新闻可能是关于意大利在伊拉克部队的某项决定。

21. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问新闻主要是关于什么的，听音时留意新闻开头的导语。

解析：选 D。主旨题。新闻一开始就指出，意大利总理 Silvio Berlusconi 确认了今年后期开始撤回 (withdraw) 在伊拉克的士兵的计划，故答案为 D。call back 意为“撤回”。

22. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问意大利在哪里宣布的这个决定的。

解析：选 D。细节题。文中第三句，他在苏格兰 (Scotland) 八国集团领导人会议结束的时候说的，故答案为 D。

News Item Two

原文

Leaders from the European Union and Pakistan kicked off their first ever summit on Wednesday, (23) aiming at boosting cooperation in the fight against terrorism, and deepening trade ties. Czech President Vaclav Klaus, EU's rotating president, said the EU "takes Pakistan very seriously" and was "aware of the tremendous importance Pakistan has in the region." "We would like to make it clear that the EU supports the democratic regime in Pakistan and because we

consider democracy the necessary precondition for stability, and prosperity and positive development in the country.” (24) The EU will provide a total aid of 124 million Euros to Pakistan, 72 million in humanitarian aid and 52 million of non-humanitarian aid to address this crisis. The support will be used to help the most vulnerable civilians displaced from Pakistan’s Swat valley and other troubled spots affected by the internal conflict in the country.

主题推测：由题干和选项中的 the summit between the EU and Pakistan 以及 trade, financial aid 推测，该新闻是关于欧盟和巴基斯坦之间的一次峰会，该峰会可能涉及贸易和经济援助。

23. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问欧盟和巴基斯坦之间峰会的目的是什么。听音时留意新闻开头。

解析：选 B。主旨题。新闻开头提到，欧盟和巴基斯坦的领导人周三开始了第一次峰会，目的是 boosting cooperation... trade ties (加强双方在反恐战斗中的合作以及加深双方的商贸关系)，B) 为其中一个目的，故为答案。

24. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问欧盟提供的经济援助中有多少将用于人道主义。

解析：选 C。细节题。新闻中提到，欧盟会向巴基斯坦提供总额为一亿两千四百万欧元的经济援助，其中 7200 万欧元将用于人道主义救援方面，故答案为 C。

News Item Three

原文

(25) A Northern Ireland police officer was shot dead while on patrol on Monday, two days after Irish Republican Army dissidents shot to death two British soldiers. The police officer was fatally shot in the head while sitting in his patrol car in the religiously divided town of Craigavon. The Secretary of State for Northern Ireland, Shaun Woodward condemned the attack. (26) The incident raised fears that dissident republicans are bringing violence back to the streets of Northern Ireland. The dissident republican splinter group Continuity IRA has claimed responsibility for the incident.

主题推测：由题干和选项中的 the North Ireland, soldiers, police, shot, attack, riot, incident 推测，该新闻与北爱尔兰的一次暴力事件有关。

25. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问星期一北爱尔兰发生了什么事件。

解析：选 C。新闻开头提到，周一一名北爱尔兰的警官在巡逻的时候 was

shot dead (中枪身亡), 故答案为 C。

26. 读题: 由题干可知, 本题是问这次事件引起了什么恐慌。

解析: 选 D。新闻中提到, 北爱尔兰周一发生的事件引起了恐慌: 人们担心持异议的共和军会到北爱尔兰的大街上行凶, 故答案为 D。

News Item Four

原文

(27①) The former Prime Minister of Burma has been found of guilty of charges including official wrongdoing and the accepting illegal payments. (28) Khin Nyunt was given a forty-four-year suspended sentence on Friday. Legal experts say that he most likely will be kept under house arrest. (27②) Two of Khin Nyunt's sons also were found guilty of similar charges. The sentences are not known. Khin Nyunt has been under house arrest since he was ousted in October by the military government.

主题推测: 由 bribery, Prime Minister, sentence 等词可推测, 该新闻与国家领导人的受贿及处罚有关。

27. 读题: 由题干可知, 本题是问谁受到了指控。

解析: 选 D。细节题。新闻开头一句提到缅甸前总理 (former Prime Minister) 遭到指控, 故 A 项正确; 后面又提到他的两个儿子也受到相似的指控, C 项的表述也对, 故答案为 D。

28. 读题: 由题干可知, 本题是问 Khin Nyunt 可能受到什么处罚。

解析: 选 A。细节题。从原文 be kept under house arrest 可知 Khin Nyunt 很可能被软禁, 因此答案为 A。

News Item Five

原文

(29) Children in China are more likely to be exposed to inappropriate online materials than their foreign peers. China Daily reports that the U. S. software maker Symantec Corp has recently conducted a survey. According to the survey results, about half of the children between the ages of 8 and 17 in China have received improper content via the Internet, a higher rate than in other countries. Liu Bin, the Internet research director of the China Internet Network Information Center, attributes the findings in part to the disproportionately large number of users who go online primarily at Internet cafes, rather than at home. He says the lack of proper protection systems, particularly in Internet cafes in rural areas,

increases the chances of children being exposed to questionable Internet content.
(30) China Daily cites suggestions that parental control software, which is currently gaining popularity, is conducive to eliminating the threat.

主题推测：由题干和选项中的 a problem among Chinese children, questionable Internet content, inappropriate online materials, too addicted 推测，该新闻应该是关于中国孩子的上网问题。

29. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问新闻主要讨论了什么问题；由选项中的 Chinese children, Internet 可知，该问题与中国孩子上网有关。

解析：选 B。主旨题。新闻开头处的 Children in China ... exposed to inappropriate online materials ... 一句指出，中国的孩子更容易接触到 inappropriate online materials（不适宜的网上内容），B 项是对该句话的同义表达，故为答案。

30. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问根据中国日报所说，什么能够帮助解决这一问题。

解析：选 B。细节题。新闻结尾处，中国时报指出，parental control software（家长监控软件）对 eliminating the threat（消除孩子接触不健康内容的威胁）是 conducive（很有帮助的），故答案为 B。

星期四 把握 5 大新闻做题关键

今天的任务是了解新闻的用词、结构等特点，知道听前和听时应该注意些什么，从而把握新闻听力的做题关键。

一、做题关键

1 熟悉新闻用词特点

1) 有很多专用词汇

尽管英语新闻报道中所使用的词汇量很大，但是新闻英语中的基本词汇是稳定的，重复率很高，而新闻英语中还有很多特有用语，这就使得新闻词汇更具稳定性。另外，新闻中常会涉及许多人名、地名和国名，以及一些河流、山脉和名胜古迹等专有名词。熟悉了这些专用词汇，无疑将会增强新闻听力能力。（复习时，参照本周星期一和星期二）

2) 用词短小精悍

新闻英语力求简短明了, 因此比较喜欢选用字形短小、音节少而意义又比较广泛的词。比如: 表示“禁止”, 经常用 ban 而很少用 prohibit。

3) 常用缩略语

为了节省时间和篇幅, 新闻英语中会使用很多缩略语, 如 biz (business 商业)、WTO (World Trade Organization 世界贸易组织) 等。

例 1 (2006 年 News Item Six)



题目	原文
29. Who staged the protest on Saturday? A) The soldier. B) The Peace Camp. C) The militants. D) The hardliners.	(29) <u>The Israeli Peace Camp has launched the biggest protesting in years with more than 100,000 people protesting on Saturday</u> and demanding the country leave Gaza after Palestinian militants dealt Israel's army as deadly as blows since 2002. Crowds at Telaviv's main square added to the growing call for withdrawal from the war-torn territory. The killing of 13 soldiers by militants in the Gaza strip last week has deepened the already strong support in Israel for (30) <u>Prime Minister Sharon's Gaza pullout plan</u> which is being delayed by hardliners in his right-wing Likud party.
30. Which of the following details about the news is INCORRECT? A) 13 soldiers were killed last week. B) 100,000 people participated in the protest. C) The protesters demanded a pullout from Gaza. D) The Prime Minister rejected the pullout plan.	

主题推测: 由题干和选项中的 protest, protester, Peace Camp, Gaza 可推测, 本篇新闻涉及一桩抗议事件, 并应该是与巴以问题有关。

29. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问是谁组织发起的抗议。

解析: 选 B。细节题。由新闻开头提到的 The Israeli Peace Camp has launched... protesting... on Saturday 可知, 是以色列和平营发起的这次抗议, 故答案为 B。

30. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问下列哪项细节与新闻内容不符, 故与新闻内容相矛盾的为答案。听音时要留意各个选项的内容, 可以使用排除法。

解析: 选 D。细节题。新闻最后提到 Prime Minister Sharon's Gaza pullout plan, 由此可知, 沙龙总理支持撤退计划, D 与此矛盾, 故为答案。其他三项均可在新闻中找到对应内容。

注意：本文中包含了一些军事新闻英语中的常用词汇，如：Israeli Peace Camp（以色列和平营），Palestinian militants（巴勒斯坦武装组织），Telaviv（特拉维夫机场），withdrawal（撤出），Gaza strip（加沙地带），pullout（撤退），hardliners（强硬派），right-wing（右翼）。



2 抓住新闻导语

新闻报道的结构往往是“头重脚轻”，它会按照事实重要性的程度由要点到细节逐步展开。新闻中经常是把重要的事实放在全文的第一个句子中，这被称为新闻导语。新闻导语是整篇新闻的高度浓缩，它包含我们常说的新闻的六大要素：what（事件）、when（时间）、where（地点）、who（人物）、why（原因）和 how（方式），听懂了导语，基本就抓住了新闻的主要内容。当然，由于新闻报道的侧重点不同，新闻导语经常只包含其中的几个要素。

例 2 （2008 年 News Item One）



题目	原文
21. What happened during the New Year celebration in Thailand? A) Terrorists fought with Government troops. B) Thai troops killed terrorists. C) There were shootings. D) There were explosions.	<u>The New Year celebration in Thailand was shattered by violence, when nine bombs exploded across Bangkok around midnight.</u> Three Thai citizens were killed and more than thirty injured. No terrorist group claimed responsibility for the bombings by Tuesday. Some believe the explosions were the work of Muslim separatists. Bombings and shootings occur almost daily in Thailand's three southernmost provinces. Yala, Narathiwat and Pattani have a dominant Muslim population and have long complained of neglect and discrimination in the largely-Buddhist nation. They have asked for independence and a separate Islamic state. Since 2004, the insurgents have carried out numerous attacks in the south and more than 1,900 people have been killed. The Thai government has been unable to curb the violence, though thousands of troops have been sent to the South.

解析：选 D。主旨题。本题的答案就出自新闻开头的导语部分。这一新闻导语中包含以下几个要素：

what (事件): nine bombs exploded

when (时间): New Year... around midnight

where (地点): in Thailand... across Bangkok

who (人物): Three Thai citizens... and more than thirty

由此可知, 在泰国庆祝新年期间, 发生了爆炸事件, 故答案为 D。

3 留意逻辑关系词

表示逻辑关系或承上启下的词语有时会对听力理解起到至关重要的作用, 如果能够抓住这些词语, 即使错过了上下文的某句话, 考生也可以大致推测出该处所要表达的含义。最能够对理解文章起到帮助作用的衔接词语主要是表示转折、因果、解释和举例关系的词语。

常见的转折关系词有: but, by/in contrast, on the contrary, although, nevertheless, rather than, however, whereas, while, instead of, yet, though, otherwise, or 等。

常见的因果关系词有: because (of), due to, in that, now that, since, owing to, on account of, thanks to, therefore, thus, as a result, result in (from), for this reason, so, consequently 等。

常见的解释和举例关系词有: that is (to say), in other words, that means..., to put it another way, the point is..., furthermore, moreover, likewise, for instance, for example, such as, like say, take the case of, take...for example 等。

例 3 (2011 年 News Item Two)



题目	原文
23. The Russian cargo ship was sinking. What was the direct cause? A) No explanation of the problem. B) Long distance away from land. C) Slow rescue efforts. D) Severe weather.	A Russian cargo ship with about 30 crew members aboard was in danger of sinking off Russia's eastern coast while stormy weather interfered with rescue efforts, state-run Itar-Tass news agency said Friday. Ice had formed on the outside of the ship, and the crew was chipping it off. The crew sent out a distress signal, <u>but there was no explanation of the problem.</u>
18. 读题: 由题干可知, 本题是问导致俄罗斯货船快要沉没的直接原因是什么。 解析: 选 A。细节题。新闻中说船员发出了求救信号, 接着通过 but 转折指出他们对事故的原因并未作解释 (no explanation of the problem), 故答案为 A。D 为干扰项, 天气恶劣只是阻碍了救援, 但新闻中并没有说那是事故发生的直接原因。	

4 学会浏览问题和选项

与对话理解和短文理解一样，在做新闻听力时，听音读题也是很重要的。考生要学会在听音前快速浏览问题和选项，明确问题所考查的核心，这样才能在听音时抓住关键信息。

其实关于这一点，我们在前面的讲解和举例中一直在强调，考生在平时的训练过程中要有意识地培养这种听前读题的能力。

例 4 (2008 年 News Item Six)



题目

29. The news mentioned _____ reason(s) for the action taken by Indian telecom workers.
A) 1 B) 2
C) 3 D) 4
30. According to the news, who among the following were NOT affected by telecom workers' action?
A) Banks.
B) Big companies.
C) Long-distance callers.
D) Government officials.

原文

"About 40,000 Indian telecom workers called off their work-to-rule yesterday after reaching an agreement with the government," officials and union leaders said. The employees of the Department of Telecommunication Services launched their action on Friday (29) in protest against plans to convert the department into a company, and a recent appointment of a non-technical official as the department head. (30) Banks, major companies and long-distance customers were hit by the work-to-rule, which involves obeying minor regulations only so as to slow down the work flow.

主题推测：由题干中的 reasons, action, Indian telecom workers, affected 等词语可推测，本篇新闻应该与印度电信工人发生某种行为的原因和影响有关。

29. **读题：**由题干和选项可知，本题是问新闻中提到了几点印度电信工人采取行动的原因。听音时留意对原因的陈述，并注意分清是哪几点具体原因。

解析：选 B。细节题。新闻中提到印度电信工人举行怠工的原因是反对将部门改为公司 (in protest against plans to convert) 以及反对更换领导 (and a recent appointment... official as the department head)，由此可知共有两个原因。

30. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问哪一项没有受到电信工人行动的影响，故新闻中没有提到的为答案。听音时注意要留意各个选项，将新闻中出现的一一排除。

解析：选 D。细节题。新闻中提到的有 Banks, major companies, long-distance customers, 唯独没有提到 Government officials, 故 D 为答案。

5 背景知识储备

平时多听、多看一些新闻时事, 积累一定的新闻背景知识, 将会对提高新闻听力能力有很大帮助。如果觉得深入文章细节太费时间, 考生可以只浏览新闻标题, 这样也能够达到储备背景知识的目的。

二、专题演练



News Item One

21. How many people have been reported dead in the series of bomb attacks?
 A) More than 9. B) More than 19.
 C) More than 20. D) More than 29.

News Item Two

22. Why were these positions vacant?
 A) A left wing party left the government.
 B) 39 lawmakers competed for the positions.
 C) The Marxist People's Liberation Front was entering the government.
 D) Nobody applied for the positions.
23. What is the purpose of foreign aid?
 A) To help the poor with education in the country.
 B) To help the government go through the political crisis.
 C) To help people who suffer from the disaster of huge waves.
 D) To help the minorities in the country.

News Item Three

24. Where did the bombings take place?
 A) In a Dead Sea coast town. B) In Sharm el-Sheik.
 C) In Egyptian capital. D) In the Gaza Strip.
25. Which of the following is NOT true?
 A) Eight-eight people were killed. B) Two hundred people were wounded.
 C) Two attackers were killed. D) Four policemen were wounded.
26. What happened to the man in Cairo on Sunday?
 A) He was seriously wounded by a bomb set by terrorists.
 B) He dropped a bomb and almost killed himself.
 C) He was shot by police as he was carrying a bomb.
 D) He was charged of carrying a bomb.

News Item Four

27. Which of the following was not brought by the storm?
A) Landslides. B) Heavy rain.
C) Strong wind. D) Flood.
28. What happened when the storm swept throughout Guangzhou?
A) The storm had wind speeds of about one hundred and twenty-five kilometers.
B) Several people are missing.
C) Some people were buried alive.
D) The storm caused a flood.

News Item Five

29. When did the situation begin to get improved?
A) Immediate after the storm. B) Two days after the storm.
C) Four days after the storm. D) One week after the storm.
30. Where are rescuing teams doing their jobs?
A) On the land where waters have gone.
B) In the downtown areas of the city.
C) In the water that is still in the city.
D) In the suburbs of the city.

三、名师点评**News Item One****原文**

Iraqi officials are trying to identify the remains of more than 19 people who were killed in a bomb attack in Mosiedia. The bomber was among those killed in the attack Saturday night. Many others were wounded. In Baghdad, four bombings have killed at least nine Iraqis. The attacks targeted police and military vehicles. And in Tecook, a bomb explosion killed at least one American soldier; two others were wounded.

21. **读题：**由题干可知，新闻与炸弹袭击有关，本题是问有多少人在袭击中死亡。
解析：选 D。推断题。总共提到了三个地方的炸弹袭击，分别是 Mosiedia, Baghdad 和 Tecook，各处的死亡人数分别是至少 19 人、至少 9 人、至少 1 人，总和是超过 29 人，故选 D。

News Item Two**原文**

The Sri Lankan President Chandrika Kumaratunga has appointed close alliance

to fill five cabinet positions. (22) The positions opened after 39 lawmakers from the Marxist People Liberation Front withdrew from the coalition government. They acted to protest a government plan to share emergency aid with Timir Tiger rebels. The party was the main partner in the ruling coalition. (23) The thousands of millions of dollars in foreign aid is to help victims on the huge deadly waves that hit the Sri Lankan coast last December.

主题推测：由题干和选项中 government, party, political, positions 等词推测，该新闻可能是关于政党间政府席位的争夺。

22. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问为什么这些职位会空缺。

解析：选 A。细节题。新闻第二句指出，马克思人民解放前线（the Marxist People Liberation Front）的 39 名国会议员撤出了联合政府（withdrew from the coalition government）空出了职位，而马克思人民解放前线属于左翼政党，故答案为 A。

23. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问外国援助的目的是什么。

解析：选 C。细节题。文中最后一句指出，数十亿美元的外国援助将会帮助（help victims）在去年十二月斯里兰卡海岸大海啸中（on the huge deadly waves that hit the Sri Lankan coast）的受害者，故答案为 C。

News Item Three

原文

(24) Egyptian security forces are searching for those responsible for the deadly bombings on Saturday in the Red Sea coast town of Sharm el-Sheik. (25) 88 people were killed and at least 200 others were wounded in the three explosions at a hotel and at a large market. Egyptian officials say two of the attackers were killed in the explosions they caused. The officials say a timing device was used in the explosion of the third bomb. Egyptian President Hosni Mubarak says the attacks would only increase the will of the nation to fight terrorism. (26) In Cairo on Sunday, a man was severely wounded when he dropped the bomb he was carrying and it exploded.

主题推测：由题干和选项中的 bombing, kill, wound, terrorist 等词推测，该新闻可能是关于恐怖袭击及其导致的人员伤亡。

24. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问爆炸案发生在哪里。

解析：选 B。细节题。新闻一开始就指出，埃及安全部门正在寻找为在周六红海沿岸（Red Sea coast town）沙姆沙伊赫（Sharm el-Sheik）发生的极具危害的爆炸案负责的人，故答案为 B。

25. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问下面哪个选项与原文不符。

解析：选 D。细节题。文中指出，三次在酒店和大市场的爆炸中，88 人死亡（88 people were killed），至少 200 人受伤（200 others were wounded），

两名袭击者在他们制造的爆炸中丧生 (two of the attackers were killed), 故答案为 D。

26. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问周日开罗的一个人发生了什么。

解析: 选 B。细节题。新闻中提到, 在周日的开罗, 一个人拿着的炸弹掉了下来 (he dropped the bomb he was carrying), 而且爆炸了, 他受了重伤 (severely wounded), 故答案为 B。

News Item Four

原文

The Chinese government says a powerful storm has killed at least 42 people in eastern China. (27) The storm caused heavy rain. It had wind speeds of about 125 kilometers an hour on Friday. The rain caused landslides in the eastern part of Zhejiang province. Several people are missing. (28) In one incident, 9 people were buried alive when a landslide crashed their homes in the city of Guangzhou. In Taiwan, the storm killed at least 2 people and injured many others. The storm weakened as it moved across Mainland, China.

主题推测: 由题干和选项中的 storm, landslide, heavy rain, strong wind, flood 以及 miss, bury, alive 等词推测, 该新闻可能是关于暴风雨带来的灾难和损失。

27. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问以下哪个不是暴风雨带来的。

解析: 选 D。细节题。新闻中指出, 暴风雨导致大雨 (heavy rain), 星期五的风速达到了每小时 125 公里 (wind speeds of about 125 kilometers an hour), 还导致了东部浙江省的山体滑坡 (landslides), 故答案为 D。

28. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问横扫广州的暴风雨带来了什么。

解析: 选 C。细节题。文中指出, 在一起事件中, 山体滑坡掩埋了一些房屋, 导致九个人被活埋 (9 people were buried alive) 其中, 故答案为 C。

News Item Five

原文

Thousands of people who survived a powerful storm remained trapped in the American city of New Orleans. Thousands of other survivors were transported out of New Orleans on Friday. National Guard troops with much needed food and supplies arrived in the city Friday. Many victims expressed thanks. (29) They also asked why the aid arrived 4 days after the storm hit the southeastern United States. About 30,000 troops are providing supplies and attempting to keep order in the affected area. In New Orleans, some people remained trapped in and around their homes. (30) Search and rescue operations are continuing in the floodwaters. On Friday, President Bush signed an emergency spending bill that Congress had quickly approved. The measure will provide 10,500 million dollars to areas affected by the storm.

主题推测：由题干和选项中的 storm, rescuing teams, emergency, react 等词推测，该新闻可能是关于暴风雨以及暴风雨过后的营救工作。

29. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问情况什么时候得到了改善。

解析：选 C。细节题。新闻中指出他们也询问，为什么暴风雨袭击美国东南部四天后（4 days after the storm），援助人员才到达，故答案为 C。

30. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问营救队在哪儿开展工作。

解析：选 C。细节题。文中指出，搜寻和营救工作继续在水中（in the floodwaters）进行，故为答案为 C。

星期五 一周复习效果检验

Test 1



News Item One

21. What does the news item say NASA has done?
- A) Sent two astronauts onto the moon.
 - B) Taken a new photo of the moon with new devices.
 - C) Launched its first moon shot in a decade.
 - D) Built the first moon base.
22. What's the function of the probes in the future?
- A) Collecting sun energy for the spacecraft.
 - B) Helping determine where astronauts could set up camp.
 - C) Analyzing the constituent of soil on the moon.
 - D) Taking the photo of the moon.

News Item Two

23. What do experts say about Air France Flight 447?
- A) It fell down due to some mechanical failure.
 - B) It skipped the thunderstorms on route.
 - C) It fell into the Pacific Ocean.
 - D) It broke out before it hit the water.

News Item Three

24. What did President Obama say at the community college?
- A) Lost auto industry jobs will come back soon.
 - B) New jobs require additional training.
 - C) The job market will not get better in 3 years.
 - D) The jobless rate has dropped recently.
25. What's the unemployment rate in Michigan?

- A) About 5 percent. B) Approaching 10 percent.
C) Approaching 15 percent. D) About 20 percent.
26. How much money will be provided to community colleges in the plan being pushed by The President?
A) 12 million dollars. B) 5 million dollars.
C) 12 billion dollars. D) 5 billion dollars.

News Item Four

27. Dead chickens on a farm in _____ England have tested positive for bird flu.
A) northern B) southern
C) eastern D) western
28. Which of the following statements is CORRECT?
A) The American government gave the report on Wednesday.
B) First tests suggest they had the H5N1 strain of the disease.
C) Further tests are being carried out to determine the strain of the virus.
D) Further information will be known on Friday.

News Item Five

29. How did the president kill himself?
A) He killed himself by taking drug.
B) He killed himself by shooting himself.
C) He killed himself by car accident.
D) He killed himself by hanging.
30. What might cause the president's suicide?
A) Bankruptcy. B) Disease. C) Corruption. D) Robbing.

答案与解析

News Item One

原文

(21) NASA has launched its first moon shot in a decade, sending up a pair of unmanned science probes. The liftoff occurred just one month and two days shy of the 40th anniversary of the first lunar footprints. The mission is a first step in NASA's effort to return humans to the moon by 2020. Vern Thorp, Missions Program Manager, highlights the significance of the mission. "I think we are doing things on this mission that a launch vehicle has never tried to do before in space. Another thing that makes this mission very interesting for us is it's actually a return to our roots, if you will." The two spacecraft should reach the moon in four to five days — or by early next week. (22) The probes will help determine where astronauts could land and set up camp in years to come.

主题推测：由题干和选项中的 NASA, astronauts, moon 推测，该新闻与美国对月球的探索有关。

21. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问 NASA 做了什么。

解析：选 C。新闻开头提到，NASA（美国国家航空和航天管理局）实施了十年来的第一次对月发射，发射了一对无人的科学探测器，故答案为 C。

22. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问探测器在未来的作用是什么。

解析：选 B。新闻结尾提到，探测器将来会帮助决定宇航员在月球上的落脚点 and 营地的建设点，B 为探测器的作用之一，故为答案。

News Item Two

原文

(23) Experts say results from autopsies of recovered bodies from Air France Flight 447 strongly suggest the doomed plane broke up before it hit the water. French investigators have also expressed optimism about discovering what brought the plane down as more than 400 bits of debris have been recovered from the Atlantic Ocean. So far 50 bodies have been recovered. Brazilian Navy Commander Giucemar Tabosa Cardoso says the six most recently recovered bodies will be taken to a mortuary for identification.

23. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问关于法航 447 号航班专家说了什么。

解析：选 D。新闻开头提到，专家说根据尸检报告，法航 447 这架 doomed plane（失事客机）在落水之前就爆炸了，故答案为 D。

News Item Three

原文

President Obama traveled to Michigan today where he told the audience at the community college there that lost auto industry jobs will not be coming back. (24) The president also said new jobs will require additional training and in many cases post high school education. Speaking at Macomb Community College in Warren, Michigan, the president also said in terms of the jobless rate, things are likely to get worse before they get better. “(25) The unemployment rate is approaching 10 percent. And here in Michigan, it’s about 5 points higher. And, you know, new jobs reports are going to be coming out, and we’re going to see continuing job loss, even as the economy is beginning to stabilize.” (26) The President is pushing a plan that provides 12 billion dollars to community colleges which his administration says could help additional five million Americans earn degrees and certificates over the next decade.

主题推测：由题干和选项中的 President Obama, say, community college, job, unemployment, plan, dollars 推测，该新闻可能与奥巴马总统在 Michigan 社区大

学的演讲有关, 演讲内容可能涉及失业问题; 并且该新闻中应该还提到了一项针对社区大学的拨款计划。

24. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问奥巴马总统在社区大学说了什么。

解析: 选 B。新闻开头说, 奥巴马总统到密歇根州的社区学院 (community college) 发表讲话, 讲话中提到, 失去的汽车制造业的工作不会再回来了, 而新的工作需要人们进行额外的培训, 而且就失业率来说, 情况在变好之前仍会继续恶化, B 为奥巴马总统讲话内容之一, 故为答案。

25. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问密歇根州的失业率是多少。

解析: 选 C。奥巴马总统说美国的失业率已经接近 10% (approaching 10 percent), 而密歇根州的失业率还要高出大约 5 个百分点, 所以密歇根州的失业率应该是将近 15%, 故答案为 C。

26. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问总统推行的计划中将向社区大学拨多少款。

解析: 选 C。新闻结尾提到, 总统目前正在推行一项计划, 该计划会提供给社区学院 120 亿美元 (provides 12 billion dollars to community colleges), 故答案为 C。

News Item Four

原文

(27) Dead chickens on a farm in eastern England have tested positive for bird flu, the British government said on Wednesday. First tests suggest they had the H7 strain of the disease, and not the H5N1 strain which has killed more than 100 people since late 2003, the Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs said in a statement. (28) "Further tests are being carried out to determine the strain of the virus and more will be known tomorrow (Thursday)," it said.

主题推测: 由题干和选项中的 dead chickens, bird flu 等词推测, 该新闻与禽流感有关。

27. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问死鸡禽流感病毒检测呈阳性的养鸡场在英国的哪个地方。

解析: 选 C。细节题。抓住新闻首句中的 in eastern England 即可确定选 C。

28. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问哪一种表述正确, 注意听与选项有关的关键词。

解析: 选 C。细节题。如抓住文中最后一句话“正在进行更进一步的实验以确定病毒的类型”即可确定选项 C 正确。

News Item Five

原文

(29) The president of a local branch of the Japan Highway Public Corporation hanged himself on Monday in the third suicide in a week by a public

official (30①) under investigation for suspected corruption. Sasaki had scheduled to be questioned by prosecutors investigating (30②) alleged corruption at semi-government highway authority, Kyoto news agency said. He was the second official of the highway corporation to kill himself since Tokyo prosecutor arrested the agency's director for (30③) allegedly taking bribes from top brokerage Nomura Securities Co. Ltd.

主题推测：由题干和选项中 president kill himself 可推测，该新闻与一位总裁的自杀有关。

29. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问总裁是怎样自杀的。

解析：选 D。细节题。抓住新闻首句... hanged himself 即可确定答案为 D。

30. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问该总裁为什么自杀。

解析：选 C。细节题。新闻中多次提到 corruption，抓住首句中... under investigation for suspected corruption 即可确定本题应选 C。

Test 2



News Item One

21. How many passengers were dead in the air crash?

- A) 447. B) 400. C) 330. D) 228.

News Item Two

22. What is said about the new program in this news item?

- A) It allows some companies to settle trade in China's currency.
B) It can reduce the risk of doing business in foreign currency.
C) It is beneficial to the appreciation of China's currency.
D) It can enhance the cooperation between companies.

23. What benefit can importers and exporters get from this new program?

- A) They can settle trade in a shorter time.
B) They can pay less foreign exchange costs.
C) They can get special protection from the government.
D) They can become more powerful in overseas market.

News Item Three

24. What penalty has been given to the two American journalists by North Korea's Central Court?

- A) The banishment from North Korea.
B) Death penalty.
C) Life imprisonment.
D) Twelve years of reform through labor.

25. What accusation were the two American journalists gave?

- A) Illegally intruding into North Korean territory.
- B) Stealing classified information from North Korea.
- C) Manslaughter.
- D) Trafficking in drugs.

News Item Four

26. The Virginia Tech massacre took place on
A) April 16. B) April 6. C) May 16. D) May 6.
27. _____ people were killed in the massacre.
A) 32. B) 33. C) 30. D) 35.
28. According to the news, why did the killer fire on the campus?
A) Because he hated all the people.
B) Because he has mental illness.
C) Because other students fought with him.
D) Because the faculty members criticized him.

News Item Five

29. What is the number of violent anti-foreigner attacks in Germany per day?
A) More than 2. B) 6.3. C) 7. D) 5.4.
30. By what percentage did the number of such attacks increase in the year 1991?
A) 17% . B) 63% . C) 54% . D) 70% .

答案与解析

News Item One

原文

Searchers from Brazil, France, the United States and other countries are methodically scanning the surface and depths of the Atlantic for signs of the crashed Airbus A330. The plane's flight data and voice recorders are still missing. The Air France flight went missing after running into thunderstorms on route from Rio de Janeiro to Paris in May. (21) All 228 people on board were killed.

21. 读题: 由题干可知, 本题是问在这次飞机失事中有多少人丧生。

解析: 选 D。由新闻结尾的 All 228 people on board were killed 可知, 此次飞机失事造成 228 人死亡, 故答案为 D。

News Item Two

原文

(22) A new program allows some importers and exporters to settle trade in China's currency, Yuan, beginning this week. Kelvin Lau is the regional economist

at Standard Chartered Bank Hong Kong. He says the agreement allows businesses in Hong Kong, a Chinese territory, to carry out more business in the Yuan, or CNY, and this should help earnings. "All these will help Hong Kong to complete its business capability and to make it achieve the longer term goal of being China's offshore CNY financial center." Lau says this is a step toward making the Yuan a reserve currency in Asian banks. (23) It should also cut foreign exchange costs for exporters and importers, who before had to settle trade deals with Chinese companies in foreign currencies, usually dollars. The People's Bank of China and the Hong Kong Monetary Authority agreed on the program last week.

主题推测：由题干和选项中的 new program 以及 trade, business, importers, exporters, China's currency, foreign currency 等词推测，该新闻是关于一项新的计划，该项计划可能是关于进出口贸易中货币的使用。

22. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问新闻中有关该项新计划的说法哪项正确。

解析：选 A。新闻一开始就指出，a new program 允许 some importers and exporters to settle trade in China's currency（某些进出口商用人民币结算业务），A 是原文的细节再现，故为答案。

23. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问进出口商能从该项计划中获得什么好处。

解析：选 B。新闻中 Lau 指出，允许进出口商用人民币结算业务能使人民币成为亚洲银行的 reserve currency（储备货币），并且它还能 cut foreign exchange costs for exporters and importers（为进出口商减少外汇交易成本），B 项表述的正是此意，故为答案。

News Item Three

原文

(24) North Korea's Central Court has sentenced two American journalists to 12 years of reform through labor. The country's official Central News Agency reported the trial confirmed the crime the two female journalists committed against the Korean nation and their illegal border crossing. Holly Gibson, former co-worker of the two journalists, expressed surprise at the results of the sentence. "My reaction is surprised that it's such a long sentence. I'm actually not surprised there were sentenced. My feeling was that they will be sentenced to kind of send a message to, probably other journalists, and the 12 years is difficult to hear, but I'm hoping that it's more symbolic than anything else and that maybe they'll be released within a matter of months." (25) Seung-eun Lee, a Korean-American, and Laura Ling, a Chinese-American, were detained on March 17 and later accused of illegally intruding into North Korean territory with "hostile intent."

主题推测：由题干和选项中的 penalty, accusation, two American journalists, North Korea's Central Court 推测，该新闻与朝鲜中央法院对两名美国记者的指

控和处罚有关。

24. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问朝鲜中央法院将给两名美国记者什么样的处罚。

解析：选 D。新闻开头提到，朝鲜中央法院判处两名美国记者 12 years of reform through labor (12 年的劳动改造)，故答案为 D。

25. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问两名美国记者得到了什么指控。

解析：选 A。新闻结尾提到，这两名美国记者被控告怀有敌意 illegally intruding into North Korean territory (非法闯入朝鲜领土)，故答案为 A。

News Item Four

原文

One month ago, (26) (27) April 16, a gunman killed 32 students and faculty members at Virginia Tech University before taking his own life. A group of educators told lawmakers at the U. S. House of Representatives that schools need to have better programs to prevent such tragic events from occurring. The Virginia Tech massacre is the worst shooting incident in U. S. history. (28) A student at the school with a history of mental illness opened fire in a dormitory and classroom building on the campus of 25,000 students. A group of educators told a congressional panel that to prevent violence like the attack at Virginia Tech, colleges need to have better mental health counseling, communication and emergency systems.

主题推测：由题干和选项中的 Virginia Tech massacre, take place, dead 等词推测，该新闻与弗吉尼亚理工大学枪击案有关。

26. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问枪击案发生的时间。

解析：选 A。细节题。新闻在第一句中就提到是 4 月 16 日。

27. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问在此次枪击案中一共死了多少人。

解析：选 A。细节题。新闻在开始提到打死了 32 名老师和同学。

28. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问到这个学生为什么在校园里开枪。

解析：选 B。细节题。新闻中提到这个学生曾患有精神病，所以才导致此次校园枪击事件。接下来教育家们一直在谈学校中暴力事件与学生精神健康的问题。

News Item Five

原文

(29) The number of violent anti-foreigner attacks in Germany has dropped in the past few months, but on average there are still more than two such incidents a day, the government said on Saturday. The Ministry of the Interior said 2,285 violent attacks were proven or believed to be carried out by neo-Nazi and other

radical rightists in 1992, resulting in 17 deaths. (30) This was an increase of 54 percent on the number of such attacks in 1991. Still, the report showed that 70 violent acts were carried out by extreme rightists in January, an average of 2.3 such incidents a day, which is down from an average of 6.3 attacks a day over all of 1992.

主题推测：由题干和选项中的 anti-foreigner attacks, the number, Germany, increase 等词推测，该新闻与德国排外事件有关，涉及发生的频率和事件增长的百分比。

29. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问这种排外暴力冲突事件在德国每天发生的次数是多少。

解析：选 A。细节题。新闻首句提到“一天两次多”，故答案为 A。

30. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问在 1991 年这种冲突事件增长的百分比是多少，听音时要注意和百分数有关的数字。

解析：选 C。细节题。抓住新闻中的“1991 年这种冲突事件的增长率是 54%”一句即可确定选 C。

第五周

听力模拟测试



Model Test 1

Part I Dictation



Listen to the following passage. Altogether the passage will be read to you four times, during the first reading, which will be read at normal speed, listen and try to understand the meaning. For the second and third readings, the passage will be read sentence by sentence, or phrase by phrase, with intervals of 15 seconds. The last reading will be done at normal speed again and during this time you should check your work. You will then be given 2 minutes to check through your work once more.

Please write the whole passage on ANSWER SHEET ONE. Now listen to the passage.

Part II Listening Comprehension

In Sections A, B and C you will hear everything ONCE ONLY. Listen carefully and then answer the questions that follow. Mark the correct answer to each question on your answer sheet.

Section A Conversations



In this section you will hear several conversations. Listen to the conversations carefully and then answer the questions that follow.

Questions 1 to 3 are based on the following conversation. At the end of the conversation, you will be given 15 seconds to answer the questions.

Now listen to the conversation.

1. Why does the man make the phone call?
 - A) To make sure the arrangements for the party is OK.
 - B) To ask about what is needed to organize a party.
 - C) To order things needed for the party.
 - D) To talk about how to hold a party.
2. Who is responsible for cooking the food for the party?
 - A) The woman.
 - B) A famous restaurant.
 - C) The village caterers.
 - D) The man.
3. What does the man remind his mother to do at the end of the conversation?
 - A) Print invitations a week earlier.
 - B) Send invitations to guests soon.
 - C) Have the drinks delivered this week.
 - D) Find someone to do the disco immediately.

Questions 4 to 6 are based on the following conversation. At the end of the conversation, you will be given 15 seconds to answer the questions.

Now listen to the conversation.

4. Why does the woman ask for help from the man?
 - A) She can't decide which book to review.
 - B) She has trouble starting a book review.
 - C) She doesn't know how to write a book.
 - D) She is worried that she fails the writing course.
5. What can we learn about the book the woman is going to review?
 - A) It was written by Mark Twain.
 - B) It was connected with a television series.
 - C) It can be classified as natural science.
 - D) It was recommended by professional bookshops.
6. The woman put the book she's going to review in the category of
 - A) fiction.
 - B) history.
 - C) math.
 - D) science.

Questions 7 to 10 are based on the following conversation. At the end of the conversation, you will be given 20 seconds to answer the questions.

Now listen to the conversation.

7. Why does old Jake look terribly depressed?
 - A) His health is getting worse.
 - B) He can no longer work at sea.
 - C) His past life upsets him a good deal.
 - D) He has not got the expected pension.
8. What do we learn about Jake's wife?
 - A) She passed away years ago.
 - B) She used to work as a model.

- C) She had been working at a clinic. D) She has been seriously ill for years.
9. What does the man say about Jake's daughter?
- A) She has made lots of money as a doctor.
B) She is going to take care of her old dad.
C) She has never got on with her father.
D) She is kind and generous by nature.
10. Which of the following statements is NOT correct according to the conversation?
- A) Dr. Johnson is old Jake's doctor.
B) Dr. Johnson is bad-tempered.
C) Dr. Johnson's daughter is quite popular with her age group.
D) Dr. Johnson's wife is very hospitable.

Section B Passages



In this section, you will hear several passages. Listen to the passages carefully and then answer the questions that follow.

Questions 11 to 13 are based on the following passage. At the end of the passage, you will be given 15 seconds to answer the questions.

Now listen to the passage.

11. What is the passage mainly about?
- A) How to choose pet dogs. B) Different breeds of dogs.
C) How to care for dogs properly. D) How to train a puppy.
12. How does the speaker suggest people get information about dogs?
- A) By working in a library.
B) By visiting an experienced dog trainer.
C) By buying a dog from a pet store.
D) By reading books about dogs.
13. Why is the German shepherd a popular dog according to the passage?
- A) They are big and aggressive.
B) They provide companionship and protection.
C) They don't need too much living space.
D) They are easy to train.

Questions 14 to 16 are based on the following passage. At the end of the passage, you will be given 15 seconds to answer the questions.

Now listen to the passage.

14. What is the passage mainly about?
- A) The necessity to protect sharks. B) The living environment of sharks.
C) The danger brought by sharks. D) The introduction to sharks.
15. How can sharks find their prey?
- A) By water waves made by their prey.

- B) By good sense of smell and electrical magnetic power.
 C) By good sense of light.
 D) By good sense of blood.
16. Which of the following is the similarity between some sharks and humans?
 A) Bone structure. B) Smell ability.
 C) Reproduction mode. D) Recovery ability from disease.

Questions 17 to 20 are based on the following passage. At the end of the passage, you will be given 20 seconds to answer the questions.

Now listen to the passage.

17. What's the purpose of the programme?
 A) Making students have a general idea about their university.
 B) Explaining the procedures of the enrollment.
 C) Introducing different categories of student.
 D) Presenting the function of student cards.
18. When will overseas students enroll?
 A) On the 16th February. B) On the 14th February.
 C) On the 18th February. D) On the 21st February.
19. Which is not the additional requirement for overseas students?
 A) The letter of acceptance.
 B) IELTS test results.
 C) Healthcare card.
 D) The receipt from the Student Admissions Office.
20. On the 21st February, the library will open
 A) from 9:00 to 4:00. B) from 9:00 to 9:00.
 C) from 8:30 to 9:00. D) from 8:30 to 4:00.

Section C News Broadcast



In this section, you will hear several news items. Listen to them carefully and then answer the questions that follow.

Questions 21 and 22 are based on the following news. At the end of the news item, you will be given 10 seconds to answer the questions.

Now listen to the news.

21. What was the U. S. asked to do on the US-Africa business summit?
 A) To invest in Africa's business.
 B) To solve the problems in the US-Africa business.
 C) To further open its markets for African clothing and farm products.
 D) To have confidence in Africa's rapid development.
22. What do delegates in the US-Africa business summit agree?
 A) African countries are in great need of development aid.
 B) Business ties are important to the improvement of African's living condition.

- C) Most the African countries are not very politically stable.
D) The U. S. is not likely to open its markets for African clothing and farm products.

Questions 23 and 24 are based on the following news. At the end of the news item, you will be given 10 seconds to answer the questions.

Now listen to the news.

23. Who was reported to be kidnapped?
A) An Iraqi police officer. B) An Algerian diplomat.
C) An Egyptian diplomat. D) An assistant to a diplomat.
24. Which of the following diplomats was NOT a target of kidnapping?
A) Italian. B) Pakistani. C) Bahrain D) Egyptian.

Questions 25 and 26 are based on the following news. At the end of the news item, you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

25. How many animals have been destroyed in Indonesia?
A) 18. B) 40. C) 58. D) 200.
26. How many people died this time?
A) None. B) One. C) Three. D) Sixty.

Questions 27 to 29 are based on the following news. At the end of the news item, you will be given 15 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

27. How many people were killed in the incident?
A) 100. B) 1,000. C) 1,200. D) Unknown yet.
28. When did the incident take place?
A) When people entered a holy place.
B) When people were gathering in a market.
C) When people were demonstrating in a street.
D) When people were crossing a bridge.
29. Which of the following is NOT true?
A) A bomb exploded in the crowd.
B) There was a rumor of a possible bombing in the crowd.
C) Fears spread among the crowd.
D) The crowd was Shiites.

Question 30 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item, you will be given 5 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

30. What did South African Trades Unions cancel?
A) Industrial action. B) Public service.
C) Disruption to hospitals. D) A strike.

答案与解析

Part I Dictation

Buy Nothing Day

Most people buy a lot of gifts just before Christmas. / But some people think they buy too much. / They have started a special day called Buy Nothing Day. / They don't want anyone to go shopping on that day. / Buy Nothing Day is November 29, 25 days before Christmas. /

Now people all over the United States celebrate Buy Nothing Day. / In California, parents and children get together to read stories, sing songs and paint pictures. / The children talk about why they don't need a lot of toys. /

This year in New Mexico, high school students wanted to tell other students about Buy Nothing Day. / They organized a simple dinner to give people information about Buy Nothing Day. / They asked restaurants in the neighborhood to donate the food. / They made posters and talked to other students about it. / The dinner was a big success, and many students agreed not to buy anything on November 29. / The students at the high school liked the idea of this new tradition. / Next year, they want to have another dinner to inform more people about Buy Nothing Day!

文章主题：本文是关于不消费日。

听写提示：听第一遍录音时重点把握主题及文章脉络和大意，适当记录与主题相关的关键词：buy, Christmas, Buy Nothing Day, high school students, food, dinner 等，并留意 November 29, 25 days, this year, next year 等时间、数字，以便理清短文脉络，把握其大意。后面的听音中，注意在理解每个意群的基础上（斜杠隔开处为一个意群），边听边记；注意各种连读、弱读、失爆等语音现象；并注意结合上下文语意和语法知识仔细核对。

Part II Listening Comprehension

Section A Conversations

Conversation One

原文

M: Hi, Mum. It's me. How are you?

W: Oh, I'm fine. (1①) I expect you're phoning to find out how the arrangements for your party are going?

M: (1②) Yes. That's right. You know, it's really good of you and Dad to make all the arrangements while I'm away. I really don't know what I'd do without you!

W: Oh, there's not that much to do really. In fact, your father and I are quite enjoying it.

M: Good. So how are things going?
 W: Well, let's see. I've already hired the hall, so that's OK.
 M: Have you found anyone to do the disco yet?
 W: No, not yet, dear.
 M: Well, do you think you could do that soon, Mum? It might not be easy. What about the equipment?
 W: Well, we're having the sound system and the records delivered by a local company next week.
 M: Good. That should be all right. What about the bar?
 W: That's all under control. We're having the drinks delivered next week.
 M: Great! (2①) Have you organized the food? Are you cooking it?
 W: What, for 70 people? You must be joking! (2②) No, I think I'll have it done by the caterers in the village.
 M: You'll do that soon, won't you? They'll need a bit of notice.
 W: Mmm. Of course. Now, I had the invitations printed last week. The stationer's did them, but I haven't had time to send them yet.
 M: Oh, Mum, but the party's in ten days! (3) Send them soon, will you, or we'll have no guests!
 W: Yes, I'm sorry, dear. Look, I'll phone everyone too. I've been so busy with all the arrangements.

主题推测：由题干和选项中的 arrangements, organize, party, food, invitations 推测，对话与组织或准备 party 有关。

1. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问男士打电话的目的。

解析：选 A。细节题。男士打电话给女士（男士的母亲），女士猜测男士打电话是为了了解一下聚会准备得怎么样了（find out how the arrangements for your party are going），男士对此表示承认，故答案为 A。

2. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问谁负责 party 上的食物。

解析：选 C。细节题。男士问女士聚会的食物准备好了吗，是女士做吗？女士说不是她负责，她已经让村里的食堂来负责准备食品了，故答案为 C。

3. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问对话结尾男士提醒母亲做什么。

解析：选 B。细节题。女士说她已经把请柬都印好了，但是还没有寄出去，男士听后通过反义疑问句提醒女士（即他母亲）把请柬快点寄出去，故答案为 B。

Conversation Two

原文

W: Oh, hello, can you spare me a few minutes, please?
 M: Yes, of course, Rachel, what can I do for you?

W: (4) It's about the book review you've asked us to write as part of the Academic Writing course. You said we should ask if we didn't know how to set about it.

M: OK. Well, sit down, and let's talk about it. I presume you've chosen the book you want to write about.

W: Yes.

M: Good. Then have a look at this outline. If we talk it through and you make notes on it, it'll help you to structure your review. Right, first of all, what's the name of the book?

W: The Human Mind.

M: Ah yes, by Robert Winston. (5) It was tied in with a very good television series, wasn't it? So you should start your review with the title and author. The next question is, (6①) what category would you put it in? For example, fiction, history, math...

W: (6②) Well, I suppose it's science.

M: Can you limit the field a little?

W: How about popular science?

M: Yes, I think that's more helpful.

主题推测：由题干和选项中的多次出现的 book, review 可知，对话主要围绕写书评展开。

4. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问女士为什么女士向男士寻求帮助。

解析：选 B。细节题。对话一开始男士问女士有什么事，女士说她找他是为了 the book review (书评)，还说男士曾经说过如果他们不知道怎么写书评可以来找他 (You said we should ask if we didn't know how to set about it)，由此可知女士来男士的原因是她不知道怎么写读书报告，故答案为 B。

5. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问关于女士要写书评的书的相关信息。

解析：选 B。细节题。男士说女士要评论的这本书与一个很棒的电视连续剧有关 (tied in with a very good television series)，故答案为 B。

6. **读题：**由题干和选项可知，本题是问女士的书属于什么类别。

解析：选 D。细节题。对话中男士问女士准备把这本书归为哪一类 (what category would you put it in?)，女士回答说应该是科技类 (science)，故答案为 D。

Conversation Three

原文

W: Bob, do you know who I saw the other day? (7①) Old Jake, looking terribly depressed. Did he get pensioned off at last?

M: Yes. (7②) They made him retire after 50 years at sea. He is pretty upset

about it, but what can you do? He really is pased.

W: He is all alone, isn't he?

M: (8) Yes, his wife has been dead for years. They had one daughter, Dories. But she went off to town as soon as she left school, and he hasn't heard from her since. I hear she is making good money as a model.

W: Maybe someone could get in touch with her. Get her to come back for a while to help?

M: (9) I don't suppose she win come. She never got on with her father. He is bit of a tough character and she is rather selfish. Oh, I expect old Jake will get by. He is healthy at least because he comes into the clinic for a check regularly.

W: (10①) Are you his doctor?

M: No, (10②) my partner Doctor Johnson is.

W: That bad-tempered old thing?

M: Oh, (10③) he isn't really bad-tempered. He just looks it. He is an excellent doctor who taught me a lot, and he has a very nice family. (10④) His wife invites me over there to supper every week. Very pleasant.

W: Yes. I teach (10⑤) their daughter Pen at school. She is a bit careless and lazy about her school work, but a bright little thing and (10⑥) very popular with her age group.

主题推测: 由题干中的 Old Jake, Old Jake's wife/daughter 推测, 对话应该主要是围绕 Old Jake 展开; 第 10 题提示, 对话中还提到了 Dr. Johnson 的情况。

7. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问老 Jake 为什么看起来那么失落。

解析: 选 B。细节题。对话开头, 女士说 old Jake 看起来很失落 (depressed), 并问男士他是不是最终还是退休了 (pensioned off), 男士回答说“是的”, 并说他们让 old Jake 离开他干了 50 年的海上工作, 这让他十分失落 (pretty upset)。由此可知答案为 B。

8. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问老 Jake 妻子的情况。

解析: 选 A。细节题。对话中男士明确提到, 老 Jake 的妻子已经去世很多年了, 故答案为 A, 其中 passed away years ago 对应 dead for years。

9. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问老 Jake 女儿的情况。

解析: 选 C。细节题。女士说应该联系 old Jake 的女儿, 让她回来照顾她父亲。男士则说他觉得她不会回来, 因为她跟她父亲一直就关系不好 (never got on with her father), 故答案为 C。

10. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问哪一项不正确, 故与对话内容不符的选项为答案; 而且有三个选项会在对话中出现, 听音时应该一一对应排除。

解析: 选 B。细节题。女士问男士是不是老 Jake 的医生, 男士说他不是, 老 Jake 的医生是他的同事 Doctor Johnson, 由此可知 A 正确; 接下来女士又问道“是那个坏脾气的老东西吗” (bad-tempered old thing), 男士反驳

说 Doctor Johnson 只是看起来脾气不好 (isn't really bad-tempered... just looks it) 并说他是一个很好的医生。由此可知 B 不正确, 为答案。由接下来男士说的 His wife invites me over there to supper every week. 可知 Dr. Johnson 的妻子很好客 (hospitable), 故 C 正确; 由女士所说的 their daughter... She... very popular with her age group. 可知 D 也正确。

Section B Passages

Passage One

原文

Is your family interested in buying a dog? (11 ①) A dog can be a happy addition to your family, but if you choose the wrong kind of dog, the consequences can cause you a lot of trouble. Families should sit down and thoroughly discuss the problems involved before buying a dog. Even if the children in your family are the ones who want the dogs, the parents are the ones who are really responsible for seeing that the animal is properly cared for. (11 ②) (12) If you don't know much about dogs, it's a good idea to go to the library or the ASPCA for books about various kinds of dogs, as well as books about how to train a puppy. When a book describes a dog as an ideal hunting dog, it probably means that the dog won't be happy living in a small apartment. Dog breeds vary in popularity as the years go by.

One of the most popular dogs these days is the German shepherd. (13) This is because it provides protection as well as companionship. The family should be warned that these dogs grow up to be very big, and may be too powerful for children to handle. If space is limited, a toy dog may be a good choice. These dogs are very small and easy to train. They don't need to be walked daily, since they can exercise in the space available in the home.

主题推测: 由题干和选项中多次出现的 pet dogs 及相关词语可知, 本文应该是关于宠物狗。

11. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问短文主题是关于什么。

解析: 选 A。主旨题。短文一开始就提到, 小狗可以成为给家庭带来快乐的成员, 但如果选择不慎的话, 就会带来许多问题。接下来详细叙述了选择宠物狗应做的相关准备, 结尾以牧羊犬为例指出如何根据家庭居住环境选择宠物狗, 由此可知本文主要是关于如何选择宠物狗, 故答案为 A。

12. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问说话者建议人们通过什么方式了解关于狗的信息。

解析: 选 D。细节题。文中提到, 如果想养狗的人对狗不是很了解的话, 可以去图书馆或 ASPCA 找关于各种狗的图书 (It's a good idea to go to the

library or the ASPCA for books about various kinds of dogs)。也就是说人们应该通过阅读书籍来获取关于狗的知识，故答案为 D。

13. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问德国牧羊犬为什么受欢迎。

解析：选 B。细节题。文中提到，德国牧羊犬是现在最受欢迎的狗之一，这是因为他们能起到保护和陪伴的作用（This is because it provides protection as well as companionship），故答案为 B。

Passage Two

原文

Scientists say sharks have lived in the world's oceans for millions of years, and there are more than 350 different kinds of sharks.

(14①) Sharks do not have bones, and (15①) a shark has an extremely good sense of smell. It can find small amounts of substances in the water, such as blood, body liquids and chemicals produced by animals. (15②) Sharks also sense electrical and magnetic power linked to nerves and muscles of living animals. (14②) (15③) These powerful senses help them find their food. Some sharks will eat just about anything. Many unusual things have been found in the stomachs of some tiger sharks. They include shoes, dogs, a cow's foot and metal protective clothing.

(14③) About forty percent of the different kinds of sharks lay eggs. (16) The others give birth to live young. Some sharks carry their young inside their bodies like humans do.

Scientists are beginning to understand the importance of sharks to humans. (14④) Medical researchers want to learn more about the shark's body defense system against diseases. They know that sharks recover quickly from injuries. Sharks appear never to suffer infections, cancer or heart diseases.

主题推测：由题干和选项中多次出现的 sharks 可知，短文主题是关于鲨鱼，其中可能涉及鲨鱼的特点和寻找独特的方式。

14. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问短文主题是关于什么。

解析：选 D。主旨题。短文介绍了鲨鱼的一些生活习性，依次论述了它的身体特征、捕食方法、繁殖方式和对疾病的抵抗性等，由此可知短文主要是在介绍鲨鱼，故答案为 D。

15. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问鲨鱼如何找到猎物。

解析：选 B。细节题。文中提到，鲨鱼凭借其出色的嗅觉（good sense of smell）与分辨电磁波的能力（sense electrical and magnetic power）来寻找猎物，故答案为 B。

16. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问哪一项是某些鲨鱼和人类的相似之处。

解析：选 C。细节题。文中提到，一些鲨鱼的生育方式是产卵，而另外一

些是产仔，接着再次强调一些鲨鱼与人类的生育方式一样（Some sharks carry their young inside their bodies like humans do），故答案为C。

Passage Three

原文

Welcome to the Orientation Programme. I hope you are all settling into your new residences and starting to feel at home here.

(17) This Orientation Programme is designed to familiarise you with the essential information about the University and about what it is like to be a student here, but before we begin, I'd like to say a few words about enrollment day because many of you are unsure of the procedures. There are two enrollment days for different categories of student. (18) Local students — students who are permanent residents will enroll on the 16th February. Overseas students will enroll two days later. All students doing undergraduate studies must come and enroll in the morning. It will be from 9:30 to 12:30 on Level 6 of the Walsh Building, in room C658. The Walsh Building is the one where the Faculty of Law is located. Bring the letter of acceptance from the faculty. (19) For overseas students we'll also need proof of your English language proficiency level, that is, your IELTS test results, and your healthcare card for health insurance, plus the receipt from the Student Admissions Office to show you have paid your fees.

On enrollment day you'll all be issued with your student cards. You can use this student card to borrow books from the library, to use student services like the medical centre, and even get discounts at the cinema and bookstores. By the way, the library hours are from 9:00 to 4:00 at the moment, (20) but when the university term begins on the 21st February, the library opening times will be from 8:30 a. m. until 9:00 p. m. It's also open at weekends. Ok, if you're all ready, we'll begin our tour of the campus now.

主题推测：由题干和选项中的 overseas students, enroll, additional requirement, library 推测，短文中涉及留学生的入学注册事项以及图书馆的介绍。

17. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问这一项目的目的是什么。

解析：选A。细节题。短文中两次提到 Orientation Programme，并且下文中提到新生报到及学校图书馆介绍，由此可知这是针对新生的简介会，目的是让学生熟悉并适应校园环境，故答案为A。另外也可直接从短文中的... familiarise you with the essential information about the University and about what it is like to be a student here 选出答案A。

18. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问留学生什么时候报到。

解析：选C。推断题。短文中提到，当地学生（local students）将在2月16日报到（enroll），而留学生（Overseas students）的报到时间是在两天

以后 (two days later), 由此可推知留学生报到的时间是 2 月 18 日, 故答案为 C。

19. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问哪一项不是对留学生的额外要求。

解析: 选 A。细节题。听音时要注意识别哪些是对留学生额外要求的, A) 录取通知书是国内生和留学生都要带来的, 因此不属于附加条件, 故答案为 A。其他三项都属于对留学生的额外要求。

20. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问 2 月 21 日图书馆的开放时间。

解析: 选 C。细节题。如能抓住题干关键词 21st February 就能捕捉到... from 8:30 a. m. until 9:00 p. m., 由此直接得出答案为 C。

Section C News Broadcast

News Item One

原文

Delegates to the US-Africa business summit say Africa is open for business. Many sub-Saharan economies are growing by more than five percent per year. Wiseman Nkuhlu of Pan-African Capital Holdings says much of the continent has entered a productive era. "There are large chunks of Africa that are politically stable and their economies are well managed. That really is new space for long term investments going forward." (21) President Pohamba, called for the U. S. to do more to open its markets for African clothing and farm products. One speaker at this summit noted that trade works both ways. Stephen Cashin of the Pan African Capital Group says Africa's growing economy provides a rich marketplace. (22) Delegates here seem to agree that business ties, rather than development aid, is the sustainable way to improve living conditions for Africans.

主题推测: 由两道题题干中的 the US-Africa business summit 可推测, 该新闻是关于美国和非洲国家商务峰会。

21. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问在美国和非洲国家商务峰会上, 美国被要求做什么。

解析: 选 C。新闻中提到, Pohamba 总统呼吁美国 to do more to open its markets for African clothing and farm products (为开放对非洲的服装和农产品市场做出更大努力), 故答案为 C。

22. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问美国和非洲国家商务峰会的代表达成了什么一致。

解析: 选 B。新闻结尾说, 美国和非洲国家商务峰会的与会代表一致认为, 比起发展援助来说, 发展 business ties (贸易关系) 是提高非洲人民的生活水平的可持续方法, 故答案为 B。

News Item Two

原文

(23) Iraqi police have reported the kidnapping of Algeria's top diplomat in Iraq and an assistant in western Baghdad. Officials say gunmen seized them outside an eating place in the Iraqi capital. (24) Three diplomats from Egypt, Bahrain and Pakistan were targeted in western Baghdad earlier this month. The Egyptian ambassador was kidnapped. Rebels claimed to have killed him. Bahrain ambassador was wounded in an attack. The Pakistani ambassador escaped and was not hurt.

主题推测：由题干和选项中的 Egyptian, Algerian, Pakistani, Iraqi 以及 kidnap, diplomat 等词推测，该新闻可能是关于埃及、阿尔及利亚、巴基斯坦、伊拉克等国的外交冲突问题，可能涉及绑架。

23. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问谁被绑架了。

解析：选 B。细节题。新闻中一开始指出，伊拉克警方报告阿尔及利亚驻伊拉克的高级外交官（Algeria's top diplomat in Iraq）和一名驻西巴格达的助理（an assistant in western Baghdad）被绑架了，故答案为 B。

24. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问以下所列的外交官中谁不是绑架目标。

解析：选 A。细节题。文中指出，本月早期，在西巴格达，来自埃及、巴林和巴基斯坦的三名外交官成为了目标，故答案为 A。

News Item Three

原文

(25) Indonesian officials have destroyed 18 pigs and 40 birds that were infected with a deadly form of bird flu. The government had planned to destroy about 200 pigs, but the Agriculture Minister told reporters that only infected animals were killed to ease the effect on farmers. (26) Indonesian officials announced last week that three people who died earlier this month were infected with bird flu. The deadly influenza virus has killed about 60 people in Southeast Asia since 2003. Millions of birds have been destroyed.

主题推测：由题干和选项中的 Indonesia, animal, people, destroy, die 等词推测，该新闻可能是关于印度尼西亚的动物和人的死亡事件。

25. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问印尼捕杀了多少只动物。

解析：选 C。细节题。新闻中一开始就指出，印尼官员称已经捕杀（destroyed）了已感染致命性禽流感的 18 只猪（18 pigs）和 40 只鸟（40 birds），即一共是 58 只动物被捕杀，故答案为 C。

26. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问这次死了多少人。

解析：选 C。细节题。文中指出，上周印尼官员宣布，本月初死亡的 3 人感染了禽流感，故答案为 C。

News Item Four

原文

(27) (28) Iraqi officials say almost one thousand Shiites were killed Wednesday as they crossed the bridge to enter a Shiite holy place in Baghdad. (29) Officials said fears spread through the crowd following a report that a bomber was among the thousands of Shiites. The victims were either crushed to death or pushed off the bridge and into the Tigris River. Officials said most of the dead are women, children and older adults. More than four hundred people were reported injured. Iraqi Primer Minister Ibrahim al-Jaafari has declared three days of mourning for the victims. Earlier rebels fired shells near the Shiite holy place. At least seven people were killed.

主题推测：由题干和选项中的 incident, kill, bomb, exploded, crowd 等词推测，该新闻可能是关于爆炸事件造成的人员伤亡。

27. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问多少人在此次事件中丧生。

解析：选 B。细节题。新闻一开始指出，伊拉克官员称，周三；在准备进入巴格达什叶派圣地前穿过一座桥时丧生，故答案为 B。

28. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问在什么情况下，发生了这起事件。

解析：选 D。细节题。由新闻第一句话可以得到答案。

29. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问下面哪个选项与本文不符。

解析：选 A。细节题。新闻中提到，官员称，有传言称在成千上万的什叶派中有人携带炸弹 (a bomber was among the thousands of Shiites)，所以，恐慌情绪在人群中蔓延 (fears spread through the crowd)，B、C、D 均在原文中提到，故答案为 A。

News Item Five

原文

(30) South African Trades Unions have called off a four-week-long public service strike which caused major disruption to hospitals and schools. The public service unions unanimously agreed to end the industrial action, but not all of the Unions involved have accepted the government's offer of a 7.5% pay rise. Some teaching unions will hold further talks with the government.

30. **读题：**由题干中的 South African Trades Unions, cancel 可推测，该新闻与南非工会取消某项活动有关。

解析：选 D。细节题。由新闻首句可知取消的是罢工，其他选项都是新闻中提到的活动，所以构成了干扰。题干中的 cancel 与 call off 是同义转述。

Model Test 2

Part I Dictation



Listen to the following passage. Altogether the passage will be read to you four times, during the first reading, which will be read at normal speed, listen and try to understand the meaning. For the second and third readings, the passage will be read sentence by sentence, or phrase by phrase, with intervals of 15 seconds. The last reading will be done at normal speed again and during this time you should check your work. You will then be given 2 minutes to check through your work once more.

Please write the whole passage on ANSWER SHEET ONE. Now listen to the passage.

Part II Listening Comprehension

In Sections A, B and C you will hear everything ONCE ONLY. Listen carefully and then answer the questions that follow. Mark the correct answer to each question on your answer sheet.

Section A Conversations



In this section you will hear several conversations. Listen to the conversations carefully and then answer the questions that follow.

Questions 1 to 3 are based on the following conversation. At the end of the conversation, you will be given 15 seconds to answer the questions.

Now listen to the conversation.

- Where does the conversation most probably take place?
A) At a train station. B) In the theatre.
C) At the ticket box. D) At home.
- At what time of the day does the conversation probably take place?
A) Before breakfast B) Late morning.
C) Mid-afternoon. D) Late evening.
- What will the man probably do next?
A) Stay where he is. B) Go home to telephone the order.

- C) Try to get the tickets elsewhere. D) Return after lunch.

Questions 4 to 6 are based on the following conversation. At the end of the conversation, you will be given 15 seconds to answer the questions.

Now listen to the conversation.

4. Why does the man believe he's qualified for low-cost housing?
A) He has more than one child. B) His wife is a graduate student.
C) He is a full-time student. D) He works at the housing office.
5. Why does the woman suggest the man visit her office in the afternoon?
A) She isn't in the housing office in the morning.
B) She doesn't work in the morning.
C) She won't have the forms he needs until the afternoon.
D) She is too busy in the morning.
6. What does the man promise to do at last?
A) Apply for the low-cost house next year.
B) Take the necessary proof to the housing office.
C) Try to visit the woman in the afternoon.
D) Meet the special requirements for the low-cost house.

Questions 7 to 10 are based on the following conversation. At the end of the conversation, you will be given 20 seconds to answer the questions.

Now listen to the conversation.

Conversation Three

7. Why did the woman quit her last position?
A) She was fed up with bad-tempered guests.
B) She found the work was dull.
C) She didn't have the opportunity for promotion and pay increase.
D) She had to work overtime.
8. What job has Miss Brown ever done that is related to tour?
A) She worked as a tour operator.
B) She worked as a tour guide.
C) She served the foreigners on a package tour.
D) She worked as a hotel attendant.
9. According to the interview, the job demands all of the following EXCEPT
A) loyalty and diligence. B) seniority and age.
C) language proficiency. D) experience related to a tour.
10. Which of the following is NOT true according to the conversation?
A) Miss Brown expected to be paid no less than 2,000 dollars one month.
B) Miss Brown doesn't mind working overtime.
C) Miss Brown can speak Spanish and German because she worked for foreign tourists before.

- D) It is very likely that Miss Brown will be appointed.

Section B Passages



In this section, you will hear several passages. Listen to the passages carefully and then answer the questions that follow.

Questions 11 to 13 are based on the following passage. At the end of the passage, you will be given 15 seconds to answer the questions.

Now listen to the passage.

11. What is the passage mainly about?
A) Ways to avoid getting up late in the morning.
B) The working principle of a special bed.
C) A special bed for sleeping well.
D) The development of a bed.
12. What is the second recording of the bed?
A) A woman's voice. B) Soft music or other pleasant sounds.
C) The recording of the boss. D) Loud music or unpleasant sounds.
13. What will happen if one doesn't get up after the mechanical foot kicks him in the head?
A) The bed will rise higher and higher horizontally.
B) The foot of the bed will vibrate.
C) The bed will become vertical.
D) The bed will be turned over.

Questions 14 to 16 are based on the following passage. At the end of the passage, you will be given 15 seconds to answer the questions.

Now listen to the passage.

14. Why did Mark Twain's friend ask Mark Twain to buy a ticket for him?
A) He was too poor to afford a ticket.
B) He had no money to buy a ticket then.
C) Mark Twain promised to buy a ticket for him.
D) Mark Twain owed him some money.
15. What did Mark Twain actually do after hearing his friend's request?
A) He accepted his friend's request. B) He switched to another topic.
C) He sent his friend home. D) He gave his friend his own ticket.
16. What can we learn from the passage?
A) Mark Twain found his friend's wallet at last.
B) Mark Twain's friend didn't get a ticket.
C) Mark Twain's friend liked lying on the floor.
D) Mark Twain played a joke on his friend.

Questions 17 to 20 are based on the following passage. At the end of the passage, you will be given 20 seconds to answer the questions.

Now listen to the passage.

17. Why was Zachary Taylor chosen by his party as a candidate for president?
- A) He was well-known on the West Coast.
B) He made many political achievements.
C) He supported financial aid to farmers.
D) He was a popular war hero.
18. What can we know about Zachary Taylor?
- A) He had various political experiences.
B) He preferred civilian clothes to uniform.
C) He was tall and handsome.
D) He was gentle and careful.
19. Why did Taylor have little political achievements?
- A) He lost the support of farmers.
B) He was opposed by the Whig Party.
C) He was in power for only a short period.
D) He came into conflict with parliament members.
20. When did Zachary Taylor die?
- A) In 1848. B) In 1849. C) In 1850. D) In 1851.

Section C News Broadcast



In this section, you will hear several news items. Listen to them carefully and then answer the questions that follow.

Questions 21 and 22 are based on the following news. At the end of the news item, you will be given 10 seconds to answer the questions.

Now listen to the news.

21. What is the U. N. Economic and Social Council doing for health care workers in Africa?
- A) Helping expand the telecommunications technology for them.
B) Providing professional training for them.
C) Providing them with more information about diseases.
D) Equipping them with advanced medical devices.
22. What is the function of the eHealth program, according to Dr. Stennar Pedersen?
- A) It can make it easier to train existing staff.
B) It can reduce the impact of personnel shortages.
C) It gives health care workers new ways to better treat their patients.
D) It can allow health care workers to be better educated.

Questions 23 and 24 are based on the following news. At the end of the news item, you will be given 10 seconds to answer the questions.

Now listen to the news.

23. Who did American troops kill?
 A) Demonstrations. B) Ordinary villagers.
 C) Iraqi bombers. D) Iraqi gunmen.
24. Where were these people killed?
 A) In a military attack launched by American troops.
 B) In an unsuccessful bomb attack carried out by Iraqis.
 C) In a search station near the Syrian border.
 D) In the suburbs of Baghdad.

Questions 25 and 26 are based on the following news. At the end of the news item, you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

25. Where did the fighting take place?
 A) On the border with the neighboring country.
 B) Near the capital of the country.
 C) In the capital near the downtown.
 D) In a city far away from the capital.
26. Which of the following is true?
 A) The army were searching for drug dealers in the area.
 B) Some soldiers were wounded in the attack.
 C) The rebels were Tutsis, the minority in the country.
 D) The army found guns and ammunition in the attack.

Questions 27 and 28 are based on the following news. At the end of the news item, you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

27. Where did the accident take place?
 A) In New York City. B) At Lake George.
 C) At George Town. D) In a country east of the United States.
28. How far is the location of the accident from New York City?
 A) 3 kilometers. B) 30 kilometers.
 C) 300 kilometers. D) Not mentioned.

Questions 29 and 30 are based on the following news. At the end of the news item, you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

29. Which of the following statements is NOT true according to the news?

- A) The winning in the election would mean Mr. Moi's fifth term as president.
 B) International observers have not announced the results.
 C) All votes have been counted.
 D) Election results so far show Mr. Moi as the winner.
30. Who has (have) demanded new elections?
 A) Opposition candidates.
 B) International observers.
 C) Independent observers.
 D) The Election Committee.

答案与解析

Part I Dictation

Learning to Speak Languages

Learning to speak languages seems to be a very mysterious process. / For a long time, people thought / that we learned a language only by imitation and association. / For example, a baby touches a hot pot and starts to cry. / The mother says, "Hot, hot!" / And the baby, when it stops crying, / imitates the mother and says, "Hot, hot!" / However, a famous expert in language pointed out / that although children do learn some words by imitation and association, / they also combine words to make meaningful sentences in unique and unlearned ways. / He suggested that human infants are born with the ability to learn language. / This theory explains the potential / that human infants have for learning language. / But it does not really explain / how children come to use language in particular ways.

文章主题：本文是关于婴儿的语言学习能力。

听写提示：听第一遍录音时重点把握主题及文章脉络和大意，适当记录与主题相关的关键词：learn, language, baby, imitation, born with the ability 等。

Part II Listening Comprehension

Section A Conversations

Conversation One

原文

M: Excuse me. (1①) Are you waiting to buy concert tickets?

W: Yes, I am. (1②) So are all these people in front of me.

M: Have you been here long?

W: About 45 minutes. I've moved forward a total of about three feet in that time.

M: You're kidding!

W: Not at all. There was a couple up ahead of me who got so disgusted and they finally gave up and left. They said they'd been waiting for more than an hour.

M: Terrific. Does anyone know what's causing the delay?

W: No one knows. (2①) It could be that there aren't enough people selling tickets this afternoon. Or maybe their computer's down. I'm sure the concert hasn't been canceled.

M: I just hope they don't run out of tickets before I get up there.

W: That really would be annoying, wouldn't it?

M: (2②) I guess I should have come before lunch. Or has it been like this all day?

W: Apparently it has. In fact, before I came, I tried calling to charge my tickets over the phone, just to avoid this long wait, but they're not taking phone orders, or checks, or credit cards. It's cash or nothing. And you have to come in person.

M: Well, there're two more hours before the ticket office closes. (3) Tickets to a good concert are worth waiting for. And this is really a good concert.

主题推测: 由题干和选项中的 tickets box, theatre, order, ticket 推测, 对话可能与买票或订票有关。

1. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问对话可能发生的地点。

解析: 选 C。推断题。对话一开始, 男士问女士是不是也在排队买票 (Are you waiting to buy concert tickets?), 女士说是的, 还说她前面的人也是在排队买票, 由此可推断对话应该发生在售票处, 故答案为 C。

2. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问对话可能发生的时间。

解析: 选 C。推断题。女士猜测到现在还没开始卖票是因为 this afternoon 没有足够的票了, 男士通过虚拟句式 I should have come before lunch 表明他后悔没在午饭以前就来买票, 由此可推断对话发生在下午, 故答案为 C。

3. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问男士接下来可能会做什么。

解析: 选 A。推断题。男士说一场好音乐会的票很值得等, 而这场音乐会非常棒, 所以男士会留在原地, 继续等待买票, 故答案为 A。

Conversation Two

原文

W: Good morning, Housing Office. How can I help you?

M: Hi. I'm calling about the new subsidized low-cost housing for graduate students.

W: Are you aware that it's only available to married graduate students and their

families?

M: Yes. (4) I think my wife and I may qualify, since she's still in graduate school. But I was wondering whether there were any other requirements.

W: Well, unless you have more than one child, you have to have a combined annum income that's less than 15,000 dollars.

M: I'm working as a part-time research assistant, so that's no problem. But right now we're living with my wife's parents. Does that mean we have to include their income too?

W: Not necessarily. (6①) Why don't you stop by our office so I can give you some forms to fill out and explain everything in more details?

M: That sounds like a good idea. Would tomorrow morning be all right?

W: (5) The afternoon might be better. It can be pretty crazy around here on a Friday morning.

M: All right, then. (6②) I'll try to make it in the afternoon. Is there anyone special I should ask for?

W: You can ask for me, Susan Davison or my assistant Bill Brown.

M: OK. Thank you for your information.

W: You are welcome.

主题推测：由题干和选项中的 low-costing housing, housing office, apply for the low-cost house 推测，对话与男士申请低收入住房有关，女士应该是住房办的工作人员。

4. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问为什么男士认为他有资格申请低收入住房。

解析：选 B。细节题。男士认为他和妻子有资格申请低收入住房，因为他妻子仍在读研究生 (in graduate school)，故答案为 B。

5. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问为什么女士建议男士下午来她办公室。

解析：选 D。细节题。男士想周五上午来咨询，而女士说约在下午好些，因为周五上午办公室客户多，女士会非常忙 (It can be pretty crazy around here on a Friday morning)，故答案为 D。

6. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问男士最后答应做什么。

解析：选 C。细节题。女士要求男士周五下午来办公室咨询申请低价补贴住房的相关事宜，男士答应说他会尽量下午去拜访女士 (try to make it in the afternoon)，故答案为 C。

Conversation Three

原文

M: Good morning, Miss Brown. Please have a seat. I have been looking through your application. You seem to have many of the (9) qualifications needed for this position, especially the experience.

W: I have been working in hotels for eight years now.
 M: Oh, really? Were you satisfied with your last position?
 W: Well, to be honest, not entirely. (7) The boss was very touchy and hard to get along with. And chances for advancement were very slim.
 M: I see. Was it hard work?
 W: No, it was an interesting job and I loved meeting people. I know how to handle a bad-tempered guest. But I had an argument with my boss. Anyway, I'd like to try something new.
 M: But have you done anything to do with tour — a tour guide, for instance?
 W: (8) I did work for a short time as a courier for a tour operator, taking foreigners on guided tours of London.
 M: (9) Do you speak any languages?
 W: Yes, I do. (10) I speak German and Spanish — you see, I spent several years abroad when I was young.
 M: Oh, did you? Next is the question of salary, of course.
 W: Well, (10) I used to get 2000 dollars monthly, so I couldn't accept less than that.
 M: Well, (9) we ask for loyalty and hard work from our employees. But we pay well, and opportunities for promotion depend on merit, not just on age or seniority.
 W: Mr. Robert. (10) I don't mind working hard and working overtime.
 M: That's fine. I have a few more applicants to interview today for this position. But at the moment, (10) your chances look very good.
 W: I am glad to hear it.

主题推测：由题干和选项中的 quit, position, interview, job demand 可预测，对话与工作面试有关，可能涉及工作要求。

7. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问为什么女士辞去上一份工作。

解析：选 C。细节题。对话中当面试官问她是否满意以前的工作时，她讲到老板难以相处及晋升机会少。这就是她离开的原因，故答案为 C。

8. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问 Miss Brown 曾经做过什么与旅游相关的工作。

解析：选 C。细节题。对话中女士提到为外国游客服务过，故答案为 C。A 项的 as a tour operator 错误，应该是 as a courier。B 项的 tour guide 只是面试官提到的一个例子，女士并没有做过。D 项在对话中并未出现。

9. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问哪一项不是这份工作的要求，故对话中没有提到的为答案；而且其他三项都会在对话中出现，听音时注意——对应排除。

解析：选 B。细节题。对话开始面试官就问到女士的工作经验和资格，该公司比较注重相关的工作经验，所以 D 项正确。接着，面试官谈到了语言也是该项工作所需要的，故 C 项也正确。最后面试官说到他们要求员工要忠诚和勤奋，故 A 项也正确。只有 B 在文中没有提到，故为答案。

10. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问根据对话哪一项不对，故与对话内容不符的选项为答案；而且其他三项应该都与内容相符，故听音时应注意一一对应排除。

解析：选 C。细节题。求职者会讲西班牙语和德语，因为她小时候在国外住过，所以答案为 C。A 项和 B 项完全符合对话内容。D 项是转述，留意对话中 chances look very good = it is likely that Miss Brown will be appointed。

Section B Passages

Passage One

原文

Is it difficult for you to get up in the morning? Do you sometimes oversleep? Are you often late for work or school? Yes? (11) Then Hiroyuki Sugiyama of Japan has a special bed for you. Hiroyuki's bed will get you up in the morning! Here is how it works:

The bed is connected to an alarm clock. First, the alarm clock rings. You have a few minutes to wake up. Next, a tape recorder in the bed plays soft music or other pleasant sounds. The tape recorder in Hiroyuki's bed plays a recording of his girlfriend. She whispers in a sweet voice, "Wake up, darling, please." A few minutes later, a second recording plays. (12) The second recording is usually loud music or unpleasant sounds. Hiroyuki hears a recording of his boss. His boss shouts, "Wake up immediately, or you'll be late!"

If you don't get up after the second recording, you'll be sorry. A mechanical "foot" is in the bed. The mechanical foot kicks you in the head. Then the bed waits a few more minutes. What? You're still in bed? Slowly, (13) the top of the bed rises higher and higher. The foot of the bed goes lower and lower. Finally, the bed is vertical. You slide off the bed and onto the floor. You are awake and out of bed.

主题推测：由题干和选项中多次出现的 special bed 以及 get up late 等词推测，本文是介绍一种特殊的床，该床可能与叫人起床有关。

11. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问短文主题是关于什么。

解析：选 B。主旨题。短文开头处提到，一个日本人设计了一张独特的床，它会在早上叫你起床。接下来短文详细介绍了这张床的工作原理 (how it works)，由此可知，短文主要讲的是一张会叫人起床的床的工作原理，故答案为 B。

12. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问这张床的第二段录音是什么。

解析：选 D。细节题。文中提到，如果播放完第一段录音之后，你还不起床，那么就要播放第二段录音，第二段录音通常是重音乐或是令人不快的

声音 (loud music or unpleasant sounds), 故答案为 D。

13. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问如果一个人被机械脚踢过以后还不起床会怎么样。

解析: 选 C。细节题。短文结尾处提到, 如果一个人被机械脚 (the mechanical foot) 踢过脑袋之后还不起床, 床头就会越升越高, 而床尾会越降越低, 最后床垂直于地面, 人就会从床上滑落到地上, 故答案为 C。

Passage Two

原文

Mark Twain is a famous American writer. He wrote many famous stories which are still popular in many countries today. Mark Twain was also famous in his day as a public speaker. In his public speeches, Mark Twain always liked to tell funny stories. (16①) He also liked to listen to funny stories and to play jokes on his friends. (14) One day, one of Mark Twain's friends lost his wallet and asked Mark Twain to pay his train fare for him. "But I don't have enough money to pay both your fare and my fare," Mark Twain said. The friend did not know what to do. He was very sad. "We can do this," said Mark Twain. "We can get on the train and when the conductor comes to take the tickets, you can hide under my seat." (15) (16②) Later, however, when the conductor came to take the tickets, Mark Twain gave him two tickets — one for himself and one for his friend. Then in a loud voice, Mark Twain explained, "My friend here is a very strange man. When he travels on a train, he does not like to sit on the seat. (16③) He prefers to lie on the floor under the seat." Of course, everybody in the train looked at the poor friend under the seat and laughed at him loudly.

主题推测: 由题干和选项中多次出现的 Mark Twain, friend, ticket 可知, 本文应该是关于马克·吐温和朋友之间的故事, 该故事与买车票有关。

14. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问为什么马克·吐温的朋友让他帮忙买车票。

解析: 选 B。细节题。短文开头提到, 马克·吐温的一个朋友把钱包弄丢了, 所以他才让马克·吐温帮他付车费 (train fare), 故答案为 B。

15. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问马克·吐温在听到朋友的要求以后做了什么。

解析: 选 A。推断题。文中提到, 当马克·吐温的朋友让他帮忙付车费时, 马克·吐温说自己身上没有那么多钱, 并出了个主意, 让朋友藏在座位下面, 但后面提到实际上他买了两张车票, 一张给自己, 一张给朋友, 由此可知马克·吐温实际上答应了朋友的要求, 故答案为 A。

16. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问从文章结尾我们能了解到什么。

解析: 选 D。推断题。短文开头提到, 马克·吐温是一个爱和朋友开玩笑的人, 接着提到了这个故事: 当朋友请他帮忙买火车票时, 他先说自己没

有带那么多钱，不能给朋友买票，让朋友藏在座位下，后来又在乘务员查票时拿出两张票，并大声说他的朋友喜欢躺在座位下的地板上。由此可推断马克·吐温和朋友开了一个玩笑，故答案为 D。

Passage Three

原文

Zachary Taylor was elected as the 12th president in 1849. It's surprising because he was the first president that didn't have any previous political experience. (17) The main reason he was chosen as a candidate was because he was a war hero. In the army, his man called him old, rough and ready, I guess, because of his rough address. He was kind of blunt and he didn't really look like a military hero. (18) He liked to do things like wearing civilian clothes instead of uniform even in battle. And he was so short and plump that he had to be lifted up onto his horse. But he did win a lot of battles and he became more and more popular. So the Whig Party decided to nominate him for the presidency, even though no one knew anything about where he stood on the issues. (19) I couldn't find much about his accomplishments because he was only in office about a year and a half before he died. But one thing, he pushed for the development of a transcontinental railroad because he thought it was important to form a link with the west coast. There was a lot of wealth in California and Oregon from commerce and minerals and stuff. Also, he established an agricultural bureau in the Department of the Interior and promoted more government aid to agriculture. (20) He died in office in 1850. So his vice-president took over.

主题推测：由题干中的 Zachary Taylor, a candidate for president, tall, gentle, political achievements, die 等词推测，本文是对美国历史上的一位总统——扎卡里·泰勒的介绍，可能涉及他的特点、政绩和去世时间。

17. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问扎卡里·泰勒为什么被选为总统候选人。

解析：选 D。细节题。短文开头处提到，泰勒被选为总统候选人的主要原因是他是一个战争英雄 (a war hero)，故答案为 D。

18. **读题：**由题干和选项可知，本题是问泰勒的特点。

解析：选 B。细节题。文中提到，泰勒很坦率，不像是一个战争英雄；他喜欢穿平民服装，而不喜欢穿制服，即使在战场上也是如此；他的体形矮胖，上马需要别人抬，故答案为 B。

19. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问为什么扎卡里·泰勒没有什么政绩。

解析：选 C。细节题。文中提到，泰勒并没有多少政绩，因为他在职的时间仅有一年半，之后就去世了，也就是说因为他执政时间短才没有多少政绩，故答案为 C。

20. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问扎卡里·泰勒哪年去世的。

解析：选 C。细节题。短文结尾处提到，泰勒是在 1850 年去世的，故答案为 C。

Section C News Broadcast

News Item One

原文

The World Health Organization says Africa is lagging behind other parts of the world in treating HIV/ AIDS, tuberculosis, and Malaria. (21) In response, the U. N. Economic and Social Council is supporting the expansion of telecommunications technology for health care workers. Dr. Stennar Pedersen is the director of the Norwegian Center for Telemedicine at the University of North Norway. He is a consultant for (22) the WHO program known as “eHealth”, which he says gives health care workers new ways to better treat their patients. The Director General of Ghanaian health services Dr. Elias Sory says eHealth will reduce the impact of personnel shortages while making it easier to train existing staff. The program must be tailored to each West African country’s health care needs and level of technological development.

主题推测：由题干和选项中的 health care workers in Africa, helping, providing, equipping, train, educated 推测，该新闻可能与对非洲医疗工作者的帮助、培训和教育有关。

21. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问 the U. N. Economic and Social Council 为非洲医疗工作者们做了什么。

解析：选 A。新闻开头指出，非洲在治疗 HIV/ AIDS 方面落后于世界其他地区，为了改变这一情况，the U. N. Economic and Social Council 正在 supporting the expansion of telecommunications technology for health care workers（为医疗工作者们扩展无线通信技术），故答案为 A。

22. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问 Dr. Stennar Pedersen 认为 eHealth 项目的作用是什么。

解析：选 C。新闻中，Dr. Stennar Pedersen 指出，“eHealth” ... gives health care workers new ways to better treat their patients（eHealth 给医疗工作者提供了更好地医治病人的新方法），故答案为 C。A、B 两项尽管在新闻中也提到了，但它们并不是 Dr. Stennar Petersen 的观点。

News Item Two

原文

(23) American troops have killed at least eight resistant fighters in western

Iraq. (24) About one thousand American troops launched an offensive Saturday near the Syrian border. The soldiers are trying to force resistant fighters from the area. Local civilians say the military operation appears to be expanding to several nearby towns. And American military officials are disputing an Islamic website claim that militants kidnapped two United States marines. Officials said in a statement that they are working to confirm the location of all the marines. In Baghdad militants released the brother of Interior Minister. The man was kidnapped one day earlier near the southern city area.

主题推测：由题干和选项中的 American troops, Iraqi, kill, military attack, bomb attack 等词推测，该新闻可能是关于美军与伊拉克的军事冲突。

23. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问美国军队杀了谁。

解析：选 D。细节题。新闻首句指出，美军在伊拉克西部杀了至少八名抵抗的武装分子 (resistant fighters)，故答案为 D。

24. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问这些人在什么情况下被杀。

解析：选 A。细节题。文中指出，约一千名美军 (American troops) 星期六在叙利亚边境附近实施了一次军事打击 (launched an offensive)，故答案为 A。

News Item Three

原文

Army officials in Burundi say soldiers have killed seventeen fighters from the country's only remaining rebel group. (25) An army spokesman says the troops raided areas near the capital Bujumbura on Saturday. (26) They were searching for members of the Forces for National Liberation. No soldiers were wounded. The army says guns and ammunition were also seized during the raid. The ruling ethnic Tutsi minority has been fighting a twelve-year civil war with Hutu rebels in Burundi. Last month newly elected President Pierre Nkurunziza said he would work toward peace talks with the Hutu rebel group.

主题推测：由题干和选项中的 fighting, rebel, capital, attack 等词推测，该新闻可能是关于某一国家的政府军与反政府武装在首都附近的军事冲突。

25. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问战斗发生在哪里。

解析：选 B。细节题。新闻首句指出，一名军事发言人称，星期六部队突袭了首都布琼布拉附近 (near the capital Bujumbura) 地区，故答案为 B。

26. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问以下哪个选项是正确的。

解析：选 D。细节题。文中指出，他们正在搜寻民族解放力量的成员 (members of the Forces for National Liberation)，没有士兵受伤 (No soldiers were wounded.)，在布隆迪占有统治地位的图西族和胡图族反对者 (Hutu rebels) 进行了十二年内战，所以 A、B、C 均与原文不符。而文中还指出，

部队称此次突袭中枪支和弹药也有所缴获 (guns and ammunition were also seized), 故答案为 D。

News Item Four

原文

(27) Officials in the eastern American state of New York say twenty-one people have been killed in a boat accident at Lake George. A local newspaper reports officials as saying that the boat sank when another boat passed nearby. The boat that sank was carrying forty-nine passengers. (28) Lake George is a holiday area about three hundred kilometers north of New York City.

主题推测: 由题干和选项中的 accident, location, New York City 等词推测, 该新闻可能是关于纽约城附近的一起事件。

27. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问事件是在哪发生的。

解析: 选 B。细节题。新闻首句指出, 美国东部纽约州的官员称, 在乔治湖 (at Lake George) 的一起沉船事件中 21 人丧生, 故答案为 B。

28. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问事件发生地离纽约城多远。

解析: 选 C。细节题。新闻中最后一句指出, 乔治湖是一个度假区, 大约在纽约城以北 300 公里, 故答案为 C。

News Item Five

原文

Election results so far show President Daniel Arap Moi as the winner. The head of the Kenya's Election Committee says Mr. Moi has enough votes to win, (29) even though all votes have not been counted. (30) Leading opposition candidate Mwai Kibaki and other opposition candidates have demanded new elections. A group of independent observers said voting was disorganized but supported the results. International observers have not yet announced the results of their study of the elections. A victory would mean Mr. Moi's fifth term as president.

主题推测: 由题干和选项中的 election, vote, president 等词推测, 该新闻与某国的总统选举有关。

29. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问哪一个陈述不正确。

解析: 选 C。细节题。新闻中... even though all votes have not been counted 表明不是所有的选票都被统计, 而选项 C 说所有选票都被统计, 与文中意思相反, 故不正确。其他选项的表述在文中都有提到。

30. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问谁要求重新选举。

解析: 选 A。细节题。抓住关键词“反对派总统候选人 Mwai Kibaki 和其他反对派候选人要求重新选举”即可确定选 A。

Model Test 3

Part I Dictation



Listen to the following passage. Altogether the passage will be read to you four times, during the first reading, which will be read at normal speed, listen and try to understand the meaning. For the second and third readings, the passage will be read sentence by sentence, or phrase by phrase, with intervals of 15 seconds. The last reading will be done at normal speed again and during this time you should check your work. You will then be given 2 minutes to check through your work once more.

Please write the whole passage on ANSWER SHEET ONE. Now listen to the passage.

Part II Listening Comprehension

In Sections A, B and C you will hear everything ONCE ONLY. Listen carefully and then answer the questions that follow. Mark the correct answer to each question on your answer sheet.

Section A Conversations



In this section you will hear several conversations. Listen to the conversations carefully and then answer the questions that follow.

Questions 1 to 3 are based on the following conversation. At the end of the conversation, you will be given 15 seconds to answer the questions.

Now listen to the conversation.

1. Why does the man come to see the doctor?
A) He has got a cold. B) He has had a high fever.
C) He has a headache. D) He had a stroke last week.
2. What is the main reason for the man's problem?
A) He has had little sleep. B) He lacks physical exercise.
C) He is too excited by his promotion. D) He has overworked.
3. What does the doctor suggest him do next week?
A) Have a physical examination. B) Make an appointment.

- C) Take fewer responsibilities. D) Get the prescription refilled.

Questions 4 to 6 are based on the following conversation. At the end of the conversation, you will be given 15 seconds to answer the questions.

Now listen to the conversation.

4. Which of the following words is INCORRECT to describe the apartment for rent?
A) Sunny. B) Clean. C) Wet. D) Bright.
5. Which of the following in the kitchen is NOT new?
A) Fridge. B) Electric oven. C) Sink. D) Gas stove.
6. What can we infer about the man?
A) He thought the wall was dark and dirty.
B) He thought the rent was fancy.
C) He could make the decision immediately.
D) He would not visit the woman again.

Questions 7 to 10 are based on the following conversation. At the end of the conversation, you will be given 20 seconds to answer the questions.

Now listen to the conversation.

7. What's the conversation mainly talking about?
A) Protection of intellectual property. B) Luxury items and their prices.
C) The importance of copyright. D) To say "no" to pirated products.
8. What does the woman think of purchasing pirated items?
A) It is illegal. B) It is bad.
C) It is unfair. D) It is acceptable.
9. Why does the man mention the famous brand name "Ferraris"?
A) To uphold his stand that there is reason in pirated stuff.
B) To give a fact that "Ferraris" is not for everyone.
C) To present his argument that buying pirated stuff is not illegal.
D) To tell the truth that pirated luxury items make people feel good.
10. The man supports pirated luxury items mainly because
A) he doesn't think it illegal to buy them.
B) he thinks they are not sold for great profits.
C) he thinks they should be accessible to most people.
D) he thinks they are as good as real things.

Section B Passages



In this section, you will hear several passages. Listen to the passages carefully and then answer the questions that follow.

Questions 11 to 14 are based on the following passage. At the end of the passage, you will be given 20 seconds to answer the questions.

Now listen to the passage.

11. What is the passage mainly about?
 - A) The influence of the Uniform Time Act.
 - B) The role of Daylight Savings Time in wartime.
 - C) The best way to save energy.
 - D) The history of Daylight Savings Time.
12. When are clocks in the United States set back to standard time?
 - A) In the spring.
 - B) In the summer.
 - C) In the fall.
 - D) In the winter.
13. What did most people think when Benjamin Franklin proposed the idea of Daylight Savings Time?
 - A) It was confusing.
 - B) It was innovative.
 - C) It was a joke.
 - D) It was reasonable.
14. What was the effect of the Uniform Time Act of 1966?
 - A) It standardized the process of Daylight Savings Time.
 - B) It established year-round Daylight Savings Time.
 - C) It abolished Daylight Savings Time.
 - D) It shortened the period Daylight Savings Time.

Questions 15 to 17 are based on the following passage. At the end of the passage, you will be given 15 seconds to answer the questions.

Now listen to the passage.

15. What's the passage mainly about?
 - A) The important role of San Francisco.
 - B) The development of Los Angeles.
 - C) The railway communication in Los Angeles.
 - D) The discovery of oil in Los Angeles.
16. When were oranges first transported from Los Angeles to the east by train?
 - A) In 1875.
 - B) In 1876.
 - C) In 1877.
 - D) In 1885.
17. What is the main reason for the development of Los Angeles?
 - A) The improvements in transportation.
 - B) The discovery of oil.
 - C) The boom of markets.
 - D) Its special geographical position.

Questions 18 to 20 are based on the following passage. At the end of the passage, you will be given 15 seconds to answer the questions. Now listen to the passage.

18. Which tourist attraction is not mentioned in the passage?
 - A) Eiffel Tower.
 - B) Notre Dame.
 - C) Louvre.
 - D) Triumphal Arch.

19. The biggest problem to visit the Louvre is that
 - A) the admission ticket is expensive.
 - B) there are lots of visitors around "Mona Lisa".
 - C) it is hard to buy the admission ticket.
 - D) visitors have to spend extra money on souvenirs.
20. Which of the following is incorrect according to the passage?
 - A) The visitors can enjoy a boat trip up the River Seine.
 - B) Eiffel Tower is in the center of Paris.
 - C) It is popular to visit the Louvre.
 - D) The trip costs 120 pounds, including the transport, the hotel and all meals.

Section C News Broadcast



In this section, you will hear several news items. Listen to them carefully and then answer the questions that follow.

Questions 21 and 22 are based on the following news. At the end of the news item, you will be given 10 seconds to answer the questions.

Now listen to the news.

21. What is one part of the agreement G8 leaders reached on Wednesday?
 - A) They should persuade other countries to protect the environment.
 - B) They should prevent the climate change.
 - C) They should keep the global warming under pre-industrial levels.
 - D) They should limit greenhouse gas emissions.
22. What is said about the global issues in this news item?
 - A) It needs the joint efforts of all the nations to solve them.
 - B) It is difficult to have all the nations reach an agreement on them.
 - C) No better ways have been found to solve them.
 - D) They can be solved in the near future.

Questions 23 and 24 are based on the following news. At the end of the news item, you will be given 10 seconds to answer the questions.

Now listen to the news.

23. What does Ms. Rice warn Iran against?
 - A) Building nuclear weapons.
 - B) Attacking coalition forces in southern Iraq.
 - C) Supporting militants who made trouble in southern Iraq.
 - D) Failing to cooperate with other countries.
24. Where does Ms. Rice give the warning?
 - A) In Washington.
 - B) In London.
 - C) In Moscow.
 - D) In Central Asia.

Questions 25 and 26 are based on the following news. At the end of the news item, you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

25. What does the United States demand Iran to do according to the news?
- A) To stop uranium processing.
B) To end nuclear plant building.
C) To stop nuclear weapon development.
D) To end nuclear research.
26. Why did Iran stop nuclear efforts last year?
- A) To avoid American accusations.
B) To wait for a better opportunity for nuclear weapon development.
C) To negotiate with the international about its nuclear development.
D) To fight against the Western countries.

Questions 27 and 28 are based on the following news. At the end of the news item, you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

27. Tony Blair ended his _____ office as British Prime Minister.
- A) 5-year B) 10-year C) 20-year D) 8-year
28. According to the news, which is NOT true?
- A) The New Prime Minister is a Labor Party chief.
B) The New Prime Minister has ever worked as Finance Minister.
C) Mr. Blair will meet the Queen.
D) The New Prime Minister will visit California Governor.

Questions 29 and 30 are based on the following news. At the end of the news item, you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

29. The talks opened between the North and South of Korea are of the _____ level.
- A) ministerial B) vice-ministerial
C) presidential D) vice-presidential
30. Why did the talks of the same level fail last year?
- A) Agreement couldn't be reached on the issue of inter-Korean ties.
B) Each party stressed on their own concern.
C) The ROK suggested talking about the supply of fertilizer.
D) Agreement couldn't be reached on the issue of reunion of separated families.

答案与解析

Part I Dictation

American National Flag Laws

Laws have been written to govern the use of the American National Flag and

to ensure proper respect for the flag. / Custom has also governed the common practice in regard to its use. / All the armed services have precise regulations / on how to display the national flag. / The national flag should be raised and lowered by hand. / Do not raise the flag while it is folded. / Unfold the flag first, and then hoist it quickly to the top of the flagpole. / Lower it slowly and with dignity. / Place no objects on or over the flag. / Do not print it upon cushions, handkerchiefs, paper napkins or boxes. / When the flag is used in unveiling a statue or monument, / it should not serve as a covering of the object to be unveiled. / If it is displayed on such occasions, / do not allow the flag to fail to the ground, / but let it be carried high up in the air.

文章主题：本文是关于美国国旗法中的内容。

听写提示：听第一遍录音时重点把握主题及文章脉络和大意，适当记录与主题相关的关键词：laws, American National Flag, custom, use, raise, lower, fold, print 等，并留意文中列举了多少关于国旗使用的规定，以便理清短文脉络，把握其大意。

Part II Listening Comprehension

Section A Conversations

Conversation One

原文

W: You look rather pale, Mr. Johnson. What seems to be the matter?

M: Well, doctor. (1) I feel dizzy, tired. And I have a headache.

W: Sorry to hear that. How long have you felt like this?

M: For most of the week and I didn't sleep very well.

W: Now let me feel your pulse and take your temperature...

M: Well?

W: Your pulse is a bit fast and I don't think you are running a fever. (2①) You seem to be generally rundown, Mr. Johnson. Are you busy at work?

M: Yeah, very. (2②) I was promoted last month.

W: Oh? Congratulations!

M: So (2③) I have a lot of new responsibilities. Sometimes I have to work late at night.

W: Well, working late is not good for you, Mr. Johnson.

M: What do you think I should do, doctor?

W: I'll write you a prescription. First of all, you should take the medicine with

mineral water. And it's important for you to get some exercise. Getting some exercise will help you sleep better.

M: Yes, I think so. How often am I supposed to take the medicine?

W: Every four hours, after meals, with mineral water.

M: Thank you, doctor. I'll get the prescription filled. Is the drugstore downstairs?

W: Room 103, next to the registration room. (3) You'd better have a final check-up sometime next week, Mr. Johnson.

M: Yes, doctor. I'll make an appointment. Bye.

W: Good-bye.

主题推测: 由题干和选项中的 see the doctor, reason, the man's problem, doctor suggest 推测, 对话应该是关于男士生病看医生, 对话中可能涉及男士的病因和医生给他的建议。

1. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问男士为什么来看医生。

解析: 选 C。细节题。对话开头处, 女士 (doctor) 问男士怎么了, 男士说他觉得头晕而且很累, 头很疼。由此可知, 这便是男士来看医生的原因, 故答案为 C。

2. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问男士生病的主要原因是什么。

解析: 选 D。推断题。女士经过一系列的诊断之后说, 男士只是一般性的身体衰弱, 并问男士是否工作很忙。男士说他上个月刚刚升职, 身负许多新的职责, 经常会工作到很晚。由此可推断出, 男士的身体不适是由过度工作引起的, 故答案为 D。

3. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问医生建议男士下星期做什么。

解析: 选 A。细节题。对话中女士建议男士多做些运动, 并且按时吃药, 对话结尾处, 她建议男士下周最好去做一个体检 (have a final check-up), 故答案为 A。

Conversation Two

原文

M: Hi, I'm Mr. Smith. I called you a little while ago about the apartment for rent.

W: Oh, right. Mr. Smith, nice to meet you.

M: Same here.

W: Come on in. Let me show you the place. Isn't it something (4) spacious, bright, clean? Have you ever seen such a bright, sunny apartment?

M: No, I haven't.

W: This is the kitchen. (5) Everything is brand-new. New fridge, new gas stove, new sink.

M: It's beautiful, really. How's the hot water in this place? I'm asking because

where we live now we keep running out of hot water. I can't tell you how many cold showers I've had to take. I can't stand taking cold showers.

W: Don't worry. You can shower to your heart's content here. This is the bedroom. Quite large, don't you think?

M: (6) Have you painted it recently? I mean, the walls look a little dull.

W: Sure, the color is white. We painted the whole apartment just last week.

M: Oh, sorry. Guess my eyes are going. What's the rent?

W: The rent is \$ 500 per month.

M: Does that include utilities?

W: No, utilities aren't included.

M: That's a reasonable price. Well, I would like to talk it over with my wife before we make a decision. Can we call you tomorrow?

W: Sure.

主题推测：由题干和选项中的 apartment for rent, kitchen, wall 可推测，对话与租房有关，涉及出租房屋的具体情况。

4. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问哪一项对出租公寓的描述在对话中没有提到，故应该有三个选项在对话中出现，听音时注意一一对应排除。

解析：选 C。细节题。对话中互相打招呼后女士在描述房屋时用到 bright, clean, sunny, spacious, 没有提到 wet, 故答案为 C。

5. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问厨房中哪一项不是新的，故应该有三个选项在对话中提到都是新的，听音时注意一一对应排除。

解析：选 B。细节题。女士在介绍厨房时，说厨房内一切都是崭新的，然后列举了新冰箱、新煤气炉和新水槽，没有提到 B. electric oven (电烤炉)，所以很容易选出答案为 B。

6. **读题：**由题干和选项可知，本题是问从对话中我们能够了解到男士的什么想法。

解析：选 A。推断题。对话中男士问最近粉刷墙壁了吗？他感觉到墙壁看起来有一点暗淡，对话中的 dull 同义转述为 A 选项中的 dark, dirty, 故答案为 A。

Conversation Three

原文

W: Hey, that's a beautiful bag you've got! (7①) Is it genuine Louis Vuitton?

M: No, are you kidding? I can't afford the real thing for my wife. (7②) It's a fake that I got at a street market on the cheap.

W: (7③) (8) But don't you feel bad supporting pirates? I mean pirated stuff undercuts companies which produce the real thing.

M: (9) So should we all drive Ferraris? There are those who can afford to and

those who can't. Those who can't buy a cheaper sports car and paint it Ferrari-red. Pirated stuff is for those too poor to afford the real thing.

W: I think it is illegal.

M: What? Illegal to want to look good?

W: No, (7④) illegal to own, sell, and above all, manufacture fakes. It's like copyright — if you author a book, you don't want someone else to print and sell it for their own profits, do you?

M: I see what you mean about books, but (10) if I write a novel, I hope it's read by as many people as possible, so I price it so that it's accessible to the most. But designer luxury items are priced beyond most people's means—they are not intended for the general public but for the elite few. And that is why I don't care about supporting pirated luxury items.

W: What about pirated textbooks? A photocopy of the original at a tenth of the price? Would you buy that? Furthermore, what about music? I mean CDs and the like?

M: Um, I guess you're right there. (7⑤) It's not fair to exploit the work of other authors and producers. But I still wish they wouldn't price their products so high.

主题推测：由题干和选项中的 intellectual property, copyright, luxury items, pirated items 等词语推测，对话应该主要是围绕仿名牌产品展开。

7. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问对话谈论的主题是什么。

解析：选 D。主旨题。对话开头女士便问男士他买的是不是真的路易威登手提袋，男士回答说他只不过是在路边市场买的仿品。接下来文章便围绕该不该买仿冒产品以及人们为何卖伪冒产品而展开，女士一直在试图说服男士不要购买仿冒和盗版产品，故答案为 D。

8. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问女士如何看待购买仿冒品。

解析：选 B。细节题。女士在得知男士买了一个路易威登手提袋后，问他是否觉得支持仿冒品的做法不好（But don't you feel bad supporting pirates?），由此可知女士觉得这种做法不好，故答案为 B。

9. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问男士为什么提到“法拉利”这一名牌。

解析：选 A。推断题。对话中男士反问女士是不是所有人都要开法拉利（Ferraris）？有些人能买得起。有些人却买不起，对于那些买不起跑车的人，仿冒品的价格无疑能让他们负担得起。由此可推断出，男士提到法拉利是为了支持他的观点——仿冒产品的存在自有其理由，故答案为 A。

10. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问男士支持仿名牌的理由是什么。

解析：选 C。推断题。对话中男士提到，如果他写了一部小说，他会将定价定得很低，让大多数人都买得起；但是奢侈品的定价却超出大多数人的购买能力，他们的定位是少数精英，而非大众人士，这便是他支持仿冒奢

侈品的原因。由此可知男士支持仿冒奢侈品是因为他觉得这些奢侈品应该让大多数人共享，故答案为 C。

Section B Passages

Passage One

原文

(11①) Twice a year, all the clocks in the United States are changed by one hour. In the spring, clocks are moved ahead an hour. This is called Daylight Savings Time. (12) In the fall, clocks are set back an hour to standard time. People remember how to change their clocks by remembering this saying: Spring forward, fall back. (11②) It seems Benjamin Franklin was the first person to propose the idea of Daylight Savings Time, back in the 1790s. (13) At the time, people thought he was joking. They couldn't believe he was serious. Many years later, during World War I, people realized what an innovative idea he'd had. In the spring and summer, the sun rises earlier. By moving the clock ahead, people can take advantage of the extra daylight and save energy. Energy is an important resource, of course, especially during wartime.

(11③) The United States operated on Daylight Savings Time during World War I and again during World War II. After that, some parts of the country observed Daylight Savings Time and some didn't. Beginning and ending dates varied from place to place. (11④) (14) This confusion ended in 1966, when the Congress passed the Uniform Time Act, standardizing the process and making Daylight Savings Time a federal law. Since then, some lawmakers have proposed that the United States go to year-round Daylight Savings Time.

主题推测：由题干和选项中多次出现的 Daylight Savings Time（夏时令）以及 history, 1966, the United States, Benjamin Franklin 等词推测，本文是介绍美国的夏时令，可能涉及夏时令的历史。

11. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问短文的主题是关于什么。

解析：选 D。主旨题。短文开头提出所要谈论的话题 Daylight Savings Time（夏时令），即春天钟表被拨快一小时。接着谈了“夏时令”的由来、它在第一次世界大战和第二次世界大战期间的应用以及最终成为联邦法律的过程，由此可知短文主要讲的是夏时令的历史，故答案为 D。

12. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问在美国时钟什么时候被调回标准时间。

解析：选 C。细节题。短文开头处明确提到，春天时钟表被拨快一小时，而到了秋天，钟表会被调回标准时间，故答案为 C。

13. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问当本杰明·富兰克林提出夏时令时大多数人怎么看。

解析: 选 C。细节题。文中提到, 18 世纪 90 年代, 当富兰克林第一次提出夏令时的想法时, 很多人认为他在开玩笑, 故答案为 C。

14. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问 1966 年的《统一时间法案》产生了什么影响。

解析: 选 A。细节题。文中提到, 第二次世界大战结束之后, 有些地方遵守夏令时, 有些地方则不遵守, 而且许多地方夏令时的起始时间也有所不同, 而 1966 年议会通过的《统一时间法案》使得夏令时成为联邦法律, 统一了它的执行方法, 故答案为 A。

Passage Two

原文

In 1781 twelve families trooped north from Mexico to California. On a stream along the desert's edge, (15①) they built a settlement called Los Angeles. For many years it was a market town, where nearby farmers met to trade.

(16) Then in 1876 a railroad linked Los Angeles to San Francisco and, through San Francisco, to the rest of the country. The next year farmers sent their first trainload of oranges east. By 1885 a new railroad provided a direct route between Los Angeles and Chicago.

Then in the 1890s oil was discovered in the city. As oil wells were drilled, workers built many highways and pipelines. Digging began on a harbor that would make Los Angeles not only an ocean port but also a fishing center. The harbor was completed in 1914. That year the Panama Canal opened. (15②) Suddenly Los Angeles was the busiest port on the Pacific Coast.

(15③) Today the city is the main industrial center in the West. It produces goods not only for other West Coast communities, but also for those in other parts of the country. It leads the nation in making airplanes and equipment for exploring outer space. Many motion pictures and television programs are filmed in Los Angeles. The city is also the busiest center for states in the West. (15④) (17) Improvements in transportation are the main reason for Los Angeles' growth.

主题推测: 由题干和选项中多次出现的 Los Angeles 推测, 短文主要是介绍洛杉矶; development, transported, railway, train 等词提示, 文中可能涉及洛杉矶的发展和铁路运输。

15. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问短文的主题是什么。

解析: 选 B。主旨题。短文开头处提到, 1781 年十二个家庭从墨西哥来到加利福尼亚, 他们在荒漠旁边的溪流上游建立了一个聚居地, 起名为洛杉矶 (Los Angeles)。最开始这只是一个集市城镇, 紧接着修了铁路、公路和运河, 一时间, 洛杉矶成为太平洋沿岸最繁忙的港口, 而如今洛杉矶成为西部主要的工业中心。由此可知短文主要是关于洛杉矶的发展, 故答案为 B。

16. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问橘子是什么时候开始通过火车从洛杉矶运往

东部的。

解析：选C。细节题。短文中明确提到，洛杉矶于1876年修建了铁路，第二年农民们就将橘子用火车运到东部去了，由此可知橘子第一次用火车运往东部是在1877年，故答案为C。

17. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问洛杉矶发展的主要原因是什么。

解析：选A。细节题。短文结尾处明确提到，交通运输的进步（Improvements in transportation）是洛杉矶发展的最主要原因，故答案为A。

Passage Three

原文

So, what will we be doing when we get there? If you look at the diagram of Paris that I've given you, you can see that we're going to be staying in a small hotel near the centre of town. It's actually in the area called Montmartre. The accommodation will be shared, and you can choose who you'd like to share with.

On the first day we're in Paris, we'll (20①) be going on a boat trip, up the River Seine and (18①) up the Eiffel Tower, the famous monument (20②) in the middle of Paris. There should be a good view from up there. Both of these things are included in the cost of the trip, so you won't need to worry about spending extra money.

On the second day, we'll be going to (18②) Notre Dame, which is a large cathedral with beautiful stained glass windows. There's no admission charge for this, but there are lots of souvenir shops around, so you might need some money for those! There will be lots of time for having a look around on your own, and doing some shopping.

On the third day, our last day in Paris, you'll be free to do whatever you like. You could go to an art gallery, (18③) for example the Louvre is a very famous one, where you can see the "Mona Lisa". You'll have to pay to get in there, but it's not expensive. (19) (20③) The biggest problem is that the queue to get in is often very long.

(20④) The cost of the whole trip is a hundred and twenty pounds, which includes all of the transport, the hotel, and breakfasts. You'll have to buy other food yourself, so you'll need more money for that. It's a really popular trip. I'm sure you will enjoy it.

主题推测：由题干和选项中的 tourist attraction, visit 以及 Eiffel Tower, Louvre 等景点可推测，本文应该是介绍到巴黎的旅行。

18. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问哪个景点在文中没有提到。

解析：选D。细节题。游览第一天提到埃菲尔铁塔（Eiffel Tower）、第二天提到巴黎圣母院（Notre Dame）、第三天提到卢浮宫（Louvre），由此排除A、B、C。只有D) Triumphant Arch（凯旋门）在文中没有出现，故答案为D。

19. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问参观卢浮宫时最大的问题是什么。听音时注意捕捉 **biggest problem**。
解析：选 C。细节题。说话者建议游客在第三天去参观卢浮宫，然后提醒说要交付费，但费用并不高，之后又指出最大的问题（**The biggest problem**）是参观的队伍经常很长（**the queue to get in is often very long**），C 项是对此的同义转述，故为答案。
20. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问根据短文哪一项不正确。
解析：选 D。细节题。短文中提及整个行程需花费 120 英镑，包括交通、住宿和早餐。而 D 项中说包括 **all meals**，表述有误，故为答案。其他三项在文中均能找到对应出处。

Section C News Broadcast

News Item One

原文

(21) On climate change, G8 leaders agreed on Wednesday on new targets to limit greenhouse gas emissions and try to limit global warming to just two degrees centigrade above pre-industrial levels. In announcing that decision, Prime Minister Berlusconi spoke of the need to bring other countries into the process, especially India, China and Brazil. It would be counterproductive, Mr. Berlusconi said, if the United States, Europe, Canada and Japan implement strategies to cut emissions if other countries do not. G8 leaders have said the group wants to be inclusive and bring other nations into discussions on global issues. The move is also widely seen as an increasing understanding that (22) while G8 members may be the world's most powerful nations, they cannot solve issues such as the global economic crisis or climate change without the help of others.

主题推测：由题干和选项中的 **agreement G8 leaders reached** 以及 **environment, climate change, global warming, greenhouse, global issues, ways, solved** 推测，该新闻应该与 G8 领导人达成的一项协议有关，该协议可能是关于全球的环境、气候问题。

21. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问下面哪一部分属于 G8 领导人星期三达成的协议内容。
解析：选 D。新闻开头处指出，G8 领导人周三就新的目标达成了共识，即努力 **limit greenhouse gas emissions** 以及 **limit global warming to...**（使全球气温不超过工业化以前 2 摄氏度以上）。D 是 G8 领导人所达成的共识的一部分，故为答案。
22. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问关于全球问题新闻中提到了什么。
解析：选 A。新闻结尾处提到，尽管 G8 成员国可能是世界上最强大的民

族, 但是 they cannot solve issues... without the help of others (没有其他民族的帮助, 他们仍然无法解决像经济危机或气候变化这样的全球性问题), 也就是说要解决全球性问题需要各民族共同努力 (the joint efforts of all the nations), 故答案为 A。

News Item Two

原文

(23) American Secretary of State Condoleezza Rice says the United States has warned Iran against supporting militants in southern Iraq. (24) Ms. Rice said in London that officials have tried to get the message to Iran although the United States and Iran have no diplomatic ties. Britain has accused Iran of supporting those responsible for a series of deadly attacks on coalition forces in southern Iraq. Iran denies the charge. London was the last stop on Ms. Rice's trip to Europe, Russia and central Asia. She gave her support to British efforts to influence Iran to stop its nuclear program. The United States believes that Iran will try to build nuclear weapons.

主题推测: 由题干和选项中的 Ms. Rice, warn, Iran, southern Iraq, militant 等词推测, 该新闻可能是关于美国与伊朗和伊拉克之间的军事问题。

23. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问赖斯警告伊朗什么。

解析: 选 C。细节题。新闻一开始指出, 美军国务卿 Condoleezza Rice 说, 美国已经警告伊朗 (warned Iran) 不要支持伊拉克南部的武装力量 (against supporting militants in southern Iraq), 故答案为 C。

24. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问赖斯在哪发出的警告。

解析: 选 B。细节题。文中指出, 赖斯在伦敦 (in London) 说, 尽管美国和伊朗之间没有外交联系, 但官员还是尽力将这一信息传递给伊朗, 故答案为 B。

News Item Three

原文

(25) A spokesman for President Bush says Iran must permanently end its efforts to process the mineral uranium. Scott McClellan spoke after an Iranian official said his government could change its present policy and restart nuclear efforts. Iran denied American accusation that it is trying to produce nuclear weapons. (26) It agreed last year to stop nuclear efforts while they continued the talk with European Union and United Nations officials.

主题推测: 由题干和选项中的 the United States, Iran, uranium, nuclear, demand 等词推测, 该新闻可能是关于美国对伊朗核问题的新态度。

25. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问依据新闻, 美国要求伊朗做什么。

解析：选 A。细节题。新闻一开始就指出，布什总统的发言人称，伊朗必须永久停止对矿物质——铀的加工（process the mineral uranium），故答案为 A。

26. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问为什么去年伊朗停止了核进程。

解析：选 C。细节题。新闻中最后一句提到，去年，当他们继续与欧盟和联合国的官员进行对话（continued the talk with European Union and United Nations officials）时，他们同意停止核进程。也就是说，他们在与国际社会磋商，所以，停止了核进程，故答案为 C。

News Item Four

原文

An era in Britain ends today when (27) British Prime Minister Tony Blair steps down after ten years in office. After his last question and answer period with parliament, (28①) Mr. Blair will head to Buckingham Palace and formally hand his resignation to Queen Elizabeth. The queen will then (28②) ask Finance Minister and new Labor Party chief Gordon Brown to form a new government, making him the new prime minister. (28③) Mr. Blair's last full day in office Tuesday included a visit from California Governor Arnold Schwarzenegger, who last year signed a bill capping greenhouse gas emissions in the western U. S. state. The prime minister said environmental protection is a global priority that needs to be tackled at every level. He said the scientific objections to global warming are melting away.

主题推测：由题干和选项中的 Tony Blair, end, British Prime Minister, New Prime Minister 可推测，该新闻与英国首相更替有关。

27. **读题：**由题干和选项可知，本题是问布莱尔在职多长时间。

解析：选 B。细节题。新闻首句即给出了答案：今天当布莱尔先生在结束 10 年执政辞职后，英国的一个时代宣告结束，由此可知答案为 B。

28. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问哪一个说法不正确。

解析：选 D。细节题。新闻中提到新首相是英国工党的领袖，曾经是财政大臣，而前首相布莱尔要前往白金汉宫将辞职报告正式交给女王，由此可知 D 项是错误的，实际上该动作是首相布莱尔执行的，故答案为 D。

News Item Five

原文

The north and south of Korea (29) opened their vice-ministerial talks in Beijing on Thursday. This is the second governmental contact between the Democratic People's Republic of Korea (DPRK) and the Republic of Korea (ROK) in Beijing since the two sides held talks of the same level in April last

year, during which no agreement was reached. Sources say the current talks will focus on inter-Korean ties and matters of mutual concern. (30) The main gap between the two sides last year was that DPRK suggested discussing the supply of fertilizer first while ROK insisted that fertilizer supply should be tied in with the issue of reunion of separated families.

主题推测：由题干和选项中的 talks, North and South of Korea, why 等词推测，该新闻属于政治类，与会谈有关，涉及朝鲜、韩国会谈的原因。

29. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问朝鲜和韩国会谈的级别是什么。

解析：选 B。细节题。新闻首句即提到 ... opened their vice-ministerial talks..., 即“副部长级”，故选 B。

30. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问同样级别的会谈为什么去年失败了。

解析：选 B。推断题。The main gap 为重要信息提示词，重点把握 suggested 和 insisted 可知二者各自强调不同的立场，即 Each party stressed on their own concern, 故选项 B 正确。

Model Test 4

Part I Dictation



Listen to the following passage. Altogether the passage will be read to you four times, during the first reading, which will be read at normal speed, listen and try to understand the meaning. For the second and third readings, the passage will be read sentence by sentence, or phrase by phrase, with intervals of 15 seconds. The last reading will be done at normal speed again and during this time you should check your work. You will then be given 2 minutes to check through your work once more.

Please write the whole passage on ANSWER SHEET ONE. Now listen to the passage.

Part II Listening Comprehension

In Sections A, B and C you will hear everything ONCE ONLY. Listen carefully and then answer the questions that follow. Mark the correct answer to each question on your answer sheet.

Section A Conversations



In this section you will hear several conversations. Listen to the conversations carefully and then answer the questions that follow.

Questions 1 to 3 are based on the following conversation. At the end of the conversation, you will be given 15 seconds to answer the questions.

Now listen to the conversation.

1. Why does the woman come to see the man?
A) To invite him to her wedding. B) To ask for a raise.
C) To talk about her fiancé. D) To inform that she's about to leave.
2. Which of the following is true about the woman?
A) She is not satisfied with her present job.
B) She wants to be a Canadian.
C) She is going to get a new job in Germany.
D) She will find a job in Canada.
3. What can we know about the woman's fiancé from the conversation?
A) He is from France. B) He earns quite a lot of money.
C) He works for Mr. Tigers. D) He is a fashion designer.

Questions 4 to 6 are based on the following conversation. At the end of the conversation, you will be given 15 seconds to answer the questions.

Now listen to the conversation.

4. Which of the following bank services is NOT mentioned in the conversation?
A) Cashing checks.
B) Granting loans to major international organizations.
C) Selling traveler's checks.
D) Transferring funds.
5. The man asked about bank loans because he
A) was considering taking advantage of bank loans.
B) wanted to obtain a loan of \$450,000 from the bank.
C) found the topic interesting.
D) wanted to send some money to Cairo.
6. How did the man like the topic of banks and banking?
A) He always thinks it very boring.
B) He always finds it interesting.
C) He found it boring at first but changed his view.
D) He found it interesting but changed his view later.

Questions 7 to 10 are based on the following conversation. At the end of the conversation, you will be given 20 seconds to answer the questions.

Now listen to the conversation.

7. Why does the woman come to see the man?

- A) To discuss about her children's school life.
 - B) To get some information about traveling.
 - C) To ask for the man's advice.
 - D) To have a job interview.
8. Where is the conversation most probably taking place?
- A) At a Canadian employment agency.
 - B) At a French employment agency.
 - C) At a London travel agency.
 - D) At an American travel agency.
9. What can we know about the woman's husband?
- A) He needn't work on Saturdays.
 - B) He likes taking care of children very much.
 - C) He likes traveling.
 - D) He rarely has time to stay at home.
10. An advantage of the woman for the job is
- A) communication ability.
 - B) shorthand skills.
 - C) journalism knowledge.
 - D) managerial experiences.

Section B Passages



In this section, you will hear several passages. Listen to the passages carefully and then answer the questions that follow.

Questions 11 to 13 are based on the following passage. At the end of the passage, you will be given 15 seconds to answer the questions.

Now listen to the passage.

11. The speaker's suggestions for reducing stress don't include
- A) improving the diet.
 - B) drinking less coffee.
 - C) getting enough sleep.
 - D) taking exercise regularly.
12. The speaker gives solutions to the following questions except
- A) insecurity.
 - B) too much work.
 - C) unemployment.
 - D) mastery of new technologies.
13. If you got too much work, you can learn to do the following except
- A) deal with the important things.
 - B) ignore the trivialities.
 - C) manage time better.
 - D) get ready for a new employment.

Questions 14 to 16 are based on the following passage. At the end of the passage, you will be given 15 seconds to answer the questions.

Now listen to the passage.

14. What can we learn from the passage about the Space Shuttle Columbia?
- A) It was the first rocket ever made in history.
 - B) Its first flight was in 1991.
 - C) Its first flight signified a great progress in space exploration.
 - D) It can stay in space for about a month.

- C) He lost the lottery ticket.
 D) He won a big lottery jackpot.
22. How much tax should Wanless pay for the lottery jackpot?
 A) 3,500 U. S. dollars. B) 88.5 million U. S. dollars.
 C) 143.5 million U. S. dollars. D) 232 million U. S. dollars.

Questions 23 and 24 are based on the following news. At the end of the news item, you will be given 10 seconds to answer the questions.

Now listen to the news.

23. Which of the following countries is not included in Ms. Rice's trip?
 A) Afghanistan. B) Kazakhstan.
 C) Pakistan. D) Uzbekistan.
24. For what does Ms. Rice criticize Uzbek Leaders?
 A) Their rejection of the use of airbase by the U. S. .
 B) Their anti-terrorism policy.
 C) Their opposition to the U. S. military action in Iraq.
 D) Their use of violence against the opposition.

Questions 25 and 26 are based on the following news. At the end of the news item, you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

25. Nokia has agreed to pay InterDigital _____ to resolve a patent royalty dispute.
 A) \$ 253 million B) \$ 235 million
 C) \$ 253 billion D) \$ 203 million
26. InterDigital expects the entire payment will be made on or before
 A) August 28. B) September 8. C) April 18. D) April 28.

Questions 27 and 28 are based on the following news. At the end of the news item, you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

27. How many people were killed in the airstrike?
 A) 25. B) 20. C) 45. D) 50.
28. When did the raid happen?
 A) Thursday. B) Monday. C) Tuesday. D) Friday.

Questions 29 and 30 are based on the following news. At the end of the news item, you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

29. What's the purpose of the negotiation between the two countries?
 A) To avoid a shutdown of natural gas imports.
 B) To shun an increase of natural gas exports.
 C) To avoid a decrease of natural gas exports.

- D) To avoid a shutdown of natural gas exports.
30. According to the news, Russian wanted to _____ the price of natural gas by the negotiation.
- A) decrease B) raise C) drop D) cut

答案与解析

Part I Dictation

How Birds Build Nests

Each bird species builds its own special kind of nest. / The most common materials used for nests are grasses, branches and feathers. / A bird must leave these materials into a nest. / Just imagine building a house without cement or nails to hold together! /

There is a kind of bird called the weaverbird. / The weaverbird builds a nest that looks like a basket. / The nest is shaped like a pear with a hole in the middle. / The hole is the door of the nest. /

Not all birds make their homes in branches. / Some birds build their nests on the ground, / while others bury their eggs under the ground. / And some birds do not build nests at all. / So when you look for nests and eggs in the branches of trees and bushes, / remember that some nests maybe right under your feet.

文章主题：本文是关于鸟如何筑巢。

听写提示：听第一遍录音时重点把握主题及文章脉络和大意，适当记录与主题相关的关键词：bird, nest, materials, basket, branches, eggs 等，并留意文中列举了几种鸟类筑巢方式。

Part II Listening Comprehension

Section A Conversations

Conversation One

原文

M: Sit down, Miss Bradley. It's something personal, you say?

W: Yes, you see, I'm going to get married next month and...

M: Get married? I didn't know that. Congratulations!

W: Thank you, (1) but I'm afraid it means I've got to give in my notice. I'd like to leave at the end of the month.

M: Really? I'm very sorry to hear that. (2①) Do you intend to stop working altogether, then?

W: (2②) Oh, no! My fiancé and I want to save up enough for a house and we

wouldn't be able to do that if I stopped working right away. And it isn't that I don't like my job here either. I'd stay if Terry, that's my fiancé, weren't a Canadian.

M: A Canadian? I'm sorry, I don't understand. What's that got to do with it?

W: Well, (2③) we're both going to live in Canada as soon as we get married.

M: Oh, I see. What does he do for a living, by the way?

W: He's an engineer. He often says he'd earn far more if he were back in Canada. That's why he wants to go back.

M: But engineers are quite well paid here in England. How much does he earn here, then, if I may ask?

W: 200 pounds a week.

M: Is that all? That's very poor for a qualified engineer. You ought to tell him he'd get far more if he came and worked for us.

W: Well... er... you see... as a matter of fact, (3) he works here in your factory, Mr. Tigers. He's in your motor-design department.

主题推测: 由题干和选项中的 her wedding, her fiancé, leave, present job, new job 推测, 对话可能与女士结婚有关, 其中还谈到女士的未婚夫; 另外, 对话中应该还涉及女士要离开现在的工作或寻找新工作。

1. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问女士为什么来见男士。

解析: 选 D。细节题。男士一开始就问女士是否要找他是要谈私事, 由接下来的对话可知女士要结婚了, 所以她要辞职 (give in... notice), 而且她打算这个月底就走, 故答案为 D。leave ≈ give in... notice。

2. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问下面哪一个关于女士的说法正确。

解析: 选 D。推断题。当女士提出辞职后, 男士问女士是否结完婚后就完全不工作了 (stop working altogether), 女士给予了否定回答: 因为她如果立马不工作就攒不够钱买房了, 但是她要 and 丈夫去加拿大定居 (going to live in Canada), 由此可推断女士结婚后会在加拿大找工作, 故答案为 D。

3. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问关于女士们的未婚夫我们能了解到什么。

解析: 选 C。细节题。当男士 (Mr. Tigers) 得知女士未婚夫的工资是每周 200 英镑时, 感到非常惊讶, 因为说对于一个合格的工程师来说这也太少了 (that's very poor for a qualified engineer), 由此可知女士的未婚夫的工资并不高; 接下来男士说女士的未婚夫可以到他的公司工作, 女士结结巴巴地说实际上他正是在男士 (Mr. Tigers) 的工厂工作, 由此可知女士的未婚夫 works for Mr. Tigers, 故答案为 C。

Conversation Two

M: Hello, Susan. What are you reading?

W: An article on banks and banking.

M: Goodness! (6①) How boring!

W: I find it interesting. Do you know what a bank's functions are?

M: Of course. It cashes my checks when I have any, and it keeps my money when I have any.

W: Stop joking. They also transfer funds to other banks within the same country or to banks in foreign countries.

M: That's true. I remember I once had to send some money to my sister in Cairo and father sent me to our bank, and it was all very simple.

W: And remember that in a bank you can buy traveler's checks, foreign currency and letters of credit.

M: Quite right.

W: And banks do much more than that. (4) They grant loans to consumers, business firms, and even governments.

M: (5) Do you think I could get a loan? I'd like to start my own fashion store in London. You know, I am always keen on fashion.

W: Yes. You can mortgage your house to get up to \$450,000 from the bank.

M: (6②) The question of banks is an interesting one.

W: Sure it is.

M: I'd like to read that article once you've finished with it, if you don't mind.

主题推测: 由题干和选项中的 service, bank, loan, banking 推测, 对话与银行有关, 可能涉及银行的服务、借贷业务等。

4. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问下列哪项银行服务在对话中没有提到, 故应该有三项在对话中出现, 听音时注意一一对应排除。

解析: 选 B。细节题。对话中女士在讲到银行的贷款业务时说到 consumers, business firms, 还有 government, 但没提到 international organizations。所以选 B, 其他三个选项都提到过。

5. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问男士为什么会问到银行贷款。

解析: 选 A。推断题。就对话问答处设题。当女士讲完那么多银行的业务时, 男士问自己是否可以得到贷款在伦敦开一家店。很显然, 他是想利用银行贷款帮自己解决问题的。B、D 是对原文信息的错误理解; C 项显然不是男士询问贷款业务的原因。

6. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问男士对银行和银行业的话题的看法。

解析: 选 C。细节题。对话开始时男士对银行的话题表示厌烦, 但经过女士的一番介绍后男士对银行问题也感兴趣起来。对话中男士对这一态度的转变也都清楚地表达了出来。所以选 C 项, 其他三项都不符合对话。

Conversation Three

原文

W: Good morning.

M: Ah, it's Mrs. Hope, isn't it? Good morning. Do sit down.

W: Thank you. I'm extremely sorry I'm a bit late.

M: That's quite all right. (7①) Is there anything you'd like to ask about the post in general?

W: No, thank you. First, I want to introduce myself. (8①) I did spend two of my college vacations working in a travel office, four or five months in all. (7②) I found the work so interesting that now that I've got more free time, I'd like to take it up again.

M: What was the name of the agency you worked for?

W: I'm sorry. I haven't much of memory for names.

M: You say you have more free time now. How is that?

W: I got married as soon as I left college and I have three children. But they're all at school now.

M: But you have to spend some time with them in the evenings and on weekends?

W: Well, (9) my husband's a journalist and he's usually free on Saturdays to look after them. Evenings are more of a problem though.

M: (8②) How well do you know England, Mrs. Hope? And London in particular?

W: Well, I know it very well.

M: (10①) Have you any office skills: shorthand, typing, Book-keeping and the like?

W: (10②) Oh, yes! I did a secretarial course after leaving college and we covered all those subjects.

M: Well, I think that will be all for now. We'll let you know our decision in about two days' time.

W: Thank you for your kindness. (7③) I'm sure it would be a pleasant and useful experience to work for your firm. Goodbye.

主题推测: 由题干和选项中的 traveling, employment agency, travel agency, advantage, job 等词推测, 对话可能是关于找工作, 该工作应该与旅行社相关。

7. 读题: 由题干可知, 本题是问女士为什么来见男士。

解析: 选 D。主旨题。对话开头处男士便问女士对此职位 (post) 有什么想了解的地方, 紧接着女士提到她觉得这份工作非常有趣 (interesting), 并且她有很多空闲时间, 所以她希望继续从事这方面的工作 (take it up again), 另外对话结尾处女士说她相信在贵公司工作会既愉快又有益, 由此可知女士是来参加面试的, 故答案为 D。

8. 读题: 由题干可知, 本题是问对话可能发生的地点。

解析: 选 C。推断题。女士说她曾经两个假期都在旅行社工作过 (working in a travel office), 并且希望能 take it up again, 由此可推断她是来应聘旅行社的工作, 而从男士的问话 How well do you know England, Mrs. Hope?

And London in particular? 中可推断出, 女士应聘的应该是一家伦敦旅行社的工作, 所以本对话很可能发生在伦敦的一家旅行社里, 故答案为 C。

9. 读题: 由题干可知, 本题是问关于女士的丈夫我们能了解到什么。

解析: 选 A。细节题。对话中女士提到, 她的丈夫是 a journalist, 并且他周六都有时间 (usually free on Saturdays), 由此可知, 女士的丈夫 needn't work on Saturdays, 故答案为 A。

10. 读题: 由题干可知, 本题是问女士做这份工作的一个优势是什么。

解析: 选 B。细节题。当男士问女士是否有类似 shorthand (速记)、typing (打字)、book-keeping (簿记) 等 office skills (办公室技能) 时, 女士给予肯定回答, 并说自己学过秘书课程 (a secretarial course), 包含了所有这些技能, 故答案为 B。

Section B Passages

Passage One

原文

Well, I've talked to here a few suggestions for reducing stress without you having to change your job! (11) First, vary your diet: fish, pasta, vegetables, fruit and so on. Try not to live off sandwiches and fast food — a balanced diet in other words. Also, we tend to drink too much coffee. Caffeine, the drug in coffee, gets us more nervous. So, if you want to feel less stressed, (11) drink less coffee. It's tough at first but you'll notice the difference within just a few days. (11) Finally, take regular exercise. It's a great way of relaxing and of course it makes you more healthy too!

For particular cause of stress there are various things you can do. (12) If your problem is that you think you've got too much work on your plate, (13) what you probably need to do is manage time better. You have to learn to deal with the things which are really vital. Don't waste time on trivialities. There are courses to help you with this. (12) If you are worried about unemployment, make plans so that if it happens, you are ready for it. Do things like set money aside and update your CV so it's attractive to new employers. (12) As for new technologies, do gaining courses so that you feel at home with them and so that you don't feel frightened of them. So, in the end, the best way to deal with stress is for you to take control of your life and not allow yourself to be a victim of circumstances.

主题推测: 由题干和选项中的 suggestions, reducing stress, solutions, questions, learn to do 推测, 短文中说话者可能是针对减压等问题给出了自己的建议。

11. 读题: 由题干可知, 本题是问说话者对如何减压的建议中不包括哪一项。

解析: 选 C。细节题。短文中先后提到。First, vary your diet. Also... drink

less coffee. Finally, take regular exercise, 由此可排除 A、B、D, 故答案为 C。

12. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问除了哪一个问题以外说话者都给出了解决办法。

解析: 选 A。细节题。短文中说话者先是提到 “If your problem is that you think you’ve got too much work on your plate”, 由此可排除 B; 然后又提到 “if you If you are worried about unemployment”, 由此可排除 C; 后来又提到了 “As for new technologies”, 由此可排除 D。只有 A) insecurity (不安全) 在文中没有提及, 故为答案。

13. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问如果工作太多, 你可以做的是除了下列哪一项。

解析: 选 D。细节题。短文中提到如果你认为你的工作任务重, 你需要更合理地安排时间, 学会处理重要的事情, 不要在琐事上浪费时间, 由此排除 A、B、C, 答案为 D。

Passage Two

原文

(14) The first flight of the Space Shuttle Columbia in the spring of 1981 was a revolutionary development in space exploration. Unlike the rockets of the previous twenty years, (15) Columbia has the enormous advantage of being specially designed to return to earth and make further flights. Among the large number of projects, scientists are investigating its future use. The most exciting, perhaps, is that the first steps can now be taken towards establishing human colonies in space. The present Space Shuttle can only stay in space for about a week, but it could take people out to build “islands” where they stay for longer periods. By the year 2050, scientists estimate that man will be able to construct permanent settlements.

The first “islands” would be energy stations. (16) There would be no hope of establishing colonies in space unless people could obtain energy there, instead of getting it from the earth. However, if the original could convert solar energy into electricity, it would be possible to provide the equivalent of a filling station for cars on earth, allowing the Space Shuttle to refuel and stay in orbit longer periods of time.

If this initial project was successful, much larger solar energy stations would be constructed later with materials brought out by the Shuttle.

Eventually, man would be able to construct an “inhabitable planet” in space.

主题推测: 由题干和选项中的 the Space Shuttle Columbia, first flight, advantage, establishing colonies in space 推测, 短文中介绍了哥伦比亚航天飞船, 并涉及在太空建立聚居地的计划。

14. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问关于哥伦比亚航天飞船我们从文中能够了解到什么。
解析：选 C。细节题。短文开头处明确提到，哥伦比亚航天飞船（Space Shuttle Columbia）于 1981 年春天的第一次飞行对于航天探索来说具有革命性的进展，故答案为 C。
15. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问哥伦比亚航天飞船最大的优点是什么。
解析：选 B。细节题。文中提到，哥伦比亚号有一大优点，那就是它可以重返地球并且可以继续多次飞行（return to earth and make further flights），故答案为 B。
16. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问在太空建立聚居地的基本要求是什么。
解析：选 A。推断题。文中提到，第一批要建立的“岛屿”是太空能量站，因为如果不能在太空中获得能量，在太空建立聚居地的愿望就不能实现。由此可知在太空建立聚居地的基本要求就是要建立太空能量站，故答案为 A。

Passage Three

原文

(17①) Do you know what is the most wanted high-tech gift for teenagers in the U. S. ? It is the iPod. The small cigarette-box-shaped player provides hours of music, videos and audio books.

When the Apple Computer Company introduced the iPod on October 23, four years ago, users found (17②) it was very different from just a simple MP3 player. As the brand grew, more and more new features were introduced. (17③) The iPod, as well as playing music and videos, can also store your address book, keep your appointments, hold text notes, and display your photo albums. It is big enough for you to take a whole library of music in your pocket.

(18) Its color screen is bigger than the screens on many hand-held televisions and most cell phones that show videos. When you travel on trains, planes, buses and wait in waiting rooms, the iPod seems to be a good companion.

Working with television stations and companies, the Apple Computer Company provides TV programs for iPod users. (19) You can download the newest TV shows from ABC and the Disney Channel, for only U. S. \$ 1.99 each.

(17④) It seems the iPod is the perfect digital friend for every teenager except for its price. (20) Each costs up to U. S. \$ 399, which is enough to make parents think twice about buying this gift for their children.

主题推测：由题干和选项中的多次出现在的 iPod 以及 digital product, cell phone, MP3, upload, download 等词推测，短文应该是介绍一种叫做 iPod 的电子产品，该产品可能具有多种功能。

17. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问短文的主题是关于什么。
解析：选 B。主旨题。短文开头通过设问的方式引出本文的谈论对象 iPod，它是 MP3 播放器的一种（it was very different from just a simple MP3 player），接着提到 iPod 既能播放音乐和视频，又能储存地址信息、看照片等（as well as playing music and videos, can also store your address book...），可以说是多功能产品（multi-functional），结尾处点明 iPod 是数码产品（digital friend），故答案为 B。
18. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问关于 iPod 我们从文中能够了解到什么。
解析：选 C。细节题。文中提到，iPod 的 color screen（彩屏）比许多 hand-held televisions（便携式电视）及大多数能播放视频的手机的屏幕还要大，故答案为 C。
19. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问用户通过 iPod 能够实现什么。
解析：选 D。细节题。文中提到，苹果电脑公司为 iPod 用户提供电视节目，用户只需花 1.99 美元就可以从 ABC 以及迪斯尼频道下载最新的电视节目，D 项中的 latest 是 newest 的同义转述，at a low price 是对 for only U. S. \$ 1.99 each 的概述，故答案为 D。
20. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问父母在给孩子买 iPod 的时候为什么会犹豫。
解析：选 A。细节题。短文结尾指出，iPod 价格高昂，以至于父母在为他们孩子购买时犹豫再三（parents think twice），故答案为 A。

Section C News Broadcast

News Item One

原文

(21) A rancher from the U. S. state of South Dakota claimed one of the biggest lottery jackpots in U. S. lottery history on Friday. (22①) The jackpot totaled 232 million U. S. dollars. 23-year-old Neal Wanless says he intends to use the money to buy himself a bigger home, and to repay the kindness townspeople had shown to his family over the years. Wanless lives with his parents on the family's 320-acre ranch, where they raise cattle, sheep and horses. They don't own a phone and records show they have fallen about 3,500 U. S. dollars behind in their property taxes. (22②) Wanless will take home a lump sum of 88.5 million U. S. dollars after taxes are deducted. He tells lottery officials that he spent the previous week working on the ranch as usual and that he intends to continue the same lifestyle, but on a larger piece of land.

主题推测：由题干和选项中的 Wanless, lottery, won, jackpot 推测，该新闻应该是关于一位名叫 Wanless 的牧场主中彩票的事情。

21. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问关于牧场主 Wanless 的描述哪项正确。

解析：选 D。新闻开头提到，美国南达科他州的一位 rancher（牧场主）周

五领取了美国彩票历史上一笔大额的彩票累积奖金。由后文可知,该牧场主的名字叫 wanless, 答案为 D。

22. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问 Wanless 为他所中的奖金得交多少税。

解析: 选 C。新闻开头提到, Wanless 所赢取的奖金总数是 232 million U. S. dollars, 而扣除所缴的税款之后他可以带回家的奖金数额是 88.5 million U. S. dollars, 所以 Wanless 要为该彩票奖金上缴 143.5 million U. S. dollars 的税, 故答案为 C。

News Item Two

原文

American Secretary of State Condoleezza Rice met with Kyrgyz President Kurmanbek Bakiyev Tuesday. The two signed an agreement to permit the United States to use the Manas airbase as long as necessary. Kyrgyzstan is Ms. Rice's first stop on a trip that also takes search to Afghanistan, Tajikistan and Kazakhstan. She might also stop in Pakistan to express American support for the earthquake victims. (23) Ms. Rice will not visit Uzbekistan. (24) She criticized Uzbek leaders for rejecting international appeals for an investigation of government violence following an opposition protest in May.

主题推测: 由题干和选项中的 Ms. Rice, Afghanistan, Kazakhstan, Pakistan, Uzbekistan, criticize, Uzbek Leaders 等词推测, 该新闻可能是关于美国与各国之间的外交关系。

23. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问以下哪个国家没有包括在赖斯的行程中。

解析: 选 D。细节题。新闻中指出, 赖斯不会访问乌兹别克斯坦, 故答案为 D。

24. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问赖斯为什么批评乌兹别克的领导人。

解析: 选 D。细节题。文中最后一句指出, 她批评乌兹别克的领导人拒绝了国际社会对政府暴力调查的呼吁, 这一政府暴力是在五月反对派抗议活动后发生的, 故答案为 D。

News Item Three

原文

Wireless technology firm InterDigital Communications on Thursday said (25) Nokia has agreed to pay it \$253 million to resolve a patent royalty dispute. As part of the deal, the Finnish mobile phone maker will have a paid-up patent license covering sales of 2G products, InterDigital said in a statement. Also, the companies have agreed to terminate an agreement related to 3G products. (26) InterDigital expects the entire payment, which will be made on or before April 28, to be recognized in its 2006 income statement.

主题推测：由 Nokia, InterDigital, pay, payment, patent royalty dispute 等词推测，该新闻应该与诺基亚与 InterDigital 之间的专利纠纷有关。

25. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问诺基亚同意支付多少钱来解决争端。

解析：选 A。细节题。抓住新闻首句中 Nokia...pay it \$253 million..., 即可确定答案为 A。

26. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问 InterDigital 期望整个赔偿能够在什么时间支付。

解析：选 B。细节题。抓住新闻中最后一句 InterDigital expects the entire payment, which will be made on or before April 28..., 即可确定答案为 B。

News Item Four

原文

(27) Afghan officials say a NATO airstrike has killed 25 civilians and 20 suspected Taliban militants in southern Helmand province. (28) Provincial officials say the raid took place late Thursday night after Taliban fighters carried out an attack in the area. They say the militants were using civilian houses for cover. NATO officials have said they are reviewing military operations in Afghanistan to prevent the killing of civilians. They've also stressed that Taliban attacks have endangered innocent Afghans.

主题推测：由题干和选项中的 airstrike, people, killed 等词推测，该新闻与空袭有关。

27. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问多少人在空袭中丧生。

解析：选 C。细节题。新闻首句提到，空袭共造成 25 位平民和 20 位疑似塔利班分子的人死亡，所以一共是 45 人，故选 C。

28. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问空袭发生的时间。

解析：选 A。细节题。新闻在第二句中提到，空袭发生在星期四的深夜，故选 A。

News Item Five

原文

(29) Negotiators from Russia and Belarus are holding last-minute meetings in Moscow in an attempt to avoid a shut-down of natural gas exports. The chief negotiator for Belarus, First Deputy Prime Minister Vladimir Semashko arrived in Moscow Sunday for the talks. Russia's state-run gas monopoly Gazprom has threatened to cut the natural gas supply to Belarus on Monday (30) unless an agreement is reached on a price increase.

主题推测：由题干和选项中的 negotiation, gas export, Russian 等词推测，该新闻与两国在天然气出口方面的谈判有关。

29. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问双方会谈的目的是什么。

解析：选 D。细节题。第一句明确提到双方通过会谈来尽力避免停止天然气出口（avoid a shutdown of natural gas exports）。

30. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问俄罗斯通过此次会谈想压价还是提高价格。

解析：选 B。细节题。新闻在结尾提到如果双方不能在提价方面达成一致，那么俄罗斯将以切断天然气供应相要挟。所以选 B，raise 是 increase 的同义转述词。

Model Test 5

Part I Dictation



Listen to the following passage. Altogether the passage will be read to you four times, during the first reading, which will be read at normal speed, listen and try to understand the meaning. For the second and third readings, the passage will be read sentence by sentence, or phrase by phrase, with intervals of 15 seconds. The last reading will be done at normal speed again and during this time you should check your work. You will then be given 2 minutes to check through your work once more.

Please write the whole passage on ANSWER SHEET ONE. Now listen to the passage.

Part II Listening Comprehension

In Sections A, B and C you will hear everything ONCE ONLY. Listen carefully and then answer the questions that follow. Mark the correct answer to each question on your answer sheet.

Section A Conversations



In this section you will hear several conversations. Listen to the conversations carefully and then answer the questions that follow.

Questions 1 to 3 are based on the following conversation. At the end of the conversation, you will be given 15 seconds to answer the questions.

Now listen to the conversation.

- What's the purpose of Mr. Saunders' visit?
A) To make a business report to the woman.

- B) To be interviewed for a job in the woman's company.
 - C) To resign from his position in the woman's company.
 - D) To exchange stock market information with the woman.
2. What is Mr. Saunders' current job?
- A) He is head of a small trading company.
 - B) He works in an international insurance company.
 - C) He leads a team of brokers in a big company.
 - D) He is a public relations officer in a small company.
3. What can we conclude from the conversation?
- A) The woman thinks Mr. Saunders is asking for more than they can offer.
 - B) Mr. Saunders will share one third of the woman's responsibilities.
 - C) Mr. Saunders believes that he deserves more paid vacations.
 - D) The woman seems to be satisfied with Mr. Saunders' past experience.

Questions 4 to 6 are based on the following conversation. At the end of the conversation, you will be given 15 seconds to answer the questions.

Now listen to the conversation.

4. What is the conversation mainly about?
- A) The way of caring for precious metals.
 - B) A standard unit for measuring weight.
 - C) The value of precious metals.
 - D) Using the metric weight system.
5. It is necessary to replace the old standard weight because
- A) someone spilled water on it.
 - B) someone lost it.
 - C) it was made of low quality metal.
 - D) the standard for measuring had changed.
6. What does Dr. Thomas probably think about the cost of the new weight?
- A) It is a small amount to pay for so much precious metal.
 - B) It is difficult to judge the value of such an object.
 - C) It is reasonable for an object with such an important function.
 - D) It is too high for such a light weight.

Questions 7 to 10 are based on the following conversation. At the end of the conversation, you will be given 20 seconds to answer the questions.

Now listen to the conversation.

7. According to the conversation, which of the following is true about the location of the house?
- A) It is only five-minute walk from super mall.
 - B) The transportation is quite convenient.
 - C) It is quiet in the neighborhood.

- D) It is a few minutes' ride from subway station.
8. What will the landlord do in a couple of days?
- A) Repair the roof. B) Do up the house.
C) Refurnish the rooms. D) Repaint the walls.
9. According to the conversation, the house has all of the following EXCEPT
- A) 24-hour hot water service. B) a secure neighborhood.
C) a French window in the bedroom. D) new appliances and furniture.
10. What can be concluded from the conversation?
- A) The landlord is ready to give a discount conditionally.
B) The landlord agrees to include the utilities.
C) The two speakers have decided on the rent.
D) The landlord will not negotiate on any account.

Section B Passages



In this section, you will hear several passages. Listen to the passages carefully and then answer the questions that follow.

Questions 11 to 13 are based on the following passage. At the end of the passage, you will be given 15 seconds to answer the questions.

Now listen to the passage.

11. What did Freud think about one of his patients' remark "I'll play you later, Dr. Freud"?
- A) He was joking with Freud.
B) He played in Freud's office.
C) He only made an empty promise to Freud.
D) He unconsciously revealed his intention of refusing to pay.
12. What was Freud primarily interested in?
- A) Private practice. B) Money
C) Theory D) Jewish civil rights
13. The story Freud told reveals all the following except
- A) Freud wasn't quite interested in money.
B) Freud cared about free will.
C) Freud was a determinist.
D) Freud believed in unconscious motives.

Questions 14 to 16 are based on the following passage. At the end of the passage, you will be given 15 seconds to answer the questions.

Now listen to the passage.

14. Who is Mr. Smith?
- A) A pharmacist. B) A policeman.
C) A doctor. D) A tobacconist.

15. How many cigarettes did the girl want to buy?
A) One. B) Two. C) Twelve. D) Twenty.
16. What was Mr. Smith's suggestion to the girl when he gave her the cigarettes?
A) Going straight back to home. B) Hiding the cigarettes in her pocket.
C) Taking the side street. D) Avoiding passing by a police station.

Questions 17 to 20 are based on the following passage. At the end of the passage, you will be given 20 seconds to answer the questions.

Now listen to the passage.

17. What can we learn about fleas from the passage?
A) They can be divided into limited species.
B) They can host in any kind of animals.
C) They will do good to some animals.
D) They are good at finding their hosts.
18. In what way are fleas flexible in their diet?
A) They can eat almost everything.
B) They can jump high to get food.
C) They can easily find the hosts they like.
D) They can survive without eating for many months.
19. What contributes to fleas' incredible jumping ability?
A) Their relatively light weight. B) Their relatively large arms.
C) Their strong and elastic legs. D) Their relatively large feet.
20. Which flea carries some fatal plagues according to the passage?
A) Rat flea. B) Cat flea. C) Dog flea. D) Rabbit flea.

Section C News Broadcast



In this section, you will hear several news items. Listen to them carefully and then answer the questions that follow.

Questions 21 and 22 are based on the following news. At the end of the news item, you will be given 10 seconds to answer the questions.

Now listen to the news.

21. What's the significance of the meeting between the leaders of India and Pakistan in Russia on Tuesday?
A) It was their first meeting since Mumbai attacks last year.
B) It promoted the business ties between the two countries.
C) It was the first meeting between the highest leaders of the two countries in history.
D) It marked the first cooperation between the two countries.
22. Under what condition will India resume dialogue with Pakistan?
A) Pakistan sentences the criminals of Mumbai attacks into prison.

- B) Pakistan takes actions to fight against terrorism.
- C) Pakistan is willing to cooperate with India in fighting against terrorism.
- D) Pakistan brings the criminals of Mumbai attacks to justice.

Questions 23 and 24 are based on the following news. At the end of the news item, you will be given 10 seconds to answer the questions.

Now listen to the news.

23. What did President Bush ask Congress to do?
- A) To increase rebuilding funds.
 - B) To cut rebuilding spending.
 - C) To reduce unnecessary expenses for rebuilding programs.
 - D) To get more from rebuilding programs.
24. How much is expected for the rebuilding programs?
- A) Two thousand dollars.
 - B) Two thousand and two hundred dollars.
 - C) Two hundred thousand dollars.
 - D) Two hundred thousand million dollars.

Questions 25 and 26 are based on the following news. At the end of the news item, you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

25. What anniversary did the protestors mark?
- A) The first A-bomb.
 - B) The end of the war.
 - C) The victory of the Pacific War.
 - D) The Pearl Harbor attack.
26. How many people died in this bomb attack?
- A) 2,700.
 - B) 27,000.
 - C) 270,000.
 - D) 2,700,000.

Questions 27 and 28 are based on the following news. At the end of the news item, you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

27. The plan mentioned in the news took effect on
- A) Tuesday.
 - B) Monday.
 - C) Friday.
 - D) Wednesday.
28. What's the purpose of the gasoline rationing plan?
- A) Reduce fuel exports and government subsidies.
 - B) Lower refining capacity.
 - C) Fill their tanks.
 - D) Reduce fuel imports and government subsidies.

Questions 29 and 30 are based on the following news. At the end of the news item, you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

29. What happened in the southwestern Baluchistan Province?

- A) Great floods roared through southwestern Baluchistan Province.
 B) Snowstorms struck many places.
 C) Heavy rain resulted in lots of deaths of animals.
 D) 1,200 people were dead.
30. Where were the students when the danger came?
 A) In the village. B) At home.
 C) In the school. D) In the church.

答案与解析

Part I Dictation

Globalization and Workforce

One of the biggest challenges facing employers and educators today is the rapid advance of globalization. / The market place is no longer national or regional, / but extends to all corners of the world. / And this requires a global ready workforce. / Universities have a large part to play in preparing students for the 21st century labor market/. The most obvious way universities can help develop global workforce is / by encouraging students to study abroad as part of their course. / Students who have experienced another culture firsthand / are more likely to be global ready when they graduate. /

Global workforce development doesn't always have to involve travel abroad, however. / If students learn another language and study other cultures, / they will be more global ready when they graduate. / It is important to point out that / students also need to have a deep understanding of their own culture / before they can begin to observe, analyze and evaluate other cultures.

文章主题：本文是关于全球化对就业人员的要求。

听写提示：听第一遍录音时重点把握主题及文章脉络和大意，适当记录与主题相关的关键词：challenge, globalization, workforce, universities, students, other culture 等，并留意 but, however, and, if 等逻辑线索词。

Part II Listening Comprehension

Section A Conversations

Conversation One

原文

W: Please have a seat, Mr. Saunders. (1①) I received your job resume last week, and was very impressed.

M: Thank you!

W: We are a small financial company trading mostly stocks and bonds. (1②)
May I ask why you are interested in working for us?

M: Your company has an impressive reputation and I always want to work for a smaller company.

W: That's good to hear. (2①) Would you mind telling me a little bit about your present job?

M: (2②) I'm currently working in a large international company in charge of a team of 8 brokers, we buy and sell stocks for major clients worldwide.

W: Why do you think you are the right candidate for this position?

M: As a head broker, I have a lot of experience in the stock market, I deal with the clients on the daily bases, and I enjoy working with people.

W: Well, (3) you might just be the person we've been looking for. Do you have any questions?

M: Uh-hum, if I were hired, how many accounts would I be handling?

W: You will be working with two other head brokers, in another words, you will be handling about a third of our clients.

M: And who would I report to?

W: Directly to me.

M: I see. What kind of benefits package do you offer?

W: Two weeks of paid vacation in your first year employment, you are also been entitled to medical and dental insurance, but this is something you should discuss with our Personnel Department. Do you have any other questions?

M: No, not at the moment.

W: Well, I have to discuss your application with my colleagues and we'll get back to you early next week.

M: OK, thanks, it's been nice meeting you!

W: Nice meeting you too! And thanks for coming in today.

主题推测: 由题干和选项中的 interview, position, offer, Mr. Saunders' current job/past experience 等词推测, 对话很可能是一次面试, 很可能是 Mr. Saunders 应聘女士公司的工作。

1. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问 Mr. Saunders 来访的目的是什么。

解析: 选 B。主旨题。对话一开始, 女士说她是上周收到了男士的简历, 印象很深刻, 接下来女士又问男士为什么会对这个职位感兴趣, 由此可推知, 男士是来面试的, 故答案为 B。

2. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问 Mr. Saunders 目前的工作是什么。

解析: 选 C。细节题。女士问男士介不介意给她介绍一下他目前的工作情况, 男士说他目前在一家大的跨国公司带领着一个 8 人的保险经济人 (broker)

团队，故答案为 C。

3. 读题：由题干可知，本题是问从对话中我们能得出什么结论。

解析：选 D。推断题。男士介绍完自己的工作情况之后，女士说男士可能正是他们想要寻找的合适人选，由此可推知女士对男士比较满意，故答案为 D。

Conversation Two

原文

W: Dr. Thomas? This is Keet Bradley from the daily news. (4①) I'd like to ask you some questions about the new official standard weight that you purchased.

M: I'd be happy to help you. What would you like to know?

W: First of all, (4②) how was the standard weight used?

M: Well, the people in our department use it to check the scales all over the country. The department of weights and measures, we are a government agency. It's our responsibility to see that all the scales measure a kilogram accurately, so this is the way we use to adjust the scales.

W: How did you check the scales before?

M: (5) We have an old standard weight that we used to use. It had to be replaced because it was imprecise. You see it was made of poor quality metal that was too porous. It absorbed too much moisture.

W: Oh. So when the weather was humid, it weighed more; and when it was dry, it weighed less.

M: Exactly. And that variation can affect the standards of the whole country. So our department had the new weight made out of higher quality metal.

W: How much did it cost?

M: About 45 thousand dollars.

W: 45,000 dollars? For one kilogram weight? (6①) That's more expensive than gold. Is it really worth that much?

M: (6②) I'm sure it is. Industries depend on our government agency to monitor the accuracy of scales so that when they buy and sell their products there is one standard. Think of the drug industry, for example, those companies rely on high accuracy scales to manufacture and package medicine.

主题推测：由选项中的 standard unit for measuring weight, weight system, standard for measuring, old standard weight, the new weight 等词推测，对话应该与重量的新旧度量衡有关。

4. 读题：由题干可知，本题是问对话谈论的主题。

解析：选 B。主旨题。对话一开始，女士就说她想问男士几个关于 the new official standard weight that... purchased 的问题，由此可知对话是关于新度量

衡的；而对话后面多次出现的与度量有关的词语 standard weight, measure, scale 也进一步揭示出对话谈论的话题是关于衡量重量的标准单位，故答案为 B。

5. 读题：由题干可知，本题是问为什么旧天平必然会被取代。

解析：选 C。细节题。男士说旧天平会被取代是因为它不精确（imprecise），是用多孔渗水的劣质金属制成（made of poor quality metal that was too porous）的。由此可知旧天平是由于制造材料的低劣而被取代的，故答案为 C。

6. 读题：由题干可知，本题是问 Dr. Thomas 对于新度量衡的昂贵价格有什么看法。

解析：选 C。推断题。对话结尾处，女士说新度量衡太昂贵了，并问男士新度量衡是否 really worth that much，男士回答说 I'm sure it is，由此可推断男士（Dr. Thomas）认为新度量衡是物有所值的，故答案为 C。

Conversation Three

原文

W: Hi, sir. I am Mrs. Richardson. I saw the poster in the neighborhood and we are hunting for a suitable house.

M: Come in, please, let me show you around.

W: (7) The place is very convenient, as it is only a five-minute walk from the nearest Metro station and only a quarter's ride from the super mall. Oh, look at the hallway, it is dimly lit, and the wall is a bit dingy and the wallpapers are just peeling off.

M: Don't worry. (8) We will be renovating the whole building in a couple of days.

W: I am glad to hear it. The furniture looks really nice!

M: Yeah, it is of good quality and still in good condition. This way, please. We've also got a new fridge, new gas stove and did you see the radiator in the living room? It is also newly equipped.

W: How is the hot water in this place?

M: (9①) We have 24-hour hot water service. This way...

W: This must be the bedroom. Oh, my God, (9②) I love that French window; the sunshine will brighten up the room.

M: (9③) And this is a very secure building, and there haven't been any burglaries.

W: Then how much do you charge? The poster says the rent is \$320 a month, right? (10①) Because the utilities are not included, could you think about giving me a discount?

M: I think the price is very reasonable, (10②) but if you can sign a contract to move in right now, I will consider a break on that account.

W: That's very kind of you. (10③) I'd like to talk it over with my husband this evening. After all, it's an ideal place.

主题推测: 由题干和选项中的 location of the house, landlord, bedroom, furniture 推测, 对话发生在房主与求租者之间, 对话中可能谈到房子的位置、陈设和价格。

7. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问哪一项关于房子位置的描述是正确的。

解析: 选 B。细节题。题目问的是关于房子的位置的相关信息。Mrs. Richardson 在看了房子之后说它很方便, 五分钟步行到最近的地铁站, 乘车一刻钟到超级商场。选项中 A、D 两项信息错误, C 项对话中并未提到。

8. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问房东过几天将做什么。

解析: 选 B。细节题。房东说他们会在最近几天整修房子, 并未说到具体怎么修。renovate 意为“革新, 修复”。选项中其他三项都未提到, 只有 B 项是转述对话中的内容, do up = renovate。

9. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问房子里面没有下列哪一项, 故应该有三项在对话中出现, 听音时应该一一对应排除。

解析: 选 D。细节题。A 项信息在对话中直接出现。房东说这个楼很安全, 没有入室抢劫案件, 说明周围是安全的, 故 B 项是原文的同义转述。房客进到卧室就说她喜欢那个法式的窗户, 显然 C 项也正确。对话中只提到 furniture, 并未指明新旧, 故答案为 D。

10. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问从对话中能得出什么结论。

解析: 选 A。推断题。女士说房租不包括水、电、气的费用, 所以 B 项是错误的, utility 指的是出租房屋提供的水、电、气等。对话结尾处女士说她还要和丈夫商量一下, 所以 C 项是错误的。最后房东说如果马上签约的话, 他可以考虑折扣, 由此可知 D 项错误, 而 A 项正确。

Section B Passages

Passage One

原文

Sigmund Freud is a key figure in the history of psychology. His contributions to personality theory still dominate contemporary theory about the human personality. Once Freud told a story about an incident in his private practice. As a certain patient left the office after the appointment with Freud, he said, "I'll play you later, Dr. Freud. Oh, that is, I'll pay you later." (11) Freud said that the seemingly accidental slip of the tongue revealed an unconscious intention. The man did not want to pay Freud for his service and was only "playing" with him. The patient never paid his bill.

(13) The story reveals some important things about both Freud and his theories.

Although Freud was in private practice, (12) his primary interest was not money. He was interested in theory and would have preferred an academic post. He had difficulties because of the fact that he was a Jew, and private practice was a second-best alternative. The story also illustrates the fact that Freud was a determinist. That is, he believed everything is caused. Even seemingly careless errors such as slips of the tongue have a meaning which suggests that the motive exists outside of the center of consciousness. This is a central concept of Freudian theory — unconscious motives. People do not always know why they do what they do.

主题推测：由题干和选项中多次出现的 Freud 以及 story 推测，本文是关于弗洛伊德的故事。

11. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问对于病人的话 “I’ll play you later, Dr. Freud” 弗洛伊德是怎么想的。

解析：选 D。推断题。文中提到，当一个病人看完病要离开时说道 “I’ll play you later, Dr. Freud. Oh, that is, I’ll pay you later.”，弗洛伊德认为不经意的口误 (accidental slip of the tongue) 显示了下意识的意图 (unconscious intention)，这个病人不想付他钱。由此可推出，弗洛伊德认为这个男人不经意间透露了他不想付钱的意图，故答案为 D。

12. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问弗洛伊德主要对什么感兴趣。

解析：选 C。细节题。文中提到，尽管弗洛伊德开私人诊所 (private practice)，但其他他的主要兴趣 (his primary interest) 并不是钱，而是理论 (theory)，由此可知答案为 C。

13. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问关于弗洛伊德的故事没有揭示出下列哪一项。

解析：选 B。细节题。短文中提到，这个故事显示出有关弗洛伊德和他的理论的一些重要信息。随后给出具体信息：弗洛伊德的主要兴趣不在钱上而在理论上；弗洛伊德是宿命论者，相信凡事皆有因，甚至因粗心大意而犯下的错误中也含有潜意识动机，由此可知 A、C、D 均正确，故均排除，本题答案为 B。

Passage Two

原文

Now that smoking is considered to be very dangerous to the health, it is especially difficult for children to buy cigarettes or tobacco. (14) Our tobacconist, Mr. Smith, has always been very careful about this. If his customers are very young, he always asks them whom the cigarettes are for.

One day, (15) a little girl whom he had never seen before walked boldly into his shop and demanded twenty cigarettes. She had the exact amount of money in her hand and seemed very sure of herself. Mr. Smith was so surprised by her confident manner that he forgot to ask his usual question. Instead, he asked her what

kind of cigarettes she wanted. The girl replied promptly and handed him the money. While he was giving her the cigarettes, (16) Mr. Smith said laughingly, "You are so young that you should hide the packet in your pocket in case a policeman saw it." However, the little girl did not seem to find this very funny. Without even smiling, she took the packet and walked towards the door. Suddenly she stopped, turned round, and looked steadily at Mr. Smith. There was a moment's deathly silence and the tobacconist wondered what she was going to say. All at once, in a clear, solemn voice, the girl declared, "My dad is a policeman," and with that she walked quickly out of the shop.

主题推测：由题干和选项中的 Mr. Smith, the girl 以及 tobacconist (烟草商), cigarettes, buy 推测, 短文可能是发生在 Mr. Smith 和一个女孩之间的故事, 故事可能与买烟有关。

14. **读题：**由题干和选项可知, 本题是问 Mr. Smith 的职业。

解析：选 D。细节题。短文开头处提到, 烟草商 (tobacconist) 史密斯先生总是对儿童买烟十分谨慎, 故答案为 D。

15. **读题：**由题干可知, 本题是问女孩想买多少支香烟。

解析：选 D。细节题。文中提到, 有一天, 一个史密斯先生从未见过的小女孩大摇大摆地走进店里, 要 20 支香烟 (demanded twenty cigarettes), 由此可知答案为 D。

16. **读题：**由题干可知, 本题是问当 Mr. Smith 给那个女孩香烟的时候给了她什么建议。

解析：选 B。细节题。文中提到, 史密斯先生把香烟递给小女孩的时候, 笑着建议她说: “你这么小, 应该把烟藏到口袋里去 (hide the packet in her pocket), 以免被警察看见。” 由此可知答案为 B。

Passage Three

原文

Our topic today is about fleas that plague all of us who have cats and dogs in our homes. You may be surprised to find out that there are about 1, 500 species of fleas, and that each species has its own preferred host. (17) Fleas are, in fact, quite skilful in finding their hosts. In an experiment, 270 fleas from rabbits were marked and then let loose in a large meadow. After a few days, a full half of the fleas had found rabbits to live on. (18) Fleas also have a very interesting flexible diet. They can go for many months without eating if they have to, and they will change hosts in order to get more food, even if they don't like the taste of their new host as much as the old! Their jumping ability is incredible, too. You may know this from your own experience. Some fleas can jump as high as 13 inches, which is quite a lot for such a small creature. (19) This jumping ability comes from their

relatively large muscular legs that are equipped with resilin, a kind of natural rubber. Though the fleas on your cat or dog are not dangerous to you, some fleas carry diseases. (20) It is the rat flea that is responsible for carrying some fatal plagues. These fleas have been in part responsible for the Great Plague of Europe in 500 A. D. that spread from Ethiopia to Byzantium to Europe. They are also part of the cause of Black Death in China and Europe.

主题推测：由题干和选项中多次出现的 fleas 以及 species, host, diet, jumping ability plagues 等词推测，本文主要是对跳蚤进行介绍，其中可能涉及它的种类、寄生、饮食、弹跳能力和携带的疾病等。

17. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问从文中我们能了解到什么关于跳蚤的信息。

解析：选 D。细节题。短文开头提到，跳蚤的种类大约有 1500 种，而且每种都有自己偏爱的寄主，他们很善于寻找寄主，D 符合描述之一，故为答案。

18. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问跳蚤在饮食上的灵活性表现在什么方面。

解析：选 D。细节题。文中提到，跳蚤的饮食方式很有趣，且非常灵活 (a very interesting flexible diet)，表现方式之一就是它们可以几个月不吃东西，故答案为 D。

19. **读题：**由题干和选项可知，本题是问跳蚤身体上的什么特点使它具有超强的弹跳能力。

解析：选 C。细节题。文中提到，跳蚤的超强 jumping ability (弹跳能力) 来自于它那相对强健并含有天然橡胶的腿部 (relatively large muscular legs that are equipped with... natural rubber)。由此可知跳蚤那相对强健并且富有弹性的腿部使它拥有超强的弹跳能力，故答案为 C。

20. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问根据短文哪种跳蚤会带有一些致命的瘟疫。

解析：选 A。细节题。短文通过强调句 It is... that... 指出，rat flea 会传播一些致命的瘟疫 (fatal plagues)，故答案为 A。

Section C News Broadcast

News Item One

原文

(21) The leaders of India and Pakistan met in Russia on Tuesday, first of this kind since the devastating attacks in Mumbai last November. Indian Prime Minister Manmohan Singh and Pakistani President Asif Ali Zardari held a bilateral meeting on the sidelines of a Shanghai Cooperation Organization summit. Also on Tuesday, Pakistani Foreign Minister Shah Mahmood Qureshi said joint work is the only reasonable way to act for the two countries. He added that Pakistan is taking actions to fight against terrorism. "We, as a nation, have decided to deal with this

in a decisive manner. And that's why you see the people have moved and the government has moved in a very effective manner.” (22) India has been calling on Pakistan to take actions against those responsible for carrying out the terrorist attacks, and has refused to resume dialogue with Pakistan until Islamabad brings the perpetrators of Mumbai attacks to justice.

主题推测：由题干和选项中由题干中的 the meeting between the leaders of India and Pakistan, India, dialogue, Pakistan 推测，该新闻是关于印巴之间的会谈情况。

21. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问印巴这次在俄罗斯的会议具有什么重要意义。
解析：选 A。新闻开头提到，印度和巴基斯坦领导人周二在俄罗斯会面，这是继去年 11 月孟买袭击后两国领导人的第一次会面，故答案为 A。
22. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问印度将在什么情况下与巴基斯坦恢复对话。
解析：选 D。由新闻结尾的 has refused to resume dialogue with Pakistan until... 可知，只有巴基斯坦将孟买袭击案的罪犯 bring to justice（交付法院审判），印度才会继续两国间的对话，故答案为 D。

News Item Two

原文

(23) President Bush has asked Congress to cut unnecessary spending to pay for rebuilding after Hurricane Katrina. Mr. Bush said he will work with Congress to pay for the recovery effort. (24) Rebuilding is expected to cost two hundred thousand million dollars. Earlier on Friday, Mr. Bush honored the victims of Hurricane Katrina and praised the nation for helping those affected by the storm. He spoke at a religious service at a national cathedral in Washington. Mr. Bush said older adults and poor people suffered the most because of the storm and severe floods.

主题推测：由题干和选项中的 President Bush, Congress 以及 rebuilding programs, rebuilding funds, increase, cut, expenses 等词推测，该新闻可能是关于布什总统和国会就重建资金方面的讨论。

23. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问布什总统请求国会做什么。
解析：选 C。细节题。新闻首句指出，布什总统请求国会削减不必要的开支（cut unnecessary spending）以支持卡特里娜飓风后的重建，故答案为 C。
24. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问重建预期将花费多少钱。
解析：选 D。细节题。文中指出，重建预期将花两千亿美元（two hundred thousand million dollars），故答案为 D。

News Item Three

原文

(25) In the United States, protestors have marked the sixtieth anniversary of the world's first atomic bombing in war. Some people demonstrated at Oak Ridge, Tennessee, that is where fuel for the first atomic bomb was produced. The bomb destroyed the Japanese city of Hiroshima on August 6, 1945. (26) Japanese officials say more than 270,000 people died as a result of the attack.

主题推测：由题干和选项中的 anniversary, protestors, mark, bomb, attack 等词推测，该新闻可能是关于爆炸袭击的抗议纪念活动。

25. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问抗议者在什么纪念日举行抗议活动。

解析：选 A。细节题。新闻一开始就指出，美国的抗议者在世界第一个原子弹爆炸 (the world's first atomic bombing) 的六十周年纪念日举行抗议活动，故答案为 A。

26. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问多少人在此次爆炸中丧生。

解析：选 C。细节题。文中指出，日本官方称，此次爆炸导致 270,000 人死亡，故答案为 C。

News Item Four

原文

Angry Iranians have attacked fuel stations in Tehran after the government announced the start of a long-awaited gasoline rationing plan. Witnesses say cars and some fuel stations were set on fire today. (27) Long lines formed at other stations as Iranians tried to fill their tanks before the plan took effect at mid-night Tuesday. Crowds also shouted angry slogans denouncing Iranian President Mahmoud Ahmadinejad before riot police arrived to disperse them. Iran is the second largest oil producer in the OPEC, or Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries, which must import 40 percent of its fuel because it has low refining capacity. Gasoline, whether imported or domestically produced, is heavily subsidized. (28) The gasoline rationing plan is aimed at reducing fuel imports and government subsidies.

主题推测：由题干和选项中的 gas rationing plan, take effect, purpose 等词推测，该新闻与石油配给计划有关，涉及该计划生效时间、制订该计划的目的。

27. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问该计划何时生效。

解析：选 A。细节题。新闻中提到在计划生效日（即星期二午夜）前伊朗人排长队加油的现象。由此可以判断出该计划生效日应该是周二。

28. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问石油配给计划的目的是什么。

解析：选 D。细节题。在新闻的结尾明确提到此计划的目的是减少石油进口和政府的补贴。

News Item Five

原文

Pakistani officials fear at least 100 people are dead and as many as 1,200 missing (29) after flush floods roared through southwestern Baluchistan Province. (30) The casualties include about 35 students caught inside their religious school as it was swept away by the water. Thousands of mud homes and villages along the dashed river are gone. The worst affected area is Turba district near the Iranian border and the Arabian sea.

主题推测：由题干和选项中的 Baluchistan, happen, danger, students 等词推测，该新闻与某地发生某险情有关，涉及灾难发生时学生的情况。

29. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问在西南部的 Baluchistan 省发生了什么。

解析：选 A。细节题。新闻中第一句提到 flush floods，可知在该地区暴发了洪水，故答案为 A。

30. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问当洪水到来时学生们在哪里。

解析：选 C。细节题。抓住新闻中关键词 inside their religious school 可确定答案：学生们在学校，故选 C。

Model Test 6

Part I Dictation



Listen to the following passage. Altogether the passage will be read to you four times, during the first reading, which will be read at normal speed, listen and try to understand the meaning. For the second and third readings, the passage will be read sentence by sentence, or phrase by phrase, with intervals of 15 seconds. The last reading will be done at normal speed again and during this time you should check your work. You will then be given 2 minutes to check through your work once more.

Please write the whole passage on ANSWER SHEET ONE. Now listen to the passage.

Part II Listening Comprehension

In Sections A, B and C you will hear everything ONCE ONLY. Listen carefully and

then answer the questions that follow. Mark the correct answer to each question on your answer sheet.

Section A Conversations



In this section you will hear several conversations. Listen to the conversations carefully and then answer the questions that follow.

Questions 1 to 3 are based on the following conversation. At the end of the conversation, you will be given 15 seconds to answer the questions.

Now listen to the conversation.

1. Karen can't concentrate on the book because
A) she's worried about the seminar. B) the man keeps interrupting her.
C) she finds it too hard. D) she lacks interest in it.
2. Why is Karen starting to like the course less and less?
A) The lecturers are boring. B) The course is poorly designed.
C) She prefers Philosophy to English. D) She enjoys literature more.
3. Who thinks Philosophy graduates have limited job opportunities?
A) Karen's friend. B) Karen's parents.
C) Karen's lecturers. D) Karen's herself.

Questions 4 to 6 are based on the following conversation. At the end of the conversation, you will be given 15 seconds to answer the questions.

Now listen to the conversation.

4. What was the woman's article mainly about?
A) Choosing journalism as a career.
B) People's reactions to a school play.
C) How to take good photographs.
D) The experiences of the director of a school play.
5. What job is the man going to apply for?
A) News writer. B) Director of a play.
C) Photographer. D) Newspaper editor.
6. What will the woman do probably tomorrow?
A) Make copies of her article. B) Write an essay for a literature class.
C) Take the man to a play. D) Introduce the man to her co-workers.

Questions 7 to 10 are based on the following conversation. At the end of the conversation, you will be given 20 seconds to answer the questions.

Now listen to the conversation.

7. What are the two speakers talking about?
A) The benefits of strong business competition.
B) A proposal to lower the cost of production.

- C) Complaints about the expense of modernization.
 - D) Suggestions concerning new business strategies.
8. What does the woman say about the equipment of their factory?
- A) It cost much more than its worth. B) It should be brought up-to-date.
 - C) It calls for immediate repairs. D) It can still be used for a long time.
9. What does the woman suggest about human resources?
- A) The personnel manager should be fired for inefficiency.
 - B) A few engineers should be employed to modernize the factory.
 - C) The entire staff should be retrained.
 - D) Better-educated employees should be promoted.
10. Why does the woman suggest advertising on TV?
- A) Their competitors have long been advertising on TV.
 - B) TV commercials are less expensive.
 - C) Advertising in newspapers alone is not sufficient.
 - D) TV commercials attract more investments.

Section B Passages



In this section, you will hear several passages. Listen to the passages carefully and then answer the questions that follow.

Questions 11 to 13 are based on the following passage. At the end of the passage, you will be given 15 seconds to answer the questions.

Now listen to the passage.

11. What do many Russians think of smiling at strangers in public places, according to the passage?
- A) It is a way to cover embarrassment.
 - B) It is an unusual and even suspicious behavior.
 - C) It is a custom to show politeness and friendship.
 - D) It is an expression of pleasure.
12. What can be inferred from the passage?
- A) We shouldn't judge people from different cultures by their facial expressions.
 - B) We shouldn't smile in the wrong place.
 - C) We shouldn't cover our true feelings.
 - D) We shouldn't express our emotions too openly.
13. Why is it hard to generalize Americans' facial expressiveness?
- A) There are great individual and ethnic differences.
 - B) They seldom show their facial expressions.
 - C) They have different religions.
 - D) There are too many facial expressions.

Questions 14 to 16 are based on the following passage. At the end of the passage, you will be given 15 seconds to answer the questions.

Now listen to the passage.

14. Where did Amelia Earhart land in her flight from North America in 1932?
A) In Iceland. B) In Ireland.
C) Near Newfoundland. D) On the Atlantic coast.
15. Why did people in England and Europe warmly welcome Amelia Earhart?
A) She was very courageous in her flight.
B) She was the first woman who flew a plane.
C) She brought new technology to England and Europe.
D) She always made people feel full of hope.
16. According to the passage, what was one of Amelia Earhart's reasons for making her flights?
A) To bring honor to her country.
B) To please President Hoover.
C) To be the first woman to fly around the world.
D) To show that aviation was not just for men.

Questions 17 to 20 are based on the following passage. At the end of the passage, you will be given 20 seconds to answer the questions.

Now listen to the passage.

17. When did the Statue of Liberty reach New York?
A) In 1865. B) In 1876. C) In 1885. D) In 1886.
18. Why did Americans feel embarrassed at first after the statue arrived in America?
A) Because they hadn't raise the money for the base.
B) Because the statue was misplaced.
C) Because the design of the statue was tasteless.
D) Because many popular writers believed Miss Liberty didn't deserve a statue.
19. It was _____ that designed the marvelous stressed copper skin of the statue.
A) Edouard de Laboulaye B) Frederic Bartoldi
C) Alexandre Eiffel D) Ieoh Ming Pei
20. Which statement about the Statue of Liberty is incorrect?
A) It was conceived to honor liberty.
B) It is 272 feet tall together with the base.
C) It has erected in the New York port for over 100 years.
D) It was created by Frenchmen and renovated by Americans.

Section C News Broadcast



In this section, you will hear several news items. Listen to them carefully and then answer the questions that follow.

Questions 21 and 22 are based on the following news. At the end of the news item, you will be given 10 seconds to answer the questions.

Now listen to the news.

21. How should people treat Duanwu Festival, according to the article on Xinhuanet.com?
- A) They should see it as a holiday opportunity.
 - B) They should value it as much as other festivals.
 - C) They should pay more attention to its cultural significance.
 - D) They should take part in cultural activities on that day.
22. What is the culture department advised to do to promote the cultural meaning of Duanwu Festival?
- A) Organize Duanwu-related activities.
 - B) Publish Duanwu-themed productions.
 - C) Publicize cultural knowledge about Duanwu Festival.
 - D) Exhibit Duanwu-related artworks.

Questions 23 and 24 are based on the following news. At the end of the news item, you will be given 10 seconds to answer the questions.

Now listen to the news.

23. How many people are reported to be executed?
- A) 2. B) 3. C) 4. D) 5.
24. Which of the following is true according to the news?
- A) These people were hanged.
 - B) These people were tried in a court.
 - C) These people used to be Taliban supporters.
 - D) These people were caught and shot on the spot.

Questions 25 and 26 are based on the following news. At the end of the news item, you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

25. Why is Pakistan sending more troops to its border?
- A) It had some fighting with Afghanistan troops.
 - B) It wants to prevent Afghans from crossing the border.
 - C) Afghanistan's parliamentary election may cause border tensions.
 - D) Afghanistan is sending troops to the border.
26. Who did Afghan gunmen kill?
- A) An Afghan militant.
 - B) A Pakistani militant.
 - C) A Pakistani intelligence officer.
 - D) An Afghan military officer.

Questions 27 to 29 are based on the following news. At the end of the news item, you will be given 15 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

27. How many years has the former leader of the WorldCom company been sentenced in prison?
A) 25 years. B) 20 years. C) 10 years. D) 5 years.
28. Which of the following is NOT true?
A) Albert lied about the company's earnings.
B) Albert fooled investors.
C) Albert is allowed to have a new trial.
D) The federal judge turned down Albert's request.
29. What is the effect of the crime?
A) The company's employees lose their jobs.
B) Albert will come out of prison at the age of 65.
C) The company was closed in 2003.
D) Each of the company employees lost twenty thousand dollars.

Question 30 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item, you will be given 5 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

30. According to the news, Saddam Hussein was executed for
A) revenge. B) justice.
C) people's will. D) the cease of fire.

答案与解析

Part I Dictation

How to Make Weather Predictions

There are many signs that can help you to make weather predictions. / For example, in fair weather, the air pressure is generally high, / the air is still and often full of dust, / and far away objects may look vague. / But when the storm is blowing, the pressure drops, / and you are often able to see things more clearly. /

Your sense of smell can also help you detect the weather changes. / Just before it rains, odors become stronger. / This is because odors are repressed in a fair high pressure center. / When a bad weather low moves in, / air pressure lessens and odors are released. / And don't laugh at your grandmother / if she says she can feel a storm coming. / It is commonly known that many people feel pains in their bones or joints while the humidity rises. / The pressure drops, and bad weather is on the way.

文章主题：本文是关于如何利用感观预测天气。

听写提示：听第一遍录音时重点把握主题及文章脉络和大意，适当记录与主题相关的关键词：signs, weather predictions, fair, storm, pressure, sense of smell, odors, pains 等，并留意 for example 举例处以及文中的列举排比处，另外还要留意 but, before, when 等逻辑线索词。

Part II Listening Comprehension

Section A Conversations

Conversation One

原文

M: Hey, Karen, you are not really reading it, are you?

W: Pardon?

M: The book! You haven't turned the page in the last ten minutes.

W: No, Jim, I suppose I haven't. I need to get through although, (1①) but I keep drifting away.

M: (1②) So it doesn't really hold your interest?

W: (1③) No, not really. I wouldn't bother with it, to be honest, but I have to read it for a seminar. I'm at the university.

M: It's a labor of labor then rather than a labor of love.

W: I should say, I don't like Dickens at all really, the author. Indeed, (2①) I am starting to like the whole course less and less.

M: It's not just the book, it's the course as well?

W: Yeah, in a way, although the course itself isn't really that bad, a lot of it is pretty good, in fact, and the lecturer is fine. It's me, I suppose. You see, (2②) I wanted to do philosophy rather than English, but (3①) my parents took me out of it.

M: So the course is OK as such. It's just that hadn't been left to you. You would have chosen a different one.

W: Oh, they had my best interest at heart, of course, (3②) my parents. They always do, don't they? (3③) They believe that my job prospects would be pretty limited with the degree of philosophy. Plus they give me really a generous allowance, but I am beginning to feel that I'm wasting my time and their money. They would be so disappointed though if I told them I was quitting.

主题推测：由题干和选项中的 Karen, concentrate, worried, like the course less and less, prefer, enjoy 等词推测，对话与 Karen 的课程喜好有关。

1. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问为什么 Karen 不能集中精力看书。
解析：选 D。细节题。男士看出女士看书时心不在焉，问女士是不是对那本书不感兴趣，女士回答说 “No, not really”，即 “是的，我对它没兴趣”，由此可知女士不能专心读书的原因是她不感兴趣，故答案为 D。
2. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问为什么 Karen 开始越来越不喜欢那门课程。
解析：选 C。细节题。女士说实际上，她不仅不喜欢那本书，而且对整个课程都越来越没兴趣了，接下来解释了原因：不是因为课程本身有问题，而是因为她想学的其实是哲学（philosophy）而不是英语，故答案为 C。rather than 意为 “而不是”。
3. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问谁认为哲学系的毕业生工作机会少。
解析：选 B。细节题。女士说她父母不让她选哲学专业，因为他们认为哲学的工作前景（job prospects）太窄，故答案为 B。

Conversation Two

原文

M: So you're going to be writing for the school newspaper?

W: Yes, I'm excited about it. I'm thinking about journalism as a career.

M: Oh! Congratulation! How do they decide whom to hire?

W: I have to send the writing sample. I used one of the essays I've written for the literature class, then the editor assigned me a topic to write a short article about it.

M: What did you write about?

W: Actually, it was a lot of fun. (4①) I wrote about the students' play that has been performing this month.

M: Oh, I saw that play. The director is a friend of mine. It really called in a stir around here.

W: Yeah, I know. (4②) That's what I wrote about it. People's reaction to it. It's really interesting.

M: Have you finished the article? Can I read it?

W: Sure. I just made a couple of copies. So you can have one.

M: Thanks. I wish I were a better writer. Working for the paper sounds lots of fun.

W: Well, (5①) they're looking to add one or two photographers to the staff.

M: You're kidding! (5②) Maybe I'll go over and apply.

W: If you want, we could walk over to the newspaper office and (6) I'll introduce you to the photographic editor and some of the other photographers.

M: That will be terrific! But can we go tomorrow? I have to go math class now. And if we go tomorrow, then I'll have time tonight to gather portfolio of photographs to show them.

W: Sure. Or maybe you should call and set up a time to meet tomorrow.

M: Good idea. I'll do that before I go to class.

W: All right. See you tomorrow.

主题推测: 由题干和选项中 article, career, job, work experience, experiences, news writer, director, photographer, newspaper editor 等词可推测, 对话应该与工作有关, 并且可能涉及男士和女士不同的工作选择。

4. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问女士的文章主要是关于什么。

解析: 选 B。细节题。男士问女士都写了些什么, 女士说她写了一篇关于学生话剧 (play) 的文章, 文章中写了人们对该话剧的反应。由此可知女士的文章是关于人们对学生话剧的反应, 故答案为 B。

5. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问男士打算申请什么工作。

解析: 选 C。细节题。女士告诉男士校报正在招聘摄影师 (photographers), 男士说他想去申请。由此可知男士准备申请的工作是摄影师, 故答案为 C。

6. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问女士明天可能会做什么。

解析: 选 D。细节题。女士让男士现在和她一起去报社, 这样她可以把男士介绍给摄影编辑和其他的摄影师了, 男士说想明天再去, 女士表示同意。由此可知女士明天将把男士介绍给她的同事 (co-workers), 故答案为 D。

Conversation Three

原文

W: Hello, Gary. How're you?

M: Fine! And yourself?

W: Can't complain. Did you have time to look at my proposal?

M: No, not really. Can we go over it now?

W: Sure. (7) I've been trying to come up with some new production and advertising strategies. First of all, if we want to stay competitive, we need to modernize our factory. (8) New equipment should've been installed long ago.

M: How much will that cost?

W: We have several options ranging from one hundred thousand dollars all the way up to half a million.

M: OK. We'll have to discuss these costs with finance.

W: We should also consider human resources. I've been talking to personnel as well as our staff at the factory.

M: And what's the picture?

W: (9) We'll probably have to hire a couple of engineers to help us modernize the factory.

M: What about advertising?

W: (10①) Marketing has some interesting ideas for television commercials.

M: TV? Isn't that a bit too expensive for us? (10②) What's wrong with advertising in the papers, as usual?

W: Quite frankly, (10③) it's just not enough anymore. We need to be more aggressive in order to keep ahead of our competitors.

M: Will we be able to afford all this?

W: I'll look into it, but I think higher costs will be justified. These investments will result in higher profits for our company.

M: We'll have to look at the figures more closely. Have finance draw up a budget for these investments.

W: All right. I'll see to it.

主题推测: 由题干和选项中的 proposal, suggestion, strategies, business, factory, human resources 可推测, 对话可能涉及有关企业经营的战略或建议。

7. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问对话谈论的主题。

解析: 选 D。主旨题。对话开头, 双方简单的问候以后, 女士即进入了谈话主题: 女士想请男士帮她看看计划书 (proposal), 在计划书中她提出了 (come up with) 一些新的生产和广告战略 (strategies), 由此即可知双方谈话的中心应该是有关新企业战略的建议, 故答案为 D。

8. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问关于工厂设备女士说了些什么。

解析: 选 B。细节题。对话中女士通过虚拟语气 (New equipment should've been installed) 表达了“新设备早就应该安装”的想法, 由此可知女士认为工厂的设备应该更新 (up-to-date), 故答案为 B。

9. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问针对人力资源方面女士提出了什么建议。

解析: 选 B。细节题。女士说必须招聘一些工程师来帮助工厂实现现代化 (modernize), 故答案为 B, 为原文的同义转述, 主动转换成了被动。

10. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问女士为什么建议采用电视广告。

解析: 选 C。细节题。男士通过反问句表示他觉得电视广告有点贵, 并问女士像以前一样还采用报纸广告有什么问题, 女士说仅靠在报纸上做广告已经不能满足目前的宣传需要了, 因此建议使用电视广告, 故答案为 C。

Section B Passages

Passage One

原文

Facial expressions carry meaning that is determined by situations and relationships. For instance, A woman's smile at a police officer does not carry the same meaning as the smile she gives to a young child. A smile may show affection, convey politeness, or disguise true feelings. (11) For example, many

people in Russia consider smiling at strangers in public to be unusual and even suspicious behavior. Yet many Americans smile freely at strangers in public places. In Southeast Asian cultures, a smile is frequently used to cover emotional pain or embarrassment.

(12) Our faces reveal emotions and attitudes, but we should not attempt to “read” people from another culture as we would “read” someone from our own culture. The degree of facial expressiveness one exhibits varies among individuals and cultures. The fact that members of one culture do not express their emotions as openly as members of another does not mean that they do not experience emotions. Rather, there are cultural restraints on the amount of non-verbal expressiveness permitted. For example, in public and formal situations, many Japanese do not show their emotions as freely as Americans do. More privately and with friends, Japanese and Americans seem to show their emotions similarly.

(13) It is difficult to generalize about Americans and facial expressiveness because of individual and ethnic differences in the United States. People from certain ethnic backgrounds in the United States tend to be more facially expressive than others. The key is to try not to judge people whose ways of showing emotions are different. If we judge according to our own cultural norms, we may make the mistake of “reading” the other person incorrectly.

主题推测：由题干和选项中的 facial expressions, smiling at strangers, custom, express 等词推测，本文可能与面部表情代表的含义有关；Russians, Americans 提示，文中应该涉及俄罗斯人和美国人的不同习惯。

11. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问根据短文，许多俄罗斯人如何看待在公共场合对陌生人微笑这一行为。

解析：选 B。细节题。本题的设题处在举例中提到，俄罗斯人认为在公共场合对陌生人微笑是不正常的（unusual），甚至是可疑（suspicious）的行为，故答案为 B。

12. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问从短文中我们能推出什么。

解析：选 A。推断题。文中提到，虽然我们的面部表情能反映出我们的情感及观点，但是我们不应该像理解自己文化人群的面部表情那样去理解其他文化人群的面部表情，也就是说我们不应该从面部表情来判断他人，故答案为 A。

13. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问为什么说很难对美国人的面部表情进行总结。

解析：选 A。细节题。本题的设题处在因果处。短文结尾提到，很难归纳出美国人的面部表情所代表的意义（facial expressiveness），这是由美国的个人及种族差异（individual and ethnic differences）造成的，故答案为 A。

Passage Two

原文

(14①) The year was 1932. Amelia Earhart was flying alone from North America to England in a small single-engined airplane. At midnight, several hours after she had left Newfoundland, she ran into bad weather. To make things worse, her altimeter failed and she didn't know how high she was flying. At night, and in a storm, a pilot is in great difficulty without an altimeter. At times, her plane nearly plunged into the sea. Just before daylight, there was further trouble. Amelia noticed flames coming from the engine. Would she be able to reach land? There was nothing to do except to keep going and to hope. (14②) In the end, Amelia Earhart did reach Ireland, and (15) for the courage she had shown, she was warmly welcomed in England and Europe. When she returned to the United States, she was honored by President Hoover at a special dinner in the White House. From that time on, Amelia Earhart was famous. What was so important about her flight? Amelia Earhart was the first woman to fly the Atlantic Ocean alone, and she had set a record of 14 hours and 56 minutes. In the years that followed, Amelia Earhart made several flights across the United States, and on each occasion she set a new record for flying time. (16) Amelia Earhart made these flights to show that women had a place in aviation and that air travel was useful.

主题推测：由题干和选项中多次出现的人名 Amelia Earhart 以及 her flight 推测，Amelia Earhart 应该是一个女飞行员，本文是对其事迹进行介绍。

14. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问 Amelia Earhart 在 1932 年从北美出发的飞行降落在哪里了。

解析：选 B。细节题。短文开头提到，1932 年 Amelia Earhart（阿米利亚·埃尔哈特）独自从北美洲飞到英国，但是途中遇到了坏天气，飞机也出现了故障，所以最后降落在了爱尔兰（Ireland），故答案为 B。

15. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问为什么在英国和欧洲的人们热烈欢迎了 Amelia Earhart。

解析：选 A。细节题。文中提到，Amelia Earhart 克服了各种艰难险阻，最终成功降落在爱尔兰，她在飞行中所表现的勇气使她在英国和欧洲受到了热烈的欢迎，故答案为 A。

16. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问哪一项是促使 Amelia Earhart 进行飞行的原因。

解析：选 D。推断题。短文结尾提到，Amelia Earhart 进行多次飞行的原因之一是为了证明女性在航空飞行中也占有一席之地（women had a place in aviation），即航空飞行并不是只有男性才可以完成的，原因之二是为了证明航空旅行是有用的（air travel was useful），D 项为原因之一，故为答案。

Passage Three

原文

Do you know America's most famous woman is the Statue of Liberty? The statue was conceived in 1865 by Edouard de Laboulaye and designed by another Frenchman, Frederic Bartoldi. (20 ①) They wanted to honor liberty and friendship.

It was hoped that the monument would be completed by 1876 when America celebrated its centennial. Fund raising and manufacture of the statue in France went slowly. (17) It was 1885 when the 214 crates containing the statue reached New York.

(18) Americans were initially embarrassed for they had not raised the money to pay for the erection of the base. Fund raising by popular subscription was behind schedule. One fund raising method used was to have popular Americans write letters which were then auctioned off. Mark Twain wrote a "tongue-in-cheek" letter suggesting that Miss Liberty didn't deserve a statue.

(20②) The base and statue, together 272 feet tall, were completed in 1886. From a technical standpoint, the statue is a marvel. (19) The inner structure was designed by the French engineer, Alexandre Eiffel. His design for the stressed copper skin of the statue anticipated many of the principles utilized in modern aircraft.

(20③) After a century, the monument began to show signs of deterioration. (20④) Just as Frenchmen had created the statue, so it was with renovation. A Frenchman noted the decay and French and American craftsmen and contributions brought about the renewal of the Statue in time for its centennial. Liberty still lives in France and the United States.

主题推测：由题干和选项中多次出现的 the Statue of Liberty 以及 reach, arrived, designed 等词推测，本文是介绍自由女神像的来历。

17. **读题：**由题干和选项可知，本题是问自由女神像哪一年到达纽约的。

解析：选 C。细节题。短文中提及很多时间，听音时要注意与各时间相关的信息。根据 It was 1885 when the 214 crates containing the statue reached New York 可知答案为 C。

18. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问在自由女神像最初到达美国的时候，美国人为什么感到很尴尬。

解析：选 A。细节题。文中提到，美国人最初很尴尬 (initially embarrassed) 是因为他们还没有筹到竖立基座的资金 (had not raised the money to pay for the erection of the base)，由此可知答案为 A。

19. **读题：**由题干和选项可知，本题是问是谁高设计了自由女神像表面加压的铜皮肤。听音时注意捕捉人名及相关信息。

解析：选 C。细节题。文中提到，内部结构（inner structure）是由法国工程师 Alexandre Eiffel 设计的，他设计的 stressed copper skin... 由此可知，stressed copper skin 是由 Alexandre Eiffel 设计的，故答案为 C。A 项是女神像的构想者；B 项是女神像的设计者；D 项录音中未提及。

20. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问关于自由女神像的描述哪一项不正确。

解析：选 D。细节题。短文结尾处提到，Just as Frenchmen had created the statue, so it was with renovation（法国人创造了自由女神像，也整修了女神像），D 项与此矛盾，故为答案。其他三项在文中均能找到对应内容。

Section C News Broadcast

News Item One

原文

The traditional Chinese Duanwu Festival, also known as the Dragon Boat Festival, is getting near. As this is the first year that a three-day national holiday has been set during the festival period, many have been busy making vacation plans. (21) An article on Xinhuanet. com says people should focus more on the cultural significance of the festival rather than just seeing it as a holiday opportunity. The author of the article says there are many traditional activities to observe during the Duanwu festival. For example, eating Zongzi, a rice ball wrapped in reeds or bamboo leaves; drinking realgar wine; hanging artemisia leaves and racing dragon boats. The article also stresses the origins of the festival which is believed to commemorate the loyalty and honesty of the suicide poet Qu Yuan around 2,200 years ago. Finally the author suggests that the tourism department organize related activities to uphold the festive atmosphere, while (22) the culture department publish Duanwu — themed productions to promote the cultural meaning of the festival.

主题推测：由题干和选项中的 Duanwu Festival, value, cultural significance/meaning 推测，该新闻很可能是关于端午节的价值和文化意义。

21. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问根据新华网上的一篇文章，人们应该如何对待端午节。

解析：选 C。新闻中 An article on Xinhuanet. com says... people should focus more on the cultural significance of the festival... 一句表明，文章认为人们应该更注重端午节的 cultural significance（文化意义），C 项是原文的同义表达，故为答案。

22. **读题：**由题干可知，本题是问文章建议文化部门如何来增加端午节的文化内涵。

解析：选 B。新闻结尾处提到，新华网上一篇文章的作者建议，the tourism

department (旅游部门) 应该 organize related activities (举办相关活动) 来增加节日气氛而 the culture department (文化部门) 则应该 publish Duanwu-themed productions (发行以端午节为主题的产品) 来提高节日的文化意义, 题目是针对 the culture department 提问, 故答案为 B。

News Item Two

原文

(23) Supporter of the former Taliban government in Afghanistan say they have executed five people. (24) A man who said he represents the Taliban said the five were shot and killed after a decision by a Taliban court. He said the five included three policemen and a candidate for parliament. There was no independent confirmation of the report. The five were kidnapped Friday northwest of Kandahar.

主题推测: 由题干和选项中的 Taliban, executed, hang, court, shot 等词推测, 该新闻可能是关于塔利班的暴行。

23. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问多少人被执行死刑。

解析: 选 D。细节题。新闻首句指出, 阿富汗前塔利班政府的支持者称, 他们对五个人执行了死刑 (executed five people), 故答案为 D。

24. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问依据新闻, 下面哪一句与原文相符。

解析: 选 B。细节题。文中指出, 一个自称代表塔利班的人称, 在塔利班的一个法庭裁决 (a decision by a Taliban court) 后, 对这五个人进行了射杀, 故答案为 B。

News Item Three

原文

Pakistan is sending more troops to its border with Afghanistan. (25) The troops are to improve border security before parliamentary elections in Afghanistan. A Pakistani military official says 4,000 troops will join the 70,000 already guarding the border. Pakistan deployed the troops after Afghan officials said militants were crossing the border. (26) Also in Pakistan, gunmen have killed a Pakistani intelligence officer in the border area. Pakistani forces are looking for al-Qaeda fighters in that area.

主题推测: 由题干和选项中的 Pakistan, Afghan 以及 troop, border, militant 等词推测, 该新闻可能是关于巴基斯坦和阿富汗的边界军事问题。

25. **读题:** 由题干可知, 本题是问巴基斯坦为什么向边境增兵。

解析: 选 C。细节题。新闻第二句指出, 军队为了提高阿富汗国会选举 (parliamentary elections) 之前的边境安全 (improve border security), 这表明阿富汗国会选举可能导致边境紧张, 故答案为 C。

26. 读题：由题干可知，本题是问阿富汗的枪手杀了谁。

解析：选 C。细节题。新闻中提到，在巴基斯坦，枪手在边境杀了一名巴基斯坦的情报官员（a Pakistani intelligence officer），故答案为 C。

News Item Four

原文

(27) The former leader of the failed WorldCom company has been sentenced to twenty-five years in prison for his part in a financial plot. The plot to steal eleven thousand million dollars led to the largest financial failure of any business in American history. (28) 63-year-old Bernard Ebbers was found guilty of lying about the company's earnings and hiding expenses to fool investors and vendors. A federal judge denied his request for a new trial on Tuesday. (29) The huge financial crime caused about twenty thousand WorldCom employees to lose their jobs. More than six million dollars in plan of retirement pay was lost when the company closed in 2002.

主题推测：由题干和选项中的 WorldCom company, Albert, sentenced, prison, crime 等词推测，该新闻可能是有关 Albert 与 WorldCom 公司的犯罪。

27. 读题：由题干可知，本题是问 WorldCom 公司的前任领导人被判入狱多少年。

解析：选 A。细节题。新闻一开始就指出，WorldCom 公司的前任领导人因参与经济案件被判入狱 25 年，故答案为 A。

28. 读题：由题干可知，本题是问以下哪句与文章不符。

解析：选 C。细节题。文中提到，63 岁的 Bernard Ebbers 被发现在公司收入方面造假（lying about the company's earnings），并隐藏开销欺骗投资者（hiding expenses to fool investors）。文中还提到，星期二，联邦法官拒绝了他重新审理的请求（denied his request for a new trial），C 与此意相反，故答案为 C。

29. 读题：由题干可知，本题是问此次犯罪的影响。

解析：选 A。细节题。文中提到，这起严重的经济案件导致 WorldCom 公司 20,000 员工失业（employees to lose their jobs），而其他三个答案均与原文不符，故答案为 A。

News Item Five

原文

(30) The Iraqi government has said that the execution of the country's former President Saddam Hussein was about justice, not revenge. A presidential advisor, Hiwa Osman, in an interview with the BBC was referring to video pictures on the internet showing Saddam Hussein's last moments as he faced the gallows. He seemed

to be responding to taunts by some of those present to the hanging, and the official verge to the execution had spoken of a scene of dignity and respect. Mr. Osman told the BBC, government members were not involved in the exchange of insults.

30. **读题：**由题干可知，该新闻与萨达姆被处死有关。

解析：选 B。细节题。该题的设题点在新闻的第一句话，伊拉克政府说萨达姆是根据司法被处死，而不是因为复仇，所以答案是 B。

